

REFINITIV

## DELTA REPORT

### 10-K

CAT - CATERPILLAR INC

10-K - DECEMBER 31, 2024 COMPARED TO 10-K - DECEMBER 31, 2023

The following comparison report has been automatically generated

**TOTAL DELTAS** 2719

█ CHANGES 532

█ DELETIONS 728

█ ADDITIONS 1459

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549  


**FORM 10-K**

(Mark One)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended **December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024**

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission File No. 1-768

**CATERPILLAR INC.**

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

**37-0602744**

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation)

(IRS Employer I.D. No.)

5205 N. O'Connor Boulevard, Suite 100, Irving, Texas 75039

(Address of principal executive offices)

(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(972) 891-7700**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

**Title of each class**

**Trading Symbol (s)**

**Name of each exchange on which registered**

Common Stock (\$1.00 par value)

CAT

New York Stock Exchange

5.3% Debentures due September 15, 2035

CAT35

New York Stock Exchange

In addition to the New York Stock Exchange, Caterpillar common stock is also listed on stock exchanges in France and Switzerland.

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None**

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the Registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company or emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer", "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. y

If securities are registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act, indicate by check mark whether the financial statements of the registrant included in the filing reflect the correction of an error to previously issued financial statements. o

Indicate by check mark whether any of those error corrections are restatements that required a recovery analysis of incentive-based compensation received by any of the registrant's executive officers during the relevant recovery period pursuant to §240.10D-1(b). o

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No y

As of **June 30, 2023** **June 30, 2024**, there were **510,143,097** **484,898,116** shares of common stock of the Registrant outstanding, and the aggregate market value of the voting stock held by non-affiliates of the Registrant (assuming only for purposes of this computation that directors and executive officers may be affiliates) was approximately **\$125.0 billion** **\$160.3 billion**.

As of **December 31, 2023** **December 31, 2024**, there were **499,377,269** **477,932,024** shares of common stock of the Registrant outstanding.

#### Documents Incorporated by Reference

Portions of the documents listed below have been incorporated by reference into the indicated parts of this Form 10-K, as specified in the responses to the item numbers involved.

Part III **2024 2025** Annual Meeting Proxy Statement (Proxy Statement) to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) within 120 days after the end of the fiscal year.

---

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
<u>Part I</u>	<u>Item 1.</u> <a href="#">Business</a>	1
	<u>Item 1A.</u> <a href="#">Risk Factors</a>	9
	<u>Item 1B.</u> <a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>	19
	<u>Item 1C.</u> <a href="#">Cybersecurity</a>	19
	<u>Item 1D.</u> <a href="#">Information about our Executive Officers</a>	21
	<u>Item 2.</u> <a href="#">Properties</a>	22
	<u>Item 3.</u> <a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>	24
	<u>Item 4.</u> <a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>	24
<u>Part II</u>	<u>Item 5.</u> <a href="#">Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a>	24
	<u>Item 6.</u> <a href="#">[Reserved]</a>	26
	<u>Item 7.</u> <a href="#">Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>	27
	<u>Item 7A.</u> <a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</a>	52 53
	<u>Item 8.</u> <a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>	53 54
	<u>Item 9.</u> <a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</a>	120 122
	<u>Item 9A.</u> <a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>	120 122
	<u>Item 9B.</u> <a href="#">Other Information</a>	120 122
	<u>Item 9C.</u> <a href="#">Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections</a>	120 122
<u>Part III</u>	<u>Item 10.</u> <a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>	120 122
	<u>Item 11.</u> <a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>	121 123
	<u>Item 12.</u> <a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</a>	121 123
	<u>Item 13.</u> <a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>	121 124
	<u>Item 14.</u> <a href="#">Principal Accountant Fees and Services</a>	122 124
<u>Part IV</u>	<u>Item 15.</u> <a href="#">Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</a>	123 125
	<u>Item 16.</u> <a href="#">Form 10-K Summary</a>	127 129

i

### PART I

#### Item 1. Business.

##### General

Originally organized as Caterpillar Tractor Co. in 1925 in the State of California, our company was reorganized as Caterpillar Inc. in 1986 in the State of Delaware. As used herein, the term "Caterpillar," "we," "us," "our" or "the company" refers to Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries unless designated or identified otherwise.

##### Overview

With ~~2023~~ 2024 sales and revenues of ~~\$67.060 billion~~ \$64.809 billion, Caterpillar is the world's leading manufacturer of construction and mining equipment, off-highway diesel and natural gas engines, industrial gas turbines and diesel-electric locomotives. The company principally operates through its three primary segments - Construction Industries, Resource Industries and Energy & Transportation - and also provides financing and related services through its Financial Products segment. Caterpillar is also a leading U.S. exporter. Through a global network of independent dealers and direct sales of certain products, Caterpillar builds long-term relationships with customers around the world.

##### Enterprise Strategy

Our company strategy, rolled out in 2017, reflects our legacy and our continuing commitment to meet the needs of our customers and the communities in which we live and work. United by our Values, Caterpillar employees around the world share a focused view of our business through the Operating & Execution Model, through which we are making

strategic choices today to create long-term profitable growth. Since 2017, we focused on three strategic areas: Expanded Offerings, Operational Excellence and Services. In 2022, we updated our strategy to also include Sustainability as a strategic area. For nearly 100 years, our longstanding commitment to sustainability has inspired us to set and achieve meaningful environmental, social and governance goals. It's also allowed us to develop innovative products, technologies and services to support our customers on their sustainability journey. The addition of sustainability as a strategic area, together with operational excellence, expanded offerings and services, highlights our work to help customers build a better, more sustainable world.

Currently, we have five operating segments, of which four are reportable segments and are described below.

#### **Categories of Business Organization**

1. **Machinery, Energy & Transportation** — Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries, excluding Financial Products. Machinery, Energy & Transportation information relates to the design, manufacturing and marketing of our products.

2. **Financial Products** **Financial Products**— Our finance and insurance subsidiaries, primarily Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation (Cat Financial) and Caterpillar Insurance Holdings Inc. (Insurance Services). Financial Products information relates to the financing to customers and dealers for the purchase and lease of Caterpillar and other equipment.

Other information about our operations in **2023** **2024**, including certain risks associated with our operations, is included in Part II, Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

#### ***Construction Industries***

Our Construction Industries segment is primarily responsible for supporting customers using machinery in infrastructure and building **construction** **construction applications**. The majority of machine sales in this segment are made in the heavy and general construction, rental, quarry and aggregates and **mining**, **mining industries**.

The nature of customer demand for construction machinery varies around the world. Customers in developing economies often prioritize purchase price in making their investment decisions, while customers in developed economies generally weigh productivity and other performance criteria that contribute to lower owning and operating costs over the lifetime of the machine. To meet customer expectations in developing economies, Caterpillar developed differentiated product offerings that target customers in those regions, including our SEM brand machines. We believe that these customer-driven product innovations enable us to compete more effectively in developing economies. The majority of Construction Industries' research and development spending in **2023** **2024** focused on the next generation of construction machines.

The competitive environment for construction machinery is characterized by some global competitors and many regional and specialized local competitors. Examples of global competitors include CASE (part of CNH Industrial N.V.), Deere Construction & Forestry (part of Deere & Company), Doosan Bobcat (Part of Doosan Group), Hitachi Construction Machinery Co., Ltd., Hyundai Construction Equipment Co., Ltd., Hyundai Doosan Infracore Co., Ltd. (both part of Hyundai Heavy Industries Group), J.C. Bamford Excavators Ltd., Kobelco Construction Machinery (part of Kobe Steel, Ltd), Komatsu Ltd., Kubota Farm & Industrial Machinery (part of Kubota Corporation), Sany Heavy Industry Co., Ltd., and Volvo Construction Equipment (part of the Volvo Group). As an example of regional and local competitors, our competitors in China also include Guangxi LiuGong Machinery Co., Ltd., Longking Holdings Ltd., Sany Heavy Industry Co., XCMG Construction Machinery Co., Ltd., Shandong Lingong Construction Machinery Co., Ltd. (SDLG, JV with Volvo Construction Equipment) and Shantui Construction Machinery Co., Ltd., (part of Shandong Heavy Industry Group Co.). Each of these companies has varying product lines that compete with Caterpillar products, and each has varying degrees of regional focus.

The Construction Industries portfolio includes the following product families as well as related parts and work tools:

· asphalt pavers	· motor graders	· track-type tractors (small, medium)
· backhoe loaders	· pipelayers	· track excavators (mini, small
· cold planers	· road reclaimers	medium, large)
· compactors	· skid steer loaders	· wheel excavators
· compact track loaders	· telehandlers	· wheel loaders (compact, small,
· forestry machines	· track-type loaders	medium)
· material handlers		

#### ***Resource Industries***

The Resource Industries segment is primarily responsible for supporting customers using machinery in **mining**, **and** **heavy construction** and quarry and aggregates. Caterpillar offers a broad product range and services to deliver comprehensive solutions for our customers. We develop and manufacture high productivity equipment for both surface and underground mining operations around the world, as well as provide hydraulic systems, electronics and software for Caterpillar machines and engines. Our equipment is used to extract and haul copper, iron ore, coal, oil sands, aggregates, gold and other minerals and ores, as well as a variety of heavy construction applications. In addition to equipment, Resource Industries also develops and sells technology products and services to provide customers fleet management systems, equipment management analytics and autonomous machine capabilities.

Customers in most markets place an emphasis on equipment that is highly productive, reliable and provides the lowest total cost of ownership over the life of the equipment. In some developing markets, customers often prioritize purchase price in making their investment decisions. We believe our ability to control the integration and design of key machine components and innovative technologies represents a competitive advantage. Our research and development efforts remain focused on providing customers the lowest total cost of ownership enabled through the highest quality, most productive products and services in the industry.

The competitive environment for Resource Industries consists of a few larger global competitors that compete in several of the markets that we serve and a substantial number of smaller companies that compete in a more limited range of products, applications, and regional markets. Our global surface competitors include Deere Construction & Forestry (part of Deere & Company), Epiroc AB, Hitachi Construction Machinery Co., Ltd., Komatsu Ltd., Liebherr-International AG, Sandvik AB, and Volvo Construction Equipment. Our global underground competitors include Epiroc AB, Komatsu Ltd., and Sandvik AB.

The Resource Industries product portfolio includes the following machines and related parts and services:

- electric rope shovels
- draglines
- **hydraulic shovels**
- **hydraulic shovels** **rotary drills**
- **rotary drills** **hard rock vehicles**
- **hard rock vehicles** **large track-type tractors**
- large **track-type tractors** **mining trucks**
- **large mining trucks**
- large wheel loaders
- off-highway trucks
- **wide-body trucks**
- articulated trucks
- wheel tractor scrapers
- wheel dozers
- fleet management
- **soil** **landfill** **compactors**
- **soil** **compactors**
- machinery components
- autonomous ready vehicles and solutions
- select work tools
- safety services and mining performance solutions

### **Energy & Transportation**

Our Energy & Transportation segment supports customers in oil and gas, power generation, marine, rail and industrial applications, including Caterpillar machines. The product and services portfolio includes reciprocating engines, generator sets, integrated systems and solutions, turbines and turbine-related services, electrified powertrain and zero-emission power sources and service solutions development, the remanufacturing of Caterpillar engines and components, remanufacturing services for other companies, diesel-electric locomotives and other rail-related products and services **and as well as** product support of on-highway **vocational trucks** for North America, **engines**.

Regulatory emissions standards require us to continue to make investments as new products and new regulations are introduced. Ongoing compliance with these regulations remains a focus. Emissions compliance in developing markets is complex due to rapidly evolving and unique requirements where enforcement processes can often vary. We employ robust product development, manufacturing processes and testing to help us comply with these regulations.

The competitive environment for reciprocating engines in marine, oil and gas, industrial and electric power generation systems along with turbines in oil and gas and electric power generation consists of a few larger global competitors that compete in a variety of markets that Caterpillar serves, and a substantial number of smaller companies that compete in a limited-size product range, geographic region and/or application. Principal global competitors include Cummins Inc., Deutz AG, Rolls-Royce Power Systems AG and Siemens Energy Global GmbH AG. Other competitors, such as Volvo Penta AB, FPT Industrial SpA (Iveco Group), INNIO Group, GE Vernova Inc., Kawasaki Heavy Industries Energy Solution & Marine Engineering Ltd., MAN Energy Solutions SE (VW), Weichai Power Co., Ltd., and other emerging market competitors compete in certain markets in which Caterpillar competes. An additional set of competitors, including Aggreko plc, Generac Holdings Kohler Inc., Rehko Energy, Baker Hughes Co., and others, are primarily packagers who source engines and/or other components from domestic and international suppliers and market products regionally and internationally through a variety of distribution channels. In rail-related businesses, our global competitors include Wabtec Freight, The Corp, Greenbrier Companies, Inc., Voestalpine AG, and Vossloh AG, Alstom SA, and Siemens Mobility and CRRRC Corp., LTD. A/S. We also compete with other companies on a more limited range of products, services and/or geographic regions.

The Energy & Transportation portfolio includes the following products and related parts:

- Reciprocating engine powered generator sets
- Reciprocating engines, drivetrain and integrated systems and solutions supplied to the industrial industry as well as Caterpillar machinery
- Integrated systems and solutions used in the electric power generation industry
- Turbines, centrifugal gas compressors and related services
- Reciprocating engines, drivetrain and integrated systems and solutions for the marine and oil and gas industries
- Diesel-electric locomotives and components and other rail-related products and services

### **Financial Products Segment**

The business of our Financial Products Segment is primarily conducted by Cat Financial, Insurance Services and their respective subsidiaries and affiliates. Cat Financial is a wholly owned finance subsidiary of Caterpillar Inc., and it provides retail and wholesale financing alternatives to customers and dealers around the world for Caterpillar products and services, as well as financing for vehicles and power generation facilities that, in most cases, incorporate Caterpillar products. Retail financing is primarily comprised of installment sale contracts and other equipment-related loans, working capital loans, finance leases, **operating leases**, and **operating leases** **revolving charge accounts**. Wholesale financing to Caterpillar dealers consists primarily of inventory and rental fleet financing. In addition, Cat Financial purchases short-term wholesale trade receivables from Caterpillar. The various financing plans offered by Cat Financial are designed to support sales of Caterpillar products and services and generate financing income for Cat Financial. A significant portion of our activity is conducted in North America, and we have additional offices and subsidiaries in Latin America, Asia/Pacific, Europe and Africa.

For over 40 years, Cat Financial has been providing financing for Caterpillar products, contributing to our knowledge of asset values, industry trends, financing structures and customer needs.

In certain instances, Cat Financial's operations are subject to supervision and regulation by state, federal and various foreign governmental authorities, and may be subject to various laws and judicial and administrative decisions imposing various requirements and restrictions which, among other things, (i) regulate credit granting activities and the administration of loans, (ii) establish maximum interest rates, finance charges and other charges, (iii) require disclosures to customers, (iv) govern secured transactions, (v) set collection, foreclosure, repossession and other trade practices and (vi) regulate the use and reporting of information related to a borrower's credit experience. Cat Financial's ability to comply with these and other governmental and legal requirements and restrictions affects its operations.

Cat Financial's retail loans include:

- Loans that allow customers and dealers to use their Caterpillar equipment or other assets as collateral to obtain financing.
- Installment sale contracts, which are equipment loans that enable customers to purchase equipment with structured payments over time.

Cat Financial's retail leases include:

- Finance (non-tax) leases, where the lessee for tax purposes is considered to be the owner of the equipment during the term of the lease, that either require or allow the customer to purchase the equipment for a fixed price at the end of the term.
- Tax leases that are classified as either operating or finance leases for financial accounting purposes, depending on the characteristics of the lease. For tax purposes, we are considered the owner of the equipment.

Cat Financial also purchases short-term receivables from Caterpillar.

Cat Financial's wholesale loans and leases include inventory/rental programs, which provide assistance to dealers by financing their new Caterpillar inventory and rental fleets.

Cat Financial operates in a highly competitive environment, with financing for users of Caterpillar equipment and services available through a variety of sources, principally commercial banks and finance and leasing companies. Our competitors include Wells Fargo Equipment Finance Inc., Banc of America Leasing & Capital LLC, BNP Paribas Leasing Solutions Limited, Australia and New Zealand Banking Group Limited, Société Générale S.A. and various other banks and finance companies. In addition, many of the manufacturers that compete with Caterpillar also own financial subsidiaries, such as John Deere Capital Corporation, Komatsu Financial L.P., Volvo Financial Services and Kubota Credit Corporation, which utilize many below-market interest rate programs (funded by the manufacturer) to support machine sales. Cat Financial works with the broader Caterpillar organization to provide a broad array of financial merchandising programs to compete around the world.

The financial results of Cat Financial are largely dependent upon the ability of Caterpillar dealers to sell equipment and customers' willingness to enter into financing or leasing agreements. Cat Financial is also affected by, among other things, the availability of funds from its financing sources, its cost of funds relative to its competitors and general economic conditions such as inflation and market interest rates.

Cat Financial has a match-funding policy that addresses interest rate risk by aligning the interest rate profile (fixed or floating rate and duration) of its debt portfolio with the interest rate profile of its receivables portfolio within predetermined ranges on an ongoing basis. In connection with that policy, Cat Financial uses interest rate derivative instruments to modify the debt structure to match assets within the receivables portfolio. This matched funding reduces the volatility of margins between interest-bearing assets and interest-bearing liabilities, regardless of which direction interest rates move. For more information regarding match funding, please see Note 4 — "Derivative financial instruments and risk management" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data." See also the risk factors associated with our financial products business included in Item 1 A. 1A. of this Form 10-K.

In managing foreign currency risk for Cat Financial's operations, the objective is to minimize earnings volatility resulting from conversion and the remeasurement of net foreign currency balance sheet positions, and future transactions denominated in foreign currencies. This policy allows the use of foreign currency forward, option and cross currency contracts to offset the risk of currency mismatch between the assets and liabilities, and exchange rate risk associated with future transactions denominated in foreign currencies.

Cat Financial provides financing only when certain criteria are met. Credit decisions are based on a variety of credit quality factors including prior payment experience, customer financial information, credit ratings, loan-to-value ratios and other internal metrics. Cat Financial typically maintains a security interest in retail-financed equipment and generally requires physical damage insurance coverage on financed equipment. Cat Financial finances a significant portion of Caterpillar dealers' sales and inventory of Caterpillar equipment throughout the world. Cat Financial's competitive position is improved by marketing programs offered in conjunction with Caterpillar and/or Caterpillar dealers. Under these programs, Caterpillar, or the dealer, funds an amount at the outset of the transaction, which Cat Financial then recognizes as revenue over the term of the financing. We believe that these marketing programs provide Cat Financial a significant competitive advantage in financing Caterpillar products.

Caterpillar Insurance Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of Caterpillar Insurance Holdings Inc., is a U.S. insurance company domiciled in Missouri and primarily regulated by the Missouri Department of Insurance. Caterpillar Insurance Company is licensed to conduct property and casualty insurance business in 50 states, the District of Columbia and Guam and, as such, is also regulated in those jurisdictions. The State of Missouri acts as the lead regulatory authority and monitors Caterpillar Insurance Company's financial status to ensure that it is in compliance with minimum solvency requirements, as well as other financial ratios prescribed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners. Caterpillar Insurance Company is also licensed to conduct insurance business through a branch in Zurich, Switzerland and, as such, is regulated by the Swiss Financial Market Supervisory Authority.

Caterpillar Life Insurance Company, a wholly owned subsidiary of Caterpillar, is a U.S. insurance company domiciled in Missouri and primarily regulated by the Missouri Department of Insurance. Caterpillar Life Insurance Company is licensed to conduct life and accident and health insurance business in 26 states and the District of Columbia and, as such, is also regulated in those jurisdictions. The State of Missouri acts as the lead regulatory authority, and it monitors the financial status to ensure that it is in compliance with minimum solvency requirements, as well as other financial ratios prescribed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners. Caterpillar Life Insurance Company provides reinsurance coverage to Caterpillar Insurance Company. Specifically, Caterpillar Life Insurance Company has entered into a reinsurance agreement with Caterpillar Insurance Company, assuming 100% of the risk of an Accident and Health Stop Loss Insurance Policy to cover a Caterpillar Voluntary Employees' Benefits Association (VEBA) Trust for medical losses sustained by a select group of Caterpillar retirees and dependents.

Caterpillar Insurance Co. Ltd., a wholly owned subsidiary of Caterpillar Insurance Holdings Inc., is a captive insurance company domiciled in Bermuda and regulated by the Bermuda Monetary Authority. Caterpillar Insurance Co. Ltd. is registered as a Class 2 (General Business) and Class B (Long-Term) insurer with the Bermuda Monetary Authority. Under its Class 2 insurance license, Caterpillar Insurance Co. Ltd. insures its parent and affiliates for general liability, property, auto liability and cargo. It also provides reinsurance to Caterpillar Insurance Company under a quota share reinsurance agreement for its contractual liability and contractors' equipment programs in the United States. In addition, Caterpillar Insurance Co. Ltd. reinsures 100% of the international employee benefit plans of Caterpillar Inc. through retrocession agreements with other insurers. The employee benefits coverages include medical and accident **coverages**, which are reported under its Class 2 insurance license, and life and disability coverages, which are reported under its Class B insurance license. The Bermuda Monetary Authority is responsible for monitoring compliance with solvency requirements and requires an Annual Financial Filing for this purpose.

Caterpillar Insurance Services Corporation, a wholly owned subsidiary of Caterpillar Insurance Holdings Inc., is a Tennessee insurance agency licensed in all 50 states, the District of Columbia and Guam. It provides brokerage and insurance services for all property and casualty and life and health lines of business.

Caterpillar's insurance group provides protection and service for claims under the following programs:

- Contractual Liability Insurance to insure certain service contract obligations of Caterpillar and its affiliates, Caterpillar dealers and original equipment manufacturers (OEMs).
- Cargo reinsurance for the worldwide cargo risks of Caterpillar products.
- Contractors' Equipment Physical Damage Insurance for equipment manufactured by Caterpillar or OEMs, which is leased, rented or sold by third party dealers to customers.
- General liability, employer's liability, auto liability and property insurance for Caterpillar.
- Life, disability, medical and accident reinsurance for Caterpillar's international employee benefits program (non-U.S.).
- Reinsurance to cover VEBA Trust for medical claims of certain Caterpillar retirees and dependents.
- Brokerage and insurance services for property and casualty and life and health business.

#### **Competitive Environment**

Caterpillar products and services are sold worldwide into a variety of highly competitive markets. In all markets, we compete on the basis of product performance, customer service, quality and price. From time to time, the intensity of competition results in price discounting in a particular industry or region. Such price discounting puts pressure on margins and can negatively impact operating profit. Outside the United States, certain competitors enjoy competitive advantages inherent to operating in their home countries or regions.

#### **Raw Materials and Component Products**

We source our raw materials and manufactured components from suppliers both domestically and internationally. These purchases include unformed materials and rough and finished parts. Unformed materials include a variety of steel products, which are then cut or formed to shape and machined in our facilities. Rough parts include various sized steel and iron castings and forgings, which are machined to final specification levels inside our facilities. Finished parts are ready to assemble components, which are made either to Caterpillar specifications or to supplier developed specifications. We machine and assemble some of the components used in our machines, engines and power generation units and to support our after-market dealer parts sales. We also purchase various goods and services used in production, logistics, offices and product development processes. We

maintain global strategic sourcing models to meet our global facilities' production needs while building long-term supplier relationships and leveraging enterprise spend. We expect our suppliers to maintain, at all times, industry-leading levels of quality and the ability to timely deliver raw materials and component products for our machine and engine products. However, in some cases, increases in demand or supply chain disruptions have led to parts and components constraints across some products. We use a variety of agreements with suppliers to protect our intellectual property and processes to monitor and mitigate risks of the supply base causing a business disruption. The risks monitored include supplier financial viability, the ability to increase or decrease production levels, business continuity, quality and delivery.

#### Patents and Trademarks

We own a number of patents and trademarks, which have been obtained over a period of years and relate to the products we manufacture and the services we provide. These patents and trademarks are generally considered beneficial to our business. We do not regard our business as being dependent upon any single patent or group of patents.

#### Order Backlog

The dollar amount of backlog believed to be firm was approximately \$30.0 billion at December 31, 2024 and \$27.5 billion at December 31, 2023 and \$30.4 billion at December 31, 2022. Compared with year-end 2023, the order backlog decreased across the three primary segments, increased in Energy & Transportation, while Construction Industries and Resource Industries decreased. Of the total backlog at December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, approximately \$5.8 billion \$8.0 billion was not expected to be filled in 2024, 2025.

#### Dealers and Distributors

We distribute our machines principally through a worldwide organization of dealers (dealer network), 4341 located in the United States and 113111 located outside the United States, serving 191187 countries. We sell reciprocating engines principally through the dealer network and to other manufacturers for use in products. We also sell some of the reciprocating engines manufactured by our subsidiary Perkins Engines Company Limited through its worldwide network of 88 distributors covering 185 countries. We sell the FG Wilson branded electric power generation systems through its worldwide network of 110108 distributors covering 109158 countries.

Our dealers do not deal exclusively with our products; however, in most cases sales and servicing of our products are the dealers' principal business. We sell some products, primarily turbines and locomotives, directly to end customers through sales forces employed by the company. At times, these employees are assisted by independent sales representatives.

While the large majority of our worldwide dealers are independently owned and operated, we own and operate a dealership in Japan that covers approximately 80% of the Japanese market: Nippon Caterpillar Division. We are currently operating this Japanese dealer directly and we report its results in the All Other operating segment. Segment. There are also three independent dealers in the Southern Region of Japan.

For Caterpillar-branded products, the company's relationship with each of its independent dealers is memorialized in standard sales and service agreements. Pursuant to these agreements, the company grants the dealer the right to purchase and sell its products and to service the products in a specified geographic service territory. The company establishes prices to dealers after receiving input from dealers on transactional pricing in the marketplace. The company also agrees to defend its intellectual property and to provide warranty and technical support to the dealer. The agreement further grants the dealer a non-exclusive license to use the company's trademarks, service marks and brand names. In some instances, a separate trademark agreement exists between the company and a dealer.

In exchange for these rights, the agreement obligates the dealer to develop and promote the sale of the company's products to current and prospective customers in the dealer's service territory. Each dealer agrees to employ adequate sales and support personnel to market, sell and promote the company's products, demonstrate and exhibit the products, perform the company's product improvement programs, inform the company concerning any features that might affect the safe operation of any of the company's products and maintain detailed books and records of the dealer's financial condition, sales and inventories and make these books and records available at the company's reasonable request.

These sales and service agreements are terminable at will by either party primarily upon 90 days written notice.

#### Human Capital

##### Core Values

Caterpillar's global workforce is united by Our Values In Action, Caterpillar's Code of Conduct. Integrity, Excellence, Teamwork, Commitment and Sustainability provide the foundation for our values-based culture. Our diversity and inclusion human capital management principles are embedded in our values. Our values unite us, and reflect our diverse cultures, languages, geographies, and businesses, as one Caterpillar team.

#### Health and Safety

The health and safety of our employees is an important focus at Caterpillar. Caterpillar's safety driven strategy is focused on preventing serious injuries and we learning from those closest to the work. In 2024, the Company achieved a recordable injury frequency rate of 0.43, compared to the 2023 recordable injury frequency rate of 0.40. We strive to continually reduce our recordable injuries utilizing programs that amplify our safety culture globally. In 2023, the Company achieved a recordable injury frequency rate of 0.40, compared to the 2022 recordable injury frequency rate of 0.44. In addition, Caterpillar has refreshed our safety strategy to enhance our focus on preventing serious injuries and to encourage learning from those closest to the work.

#### Talent Development and Training Leadership Development

In addition to our focus on values and safety, we strive to continually attract, develop, engage, and retain a high-performing diverse global team that executes our enterprise strategy of long-term profitable growth.

We are committed to employee development fostering an inclusive environment and helping a workforce that is representative of the diverse customers and communities we serve around the globe. Our Values In Action enable every individual to achieve their fullest potential and every team to help drive business success. These principles guide us in our daily operating rhythm. In addition, we make on-going investments in our team to develop employees and help individuals reach their full potential, by making on-going investments in potential.

Our leadership development programs focus on encouraging a variety of experiences to help employees broaden understanding and increase perspective. Our leadership curriculums include building resilient and high performing teams as core development principles. Additionally, skill-based programs to upskill our team manufacturing employees are developed locally and tailored to the specific needs of the business. All employees have access to mentoring programs that connect participants with senior leaders and peers who can support their career goals and development.

Our global internships, engineering co-ops, and career programs for engineering, marketing, and manufacturing provide development opportunities for early career employees. We also have a continual focus on strengthening technical, professional and leadership capabilities at every level using contemporary learning strategies to foster high performance. Strategic talent reviews and succession planning occur at a minimum, annually, across our businesses. Mentoring programs connect participants with senior leaders and peers who can support their career goals and development.

Our leadership development programs focus on encouraging a variety of experiences to help employees broaden understanding and increase perspective. Our leadership curriculums include managing for inclusion and building resilient and high performing teams as core development principles. Additionally, skill-based programs to upskill our manufacturing employees are developed locally and tailored to the specific needs of the business.

#### Diversity and Inclusion

We are committed to fostering a diverse workforce and an inclusive environment that is representative of the many customers and communities we serve around the globe. Our strategic approach weaves diversity and inclusion seamlessly into the business, ensuring that the principles guide us in our daily operating rhythm. Our 14 Employee Resource Groups (ERGs), which are sponsored and supported by leadership, help ensure different voices and perspectives contribute to our strategy for long-term profitable growth. They also engage our employees, helping contribute to development and retention.

Our ERGs provide many contributions such as mentoring programs that connect diverse employees with senior leaders who can support their career goals, to help further our business strategy including partnerships with recruiters and diverse early career and professional organizations that can assist in strengthening the diverse talent pipeline and programs that educate and inform on the richness of the global cultures that we share.

#### Compensation, Benefits and Employee Insights

Providing competitive benefits and compensation underpins our commitment to our engaged and productive employees. Our pay-for-performance philosophy aligns employee's individual contributions, behaviors and business results with individual rewards. Our comprehensive Total Health programs focus on purpose, as well as physical and mental health, emotional and social support, and financial wellness. The annual Employee Insights Survey provides all employees the opportunity to confidentially share their perspectives and engages leaders to listen, learn and respond to employee feedback to help foster a positive work environment.

#### Employment

Management aligns employment levels with the needs of the business. We believe we have the appropriate human capital resources to successfully operate and deliver our enterprise strategy. As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, we employed about 113,200 112,900 full-time persons of whom approximately 62,400 61,400 were located outside the United States. In the United States, we employed approximately 50,800 51,500 full-time persons, most of whom are at-will employees and, therefore, not subject to any type of employment contract or agreement. At select business units, we have hired certain highly specialized employees under employment contracts that specify a term of employment, pay and other benefits.

##### Full-Time Employees at Year-End

Inside U.S.

Inside U.S.

Inside U.S.

Outside U.S.

Outside U.S.

Outside U.S.

Total

Total  
Total  
By Region:  
By Region:  
By Region:  
North America  
North America  
North America  
EAME  
EAME  
EAME  
Latin America  
Latin America  
Latin America  
Asia/Pacific  
Asia/Pacific  
Asia/Pacific  
Total  
Total  
Total

As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, there were 7,973 7,386 hourly production employees in the United States who were covered by collective bargaining agreements with various labor unions, including The United Automobile, Aerospace and Agricultural Implement Workers of America (UAW), The International Association of Machinists and The United Steelworkers. Outside the United States, the company enters into employment contracts and agreements in those countries in which such relationships are mandatory or customary. The provisions of these agreements generally correspond in each case with the required or customary terms in the subject jurisdiction.

#### Environmental Matters

The company is regulated by federal, state and international environmental laws governing our use, transport and disposal of substances and control of emissions. In addition to governing our manufacturing and other operations, these laws often impact the development of our products, including, but not limited to, required compliance with air emissions standards applicable to internal combustion engines. We have made, and will continue to make, significant research and development and capital expenditures to comply with these emissions standards.

We are engaged in remedial activities at a number of locations, often with other companies, pursuant to federal and state laws. When it is probable we will pay remedial costs at a site, and those costs can be reasonably estimated, the investigation, remediation, and operating and maintenance costs of the remedial action are accrued against our earnings. Costs are accrued based on consideration of currently available data and information with respect to each individual site, including available technologies, current applicable laws and regulations, and prior remediation experience. Where no amount within a range of estimates is more likely, we accrue the minimum. Where multiple potentially responsible parties are involved, we consider our proportionate share of the probable costs. In formulating the estimate of probable costs, we do not consider amounts expected to be recovered from insurance companies or others. We reassess these accrued amounts on a quarterly basis. The amount recorded for environmental remediation is not material and is included in the line item "Accrued expenses" in Statement 3 — "Consolidated Financial Position at December 31" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data." There is no more than a remote chance that a material amount for remedial activities at any individual site, or at all the sites in the aggregate, will be required.

#### Available Information

The company files electronically with the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) required reports on Form 8-K, Form 10-Q, Form 10-K and Form 11-K; proxy materials; ownership reports for insiders as required by Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Exchange Act); registration statements on Forms S-3 and S-8, as necessary; and other forms or reports as required. The SEC maintains a website ([www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov)) that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers that file electronically with the SEC. The company maintains a website ([www.Caterpillar.com](http://www.Caterpillar.com)) and copies of our annual report on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to these reports filed or furnished with the SEC are available free of charge through our website ([www.Caterpillar.com/secfilings](http://www.Caterpillar.com/secfilings)) as soon as reasonably practicable after filing with the SEC. Copies of our board committee charters, our board's Guidelines on Corporate Governance Issues, Worldwide Code of Conduct and other corporate governance information are available on our website ([www.Caterpillar.com/governance](http://www.Caterpillar.com/governance)) and are also available free of charge. The information contained on the company's website is not included in, or incorporated by reference into, this annual report on Form 10-K.

Additional company information may be obtained as follows:

##### ***Current information -***

- view additional financial information on-line at [www.Caterpillar.com/en/investors/financial-information.html](http://www.Caterpillar.com/en/investors/financial-information.html)
- request, view or download materials on-line or register for email alerts at [www.Caterpillar.com/materialsrequest](http://www.Caterpillar.com/materialsrequest)

***Historical information -***

- view/download on-line at [www.Caterpillar.com/historical](http://www.Caterpillar.com/historical)

**Item 1A. Risk Factors.**

The statements in this section describe the most significant risks to our business and should be considered carefully in conjunction with Part II, Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the "Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" to this Form 10-K. In addition, the statements in this section and other sections of this Form 10-K, including in Part II, Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," include "forward-looking statements" as that term is defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 and involve uncertainties that could significantly impact results. Forward-looking statements give current expectations or forecasts of future events about the company or our outlook. You can identify forward-looking statements by the fact they do not relate to historical or current facts and by the use of words such as "believe," "expect," "estimate," "anticipate," "will be," "should," "plan," "forecast," "target," "guide," "project," "intend," "could" and similar words or expressions.

Forward-looking statements are based on assumptions and on known risks and uncertainties. Although we believe we have been prudent in our assumptions, any or all of our forward-looking statements may prove to be inaccurate, and we can make no guarantees about our future performance. Should known or unknown risks or uncertainties materialize or underlying assumptions prove inaccurate, actual results could materially differ from past results and/or those anticipated, estimated or projected.

We undertake no obligation to publicly update forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. You should, however, consult any subsequent disclosures we make in our filings with the SEC on Form 10-Q or Form 8-K.

The following is a cautionary discussion of risks, uncertainties and assumptions that we believe are material to our business. In addition to the factors discussed elsewhere in this report, the following are some of the important factors that, individually or in the aggregate, we believe could make our actual results differ materially from those described in any forward-looking statements. It is impossible to predict or identify all such factors and, as a result, you should not consider the following factors to be a complete discussion of risks, uncertainties and assumptions.

**MACROECONOMIC RISKS**

**Our business and the industries we serve are highly sensitive to global and regional economic conditions.**

Our results of operations are materially affected by economic conditions globally and regionally and in the particular industries we serve. The demand for our products and services tends to be cyclical and can be significantly reduced in periods of economic weakness characterized by lower levels of government and business investment, lower levels of business confidence, lower corporate earnings, high real interest rates, lower credit activity or tighter credit conditions, perceived or actual industry overcapacity, higher unemployment and lower consumer spending. A prolonged period of economic weakness may also result in increased expenses due to higher allowances for doubtful accounts and potential goodwill and asset impairment charges. Economic conditions vary across regions and countries, and demand for our products and services generally increases in those regions and countries experiencing economic growth and investment. Slower economic growth or a change in the global mix of regions and countries experiencing economic growth and investment could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

The energy, transportation, and mining industries are significant adopters of Caterpillar products. In these industries customers are likely to base their purchase decisions upon expected future commodity dynamics, including price. Commodity price volatility may be abrupt and unpredictable in response to global economic conditions, government actions, regulatory changes, supply/demand dynamics, innovation, and commodity substitutions among others. Economic conditions affecting the industries we serve may reduce capital expenditures in response to a variety of the aforementioned conditions. Reduction in these capital expenditures may lead to decreased demand for Caterpillar products and services as well as aftermarket parts as customers may choose to extend preventative maintenance and delay overhauls when possible.

The rates of infrastructure spending, commercial construction and housing starts also play a significant role in our results. Our products are an integral component of these activities, and as these activities decrease, demand for our products and services may be significantly impacted, which could negatively impact our results.

**Catastrophic events including global pandemics, could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and/or financial condition.**

The occurrence of a major earthquake, fire, flood, tsunami or other weather event, power loss, telecommunications failure, software or hardware malfunctions, pandemics, cyber-attack, war, terrorist attack or other catastrophic event that our disaster recovery plans do not adequately address, could adversely affect our employees, our systems, our ability to produce and distribute our products, and our reputation. For example, a pandemic had Pandemics can have a significant impact around the world, prompting governments and businesses to take unprecedented measures in response. Such measures included could include travel bans and restrictions, quarantines, shelter in place orders and shutdowns. Those measures impacted or could again impact all or portions of our workforce and operations and the operations of our customers, dealers and suppliers. Current material Material and component shortages, logistics constraints and labor inefficiencies limited and or could continue to limit our ability to meet customer demand, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and/or financial condition.

Pandemics These catastrophic events can significantly increase economic and customer demand uncertainty, cause inflationary pressure in the U.S. and elsewhere and lead to volatility in customer demand for the Company's products and services and cause supply chain disruptions. Economic uncertainties could continue to affect customer demand for the Company's products and services, the value of the equipment financed or leased, the demand for financing and the financial condition and credit risk of our dealers and customers.

A catastrophic event resulting in the destruction or disruption of our workforce, our systems, our ability to produce and distribute our products, any of our data centers or our critical business or information technology systems could adversely affect our ability to conduct normal business operations and our operating results or cash flows. The adverse effects of any such catastrophic event would be exacerbated if experienced at the same time as another unexpected and adverse event.

**Commodity price changes, material price increases, fluctuations in demand for our products and services, significant disruptions to our supply chains or significant shortages of labor and material may adversely impact our financial results or our ability to meet commitments to customers.**

We are a significant user of steel and many other commodities required for the manufacture of our products. Increases in the prices of such commodities would increase our costs, negatively impacting our business, results of operations and financial condition if we are unable to fully offset the effect of these increased costs through price increases, productivity improvements, cost reduction programs or hedging programs.

We rely on suppliers to produce or secure material required for the manufacture of our products. Production challenges at suppliers (including suppliers of semiconductors), a disruption in deliveries to or from suppliers or decreased availability of raw materials or commodities could have an adverse effect on our ability to meet our commitments to customers or increase our operating costs. On the other hand, in circumstances where demand for our products is less than we expect, we may experience excess inventories and be forced to incur additional costs and our profitability may suffer. Our business, competitive position, results of operations or financial condition could be negatively impacted if supply is insufficient for our operations, if significant transportation delays interfere with deliveries, if we experience excess inventories or if we are unable to adjust our production schedules or our purchases from suppliers to reflect changes in customer demand and market fluctuations on a timely basis.

**Changes in government monetary or fiscal policies may negatively impact our results.**

Most countries where our products and services are sold have established central banks to regulate monetary systems and influence economic activities, generally by adjusting interest rates. Interest rate changes affect overall economic growth, which affects demand for residential and nonresidential structures, as well as energy and mined products, which in turn affects sales of our products and services that support these activities. Interest rate changes may also affect our customers' ability to finance machine purchases, can change the optimal time to keep machines in a fleet and can impact the ability of our suppliers to finance the production of parts and components necessary to manufacture and support our products. Increases in interest rates could negatively impact sales and create supply chain inefficiencies.

Central banks and other policy arms of many countries may take actions to vary the amount of liquidity and credit available in an economy. The impact from a change in liquidity and credit policies could negatively affect the customers and markets we serve or our suppliers, create supply chain inefficiencies and could adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Changes in monetary and fiscal policies, along with other factors, may cause currency exchange rates to fluctuate. Actions that lead the currency exchange rate of a country where we manufacture products to increase relative to other currencies could reduce the competitiveness of products made in that country, which could adversely affect our competitive position, results of operations and financial condition.

Government policies on taxes and spending also affect our business. Throughout the world, government spending finances a significant portion of infrastructure development, such as highways, rail systems, airports, sewer and water systems, waterways and dams. Tax regulations determine asset depreciation lives and impact the after-tax returns on business activity and investment, both of which influence investment decisions. Unfavorable developments, such as decisions to reduce public spending or to increase taxes, could negatively impact our results.

**Our global operations are exposed to political and economic risks, commercial instability and events beyond our control in the countries in which we operate.**

Our global operations are dependent upon products manufactured, purchased and sold in the U.S. and internationally, including in countries with political and economic instability or uncertainty. Some countries have greater political and economic volatility and greater vulnerability to infrastructure and labor disruptions than others. Our business could be negatively impacted by adverse fluctuations in freight costs, fuel costs (e.g., diesel, bunker, jet), limitations on shipping and receiving capacity, and other disruptions in the transportation and shipping infrastructure at important geographic points of exit and entry for our products. Operating in different regions and countries exposes us to numerous risks, including:

- multiple and potentially conflicting laws, regulations and policies that are subject to change;
- imposition of currency restrictions, restrictions on repatriation of earnings or other restraints;
- imposition of new or additional tariffs or quotas;
- withdrawal from or modification of trade agreements or the negotiation of new trade agreements;
- imposition of new or additional trade and economic sanctions laws imposed by the U.S. or foreign governments;
- war or acts of terrorism; and

- political and economic instability or civil unrest that may severely disrupt economic activity in affected countries.

The occurrence of one or more of these events may negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

## OPERATIONAL RISKS

### **The success of our business depends on our ability to develop, produce and market quality products that meet our customers' needs.**

Our business relies on continued global demand for our brands and products. To achieve business goals, we must develop and sell products that appeal to our dealers, OEMs and end-user customers. This is dependent on a number of factors, including our ability to maintain key dealer relationships; our ability to produce products that meet the quality, performance and price expectations of our customers and our ability to develop effective sales, advertising and marketing programs. In addition, our continued success in selling products that appeal to our customers is dependent on leading-edge innovation, with respect to both products and operations, and on the availability and effectiveness of legal protection for our innovations. Failure to continue to deliver high quality, innovative, competitive products to the marketplace, to adequately protect our intellectual property rights; to supply products that meet applicable regulatory requirements, including engine exhaust emission requirements or to predict market demands for, or gain market acceptance of, our products, could have a negative impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

### **We operate in a highly competitive environment, which could adversely affect our sales and pricing.**

We operate in a highly competitive environment. We compete on the basis of a variety of factors, including product performance, customer service, quality and price. There can be no assurance that our products will be able to compete successfully with other companies' products. Thus, our share of industry sales could be reduced due to aggressive pricing or product strategies pursued by competitors, unanticipated product or manufacturing difficulties, our failure to price our products competitively, our failure to produce our products at a competitive cost or an unexpected buildup in competitors' new machine or dealer-owned rental fleets, which could lead to downward pressure on machine rental rates and/or used equipment prices.

Lack of customer acceptance of price increases we announce from time to time, changes in customer requirements for price discounts, changes in our customers' behavior or a weak pricing environment could have an adverse impact on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, our results and ability to compete may be impacted negatively by changes in our geographic and product mix of sales.

### **Increased information technology security threats and more sophisticated computer crime pose a risk to our systems, networks, products and services.**

We rely upon information technology systems and networks, some of which are managed by third parties, in connection with a variety of business activities. Additionally, we collect and store sensitive information relating to our business, customers, dealers, suppliers and employees. Operating these information technology systems and networks and processing and maintaining this data in a secure manner is critical to our business operations and strategy. Information technology security threats -- from user error to cybersecurity attacks designed to gain unauthorized access to our systems, networks and data -- are increasing in frequency and sophistication. Cybersecurity attacks from threat actors globally range from random attempts to coordinated and targeted attacks, including sophisticated computer crime and advanced persistent threats. These threats pose a risk to the security of our systems and networks and the confidentiality, availability and integrity of our data. Cybersecurity attacks could also include attacks targeting customer data or the security, integrity and/or reliability of the hardware and software installed in our products. It is possible that our information technology systems and networks, or those managed or provided by third parties, could have vulnerabilities, which could go unnoticed for a period of time. While various procedures and controls have been and are being utilized to mitigate such risks, there can be no guarantee that the actions and controls we have implemented and are implementing, or which we cause or have caused third-party service providers to implement, will be sufficient to protect and mitigate associated risks to our systems, information or other property.

We have experienced cybersecurity threats and vulnerabilities in our systems and those of our third party providers, and we have experienced viruses and attacks targeting our information technology systems and networks. Such prior events, to date, have not had a material impact on our financial condition, results of operations or liquidity. However, the potential consequences of a future material cybersecurity attack include reputational damage, litigation with third parties, government enforcement actions, penalties, disruption to systems, unauthorized release of confidential or otherwise protected information, corruption of data, diminution in the value of our investment in research, development and engineering, and increased cybersecurity protection and remediation costs, which in turn could adversely affect our competitiveness, results of operations and financial condition. Due to the evolving nature of such security threats, the potential impact of any future incident cannot be predicted. Further, the amount of insurance coverage we maintain may be inadequate to cover claims or liabilities relating to a cybersecurity attack.

In addition, data we collect, store and process are subject to a variety of U.S. and international laws and regulations, such as the European Union's General Data Protection Regulation and the California Consumer Privacy Act, which may carry significant potential penalties for noncompliance.

### **Our business is subject to the inventory management decisions and sourcing practices of our dealers and our OEM customers.**

We sell finished products primarily through an independent dealer network and directly to OEMs and are subject to risks relating to their inventory management decisions and operational and sourcing practices. Both carry inventories of finished products as part of ongoing operations and adjust those inventories based on their assessments of future

needs and market conditions, including levels of used equipment inventory and machine rental usage rates. Such adjustments may impact our results positively or negatively. If the inventory levels of our dealers and OEM customers are higher than they desire, they may postpone product purchases from us, which could cause our sales to be lower than the end-user demand for our products and negatively impact our results. Similarly, our results could be negatively impacted through the loss of time-sensitive sales if our dealers and OEM customers do not maintain inventory levels sufficient to meet customer demand.

**We may not realize all of the anticipated benefits of our acquisitions, joint ventures or divestitures, or these benefits may take longer to realize than expected.**

In pursuing our business strategy, we routinely evaluate targets and enter into agreements regarding possible acquisitions, divestitures and joint ventures. We often compete with others for the same opportunities. To be successful, we conduct due diligence to identify valuation issues and potential loss contingencies, negotiate transaction terms, complete complex transactions and manage post-closing matters such as the integration of acquired businesses. Further, while we seek to mitigate risks and liabilities of such transactions through due diligence, among other things, there may be risks and liabilities that our due diligence efforts fail to discover, that are not accurately or completely disclosed to us or that we inadequately assess. We may incur unanticipated costs or expenses following a completed acquisition, including post-closing asset impairment charges, expenses associated with eliminating duplicate facilities, litigation, and other liabilities. Risks associated with our past or future acquisitions also include the following:

- the failure to achieve the acquisition's revenue or profit forecast;
- the business culture of the acquired business may not match well with our culture;
- technological and product synergies, economies of scale and cost reductions may not occur as expected;
- unforeseen expenses, delays or conditions may be imposed upon the acquisition, including due to required regulatory approvals or consents;
- we may acquire or assume unexpected liabilities or be subject to unexpected penalties or other enforcement actions;
- faulty assumptions may be made regarding the macroeconomic environment or the integration process;
- unforeseen difficulties may arise in integrating operations, processes and systems;
- higher than expected investments may be required to implement necessary compliance processes and related systems, including information technology systems, accounting systems and internal controls over financial reporting;
- we may fail to retain, motivate and integrate key management and other employees of the acquired business;
- higher than expected costs may arise due to unforeseen changes in tax, trade, environmental, labor, safety, payroll or pension policies in any jurisdiction in which the acquired business conducts its operations; and

- we may experience problems in retaining customers and integrating customer bases.

Many of these factors will be outside of our control and any one of them could result in increased costs, decreases in the amount of expected revenues and diversion of management's time and attention. They may also delay the realization of the benefits we anticipate when we enter into a transaction.

In order to conserve cash for operations, we may undertake acquisitions financed in part through public offerings or private placements of debt or equity securities, or other arrangements. Such acquisition financing could result in a decrease in our earnings and adversely affect other leverage measures. If we issue equity securities or equity-linked securities, the issued securities may have a dilutive effect on the interests of the holders of our common shares.

Failure to implement our acquisition strategy, including successfully integrating acquired businesses, could have an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Furthermore, we make strategic divestitures from time to time. In the case of divestitures, we may agree to indemnify acquiring parties for certain liabilities arising from our former businesses. These divestitures may also result in continued financial involvement in the divested businesses following the transaction, including through guarantees or other financial arrangements. Lower performance by those divested businesses could affect our future financial results.

**Union disputes or other labor matters could adversely affect our operations and financial results.**

Some of our employees are represented by labor unions in a number of countries under various collective bargaining agreements with varying durations and expiration dates. There can be no assurance that any current or future issues with our employees will be resolved or that we will not encounter future strikes, work stoppages or other disputes with labor unions or our employees. We may not be able to satisfactorily renegotiate collective bargaining agreements in the United States and other countries when they expire. If we fail to renegotiate our existing collective bargaining agreements, we could encounter strikes or work stoppages or other disputes with labor unions. In addition, existing collective bargaining agreements may not prevent a strike or work stoppage at our facilities in the future. We may also be subject to general country strikes or work stoppages unrelated to our business or collective bargaining agreements. A work stoppage or other limitations on production at our facilities for any reason could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. In addition, many of our customers and suppliers have unionized work forces. Strikes or work stoppages experienced by our customers or suppliers could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

**Unexpected events may increase our cost of doing business or disrupt our operations.**

The occurrence of one or more unexpected events, including war, acts of terrorism or violence, civil unrest, fires, tornadoes, tsunamis, hurricanes, earthquakes, floods and other forms of severe weather in the United States or in other countries in which we operate or in which our suppliers are located could adversely affect our operations and financial performance. Natural disasters, pandemic illness, equipment failures, power outages or other unexpected events could result in physical damage to and complete or partial closure of one or more of our manufacturing facilities or distribution centers, temporary or long-term disruption in the supply of component products from some local and international suppliers, and disruption and delay in the transport of our products to dealers, end-users and distribution centers. Existing insurance coverage may not provide protection for all of the costs that may arise from such events.

#### **FINANCIAL RISKS**

##### **Disruptions or volatility in global financial markets could limit our sources of liquidity, or the liquidity of our customers, dealers and suppliers.**

Continuing to meet our cash requirements over the long-term requires substantial liquidity and access to varied sources of funds, including capital and credit markets. Global economic conditions may cause volatility and disruptions in capital and credit markets. Market volatility, changes in counterparty credit risk, the impact of government intervention in financial markets and general economic conditions may also adversely impact our ability to access capital and credit markets to fund operating needs. Global or regional economic downturns could cause financial markets to decrease the availability of liquidity, credit and credit capacity for certain issuers, including certain customers, dealers and suppliers. An inability to access capital and credit markets may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and competitive position. Furthermore, changes in global economic conditions, including material cost increases and decreases **in economic activity** in key markets we serve, and the success of plans to manage cost increases, inventory and other important elements of our business may significantly impact our ability to generate funds from operations.

In addition, demand for our products generally depends on customers' ability to pay for our products, which, in turn, depends on their access to funds. Changes in global economic conditions may result in customers experiencing increased difficulty in generating funds from operations. Capital and credit market volatility and uncertainty may cause financial institutions to revise their lending standards, resulting in customers' decreased access to capital. If capital and credit market volatility occurs, customers' liquidity may decline which, in turn, would reduce their ability to purchase our products.

##### **Failure to maintain our credit ratings could increase our cost of borrowing and could adversely affect our cost of funds, liquidity, competitive position and access to capital markets.**

Each of Caterpillar's and Cat Financial's costs of borrowing and their respective ability to access the capital markets are affected not only by market conditions but also by the short- and long-term credit ratings assigned to their respective debt by the major credit rating agencies. These ratings are based, in significant part, on each of Caterpillar's and Cat Financial's performance as measured by financial metrics such as net worth, profitability, interest coverage and leverage ratios, as well as transparency with rating agencies and timeliness of financial reporting. There can be no assurance that Caterpillar and Cat Financial will be able to maintain their credit ratings. We receive debt ratings from the major credit rating agencies. A downgrade of our credit rating by any of the major credit rating agencies could result in increased borrowing costs and could adversely affect Caterpillar's and Cat Financial's liquidity, competitive position and access to the capital markets, including restricting, in whole or in part, access to the commercial paper market. There can be no assurance that the commercial paper market will continue to be a reliable source of short-term financing for Cat Financial or an available source of short-term financing for Caterpillar. An inability to access the capital markets could have an adverse effect on our cash flow, results of operations and financial condition.

##### **Our Financial Products segment is subject to risks associated with the financial services industry.**

Cat Financial is significant to our operations and provides financing support for a significant share of our global sales. The inability of Cat Financial to access funds to support its financing activities to our customers could have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Continuing to meet Cat Financial's cash requirements over the long-term could require substantial liquidity and access to sources of funds, including capital and credit markets. Cat Financial has continued to maintain access to key global medium-term note and commercial paper markets, but there can be no assurance that such markets will continue to represent a reliable source of financing. If global economic conditions were to deteriorate, Cat Financial could face materially higher financing costs, become unable to access adequate funding to operate and grow its business and/or meet its debt service obligations as they mature. Cat Financial also could be required to draw upon contractually committed lending agreements and/or seek other funding sources. However, there can be no assurance that such agreements and other funding sources would be sufficient or even available under extreme market conditions. Any of these events could negatively impact Cat Financial's business, as well as our and Cat Financial's results of operations and financial condition.

Market disruption and volatility may also lead to numerous risks in connection with these events, including but not limited to:

- Market developments that may affect customer confidence levels and cause declines in the demand for financing and adverse changes in payment patterns, causing increases in delinquencies and default rates, which could increase Cat Financial's write-offs and provision for credit losses.
- The process Cat Financial uses to estimate losses inherent in its credit exposure requires a high degree of management's judgment regarding numerous subjective qualitative factors, including forecasts of economic conditions and how economic predictors might impair the ability of its borrowers to repay their loans. Financial market disruption and volatility may impact the accuracy of these judgments.
- Cat Financial's ability to engage in routine funding transactions or to borrow from other financial institutions on acceptable terms or at all could be adversely affected by disruptions in the capital markets or other events, including actions by rating agencies and deteriorating investor expectations.

- As Cat Financial's borrowing agreements are primarily with financial institutions, their ability to perform in accordance with any of our underlying agreements could be adversely affected by market volatility and/or disruptions in financial markets.

#### **Changes in interest rates or market liquidity conditions could adversely affect Cat Financial's and our earnings and/or cash flow.**

Changes in interest rates and market liquidity conditions could have an adverse impact on Cat Financial's and our earnings and cash flows. Changes in market interest rates may influence its and our borrowing costs, returns on financial investments and the valuation of derivative contracts. Because a significant number of the loans made by Cat Financial are made utilizing fixed interest rates, its business results are subject to fluctuations in interest rates. Certain loans made by Cat Financial and various financing extended to Cat Financial are made at variable rates that use floating reference rates or indices, including the Secured Overnight Financing Rate or SOFR, an index calculated by short-term repurchase agreements, backed by Treasury securities, (SOFR) as a benchmark for establishing the interest rate.

Together with Cat Financial we created a cross-functional team that assesses risk across multiple categories as it relates to the use of floating reference rates or indices, such as SOFR, in securities, loans, derivatives, and other financial obligations or extensions of credit held by or due to us. Cat Financial manages interest rate and market liquidity risks through a variety of techniques that include a match funding strategy, the selective use of derivatives and a broadly diversified funding program. There can be no assurance, however, that fluctuations in interest rates and market liquidity conditions will not have an adverse impact on its and our earnings and cash flows. If any of the variety of instruments and strategies Cat Financial uses to hedge its exposure to these types of risk is ineffective, this may have an adverse impact on our earnings and cash flows. With respect to Insurance Services' investment activities, changes in equity and bond markets could result in a decline in value of its investment portfolio, resulting in an unfavorable impact to earnings.

#### **An increase in delinquencies, repossessions or net losses of Cat Financial customers could adversely affect its results.**

Inherent in the operation of Cat Financial is the credit risk associated with its customers. The creditworthiness of each customer and the rate of delinquencies, repossessions and net losses on customer obligations are directly impacted by several factors, including relevant industry and economic conditions, the availability of capital, the experience and expertise of the customer's management team, commodity prices, political events and the sustained value of the underlying collateral. Any increase in delinquencies, repossessions and net losses on customer obligations could have a material adverse effect on Cat Financial's and our earnings and cash flows. Cat Financial evaluates and adjusts its allowance for credit losses related to past due and non-performing receivables on a regular basis. However, adverse economic conditions or other factors that might cause deterioration of the financial health of its customers could change the timing and level of payments received and necessitate an increase in Cat Financial's estimated losses, which could also have a material adverse effect on Cat Financial's and our earnings and cash flows.

#### **Currency exchange rate fluctuations affect our results of operations.**

We conduct operations in many countries involving transactions denominated in a variety of currencies. We are subject to currency-exchange rate risk to the extent that our costs are denominated in currencies other than those in which we earn revenues. Fluctuations in currency exchange rates have had, and will continue to have, an impact on our results as expressed in U.S. dollars. There can be no assurance that currency exchange rate fluctuations will not adversely affect our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. While the use of currency hedging instruments may provide us with protection from adverse fluctuations in currency exchange rates, by utilizing these instruments we potentially forego the benefits that might result from favorable fluctuations in currency exchange rates. In addition, our outlooks do not assume fluctuations in currency exchange rates. Adverse fluctuations in currency exchange rates from the date of our outlooks could cause our actual results to differ materially from those anticipated in any outlooks and adversely impact our business, results of operations and financial condition.

We also face risks arising from the imposition of exchange controls and currency devaluations. Exchange controls may limit our ability to convert foreign currencies into U.S. dollars or to remit dividends and other payments by our foreign subsidiaries or businesses located in or conducted within a country imposing controls. Currency devaluations result in a diminished value of funds denominated in the currency of the country instituting the devaluation.

#### **Restrictive covenants in our debt agreements could limit our financial and operating flexibility.**

We maintain a number of credit facilities to support general corporate purposes (facilities) and have issued debt securities to manage liquidity and fund operations (debt securities). The agreements relating to a number of the facilities and the debt securities contain certain restrictive covenants applicable to us and certain subsidiaries, including Cat Financial. These covenants include maintaining a minimum consolidated net worth (defined as the consolidated shareholder's equity including preferred stock but excluding the pension and other post-retirement benefits balance within accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)), limitations on the incurrence of liens and sales and leaseback transactions, restrictions on the transfer of certain property and certain restrictions on consolidation and merger. Cat Financial has also agreed under certain of these agreements not to exceed a certain leverage ratio (consolidated debt to consolidated net worth, calculated (1) on a monthly basis as the average of the leverage ratios determined on the last day of each of the six preceding calendar months and (2) at each December 31), to maintain a minimum interest coverage ratio (calculated as (1) profit excluding income taxes, interest expense and net gain (loss) from interest rate derivatives to (2) interest expense calculated at the end of each fiscal quarter for the prior four consecutive fiscal quarter period period) and not to terminate, amend or modify its support agreement with us.

A breach of one or more of the covenants could result in adverse consequences that could negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition. These consequences may include the acceleration of amounts outstanding under certain of the facilities, triggering of an obligation to redeem certain debt securities, termination of existing unused commitments by our lenders, refusal by our lenders to extend further credit under one or more of the facilities or to enter into new facilities or the lowering or modification of our credit ratings or those of one or more of our subsidiaries.

#### **Sustained increases in funding obligations under our pension plans may impair our liquidity or financial condition.**

We maintain certain defined benefit pension plans for our employees, which impose on us certain funding obligations. We use many assumptions in determining our future payment obligations under the plans. **We employ a liability-driven investment strategy, where the interest rate sensitivity of the pension investments and pension obligations are aligned to reduce funded status volatility.** Significant adverse changes in credit or capital markets could result in actual rates of return on pension investments being materially lower than projected and result in increased contribution requirements. These factors could significantly increase our payment obligations under the plans and, as a result, adversely affect our business and overall financial condition. We may be required to make material contributions to our pension plans in the future and may fund contributions through the use of cash on hand, the proceeds of borrowings, shares of our common stock or a combination of the foregoing, as permitted by applicable law.

#### **LEGAL & REGULATORY RISKS**

##### **Our global operations are subject to a wide range of trade and anti-corruption laws and regulations.**

Due to the international scope of our operations, we are subject to a complex system of import- and export-related laws and regulations. These include U.S. regulations issued by Customs and Border Protection, the Bureau of Industry and Security, the Office of Antiboycott Compliance, the Directorate of Defense Trade Controls and the Office of Foreign Assets Control, as well as the counterparts of these agencies in other countries. Any alleged or actual violations may subject us to increased government scrutiny, investigation and civil and criminal penalties, and may limit our ability to import or export our products or to provide services outside the United States. Furthermore, embargoes and sanctions imposed by the U.S. and other governments restricting or prohibiting sales to specific persons or countries or based on product classification may expose us to potential criminal and civil sanctions. We cannot predict the nature, scope or effect of future regulatory requirements to which our operations might be subject. We also cannot predict in certain locations the manner in which existing laws might be administered or interpreted.

In addition, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar foreign anti-corruption laws generally prohibit companies and their intermediaries from making improper payments or providing anything of value to improperly influence foreign government officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or obtaining an unfair advantage. Recent years have seen a substantial increase in the global enforcement of anti-corruption laws. Our operations outside the United States, including in developing countries, expose us to the risk of such violations. Violations of anti-corruption laws or regulations by our employees, intermediaries acting on our behalf, or our joint venture partners may result in severe criminal or civil sanctions. Violations may also disrupt our business, and may result in an adverse effect on our reputation, business and results of operations or financial condition.

##### **International trade policies may impact demand for our products and our competitive position.**

Government policies on international trade and investment such as import quotas, capital controls or tariffs, whether adopted by individual governments or addressed by regional trade blocs, can affect the demand for our products and services, impact the competitive position of our products or prevent us from being able to sell products in certain countries. The implementation of more restrictive trade policies (such as more detailed inspections, higher tariffs or new barriers to entry) in countries where we sell large quantities of products and services could negatively impact our business, results of operations and financial condition. For example, a government's adoption of "buy national" policies or retaliation by another government against such policies could have a negative impact on our results of operations.

##### **We may incur additional tax expense or become subject to additional tax exposure.**

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and numerous other jurisdictions. Our future results of operations could be adversely affected by changes in the effective tax rate as a result of a change in the mix of earnings between U.S. and non-U.S. jurisdictions or among jurisdictions with differing statutory tax rates. In addition, our future results of operations could also be adversely affected by changes in our overall profitability, changes in tax laws or treaties or in their application or interpretation, changes in tax rates, changes in generally accepted accounting principles, changes in the valuation of deferred tax assets and liabilities, changes in the amount of earnings indefinitely reinvested in certain non-U.S. jurisdictions, the results of audits and examinations of previously filed tax returns and continuing assessments of our tax exposures. We are also subject to the continuous examination of our income tax returns by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service and other tax authorities. We regularly assess the likelihood of an adverse outcome resulting from these examinations. If our effective tax rates were to increase, or if the ultimate determination of our taxes owed is for an amount in excess of amounts previously accrued, our operating results, cash flows and financial condition could be adversely affected. For information regarding additional legal matters related to our taxes, please see Note 6 — "Income taxes" and Note 22 — "Environmental and legal matters" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" to this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

##### **Costs associated with lawsuits or investigations or adverse rulings in enforcement or other legal proceedings may have an adverse effect on our results of operations.**

We are subject to a variety of legal proceedings and legal compliance risks in virtually every part of the world. We face risk of exposure to various types of claims, lawsuits and government investigations. We are involved in various claims and lawsuits related to product design, manufacture and performance liability (including claimed asbestos exposure), contracts, employment issues, environmental matters, intellectual property rights, tax, securities and other legal proceedings that arise in and outside of the ordinary course of our business. The industries in which we operate are also periodically reviewed or investigated by regulators, which could lead to enforcement actions, fines and penalties or the assertion of private litigation claims. It is not possible to predict with certainty the outcome of claims, investigations and lawsuits, and we could in the future incur judgments, fines or penalties or enter into settlements of lawsuits and claims that could have an adverse effect on our reputation, business, results of operations or financial condition in any particular period.

The global and diverse nature of our operations means that legal and compliance risks will continue to exist and additional legal proceedings and other contingencies, the outcome of which cannot be predicted with certainty, may arise from time to time. In addition, subsequent developments in legal proceedings may affect our assessment and estimates of loss contingencies recorded as a reserve and require us to make payments in excess of our reserves. Such payments could have an adverse effect on our reputation, business and results of operations or financial condition.

##### **New regulations or changes in financial services regulation could adversely impact Caterpillar and Cat Financial.**

Cat Financial's operations are highly regulated by governmental authorities in the locations where it operates, which can impose significant additional costs and/or restrictions on its business. In the United States, for example, certain Cat Financial activities are subject to the U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (Dodd-Frank), which includes extensive provisions regulating the financial services industry. As a result, Cat Financial has become and could continue to become subject to additional regulatory costs that could be significant and have an adverse effect on Cat Financial's and our results of operations and financial condition. Changes in regulations or additional regulations in the United States or internationally impacting the financial services industry could also add significant cost or operational constraints that might have an adverse effect on Cat Financial's and our results of operations and financial condition.

**We are subject to stringent environmental laws and regulations that impose significant compliance costs.**

Our facilities, operations and products are subject to increasingly stringent environmental laws and regulations globally, including laws and regulations governing emissions to noise, air, releases to soil and discharges to water and the generation, handling, storage, transportation, treatment and disposal of non-hazardous and hazardous waste materials. Some environmental laws impose strict, retroactive and joint and several liability for the remediation of the release of hazardous substances, even for conduct that was lawful at the time it occurred, or for the conduct of, or conditions caused by, prior operators, predecessors or other third parties. Failure to comply with environmental laws could expose us to penalties or clean-up costs, civil or criminal liability and sanctions on certain of our activities, as well as damage to property or natural resources. The potential liabilities, sanctions, damages and remediation efforts related to any non-compliance with such laws and regulations could negatively impact our ability to conduct our operations and our financial condition and results of operations. In addition, there can be no assurances that we will not be adversely affected by costs, liabilities or claims with respect to existing or subsequently acquired operations or under present laws and regulations or those that may be adopted or imposed in the future.

Environmental laws and regulations may change from time to time, as may related interpretations and other guidance. Changes in environmental laws or regulations could result in higher expenses and payments. Uncertainty relating to environmental laws or regulations may also affect how we conduct our operations and structure our investments and could limit our ability to enforce our rights. Changes in environmental and climate change laws or regulations, including laws relating to greenhouse gas emissions, could lead to new or additional investment in product designs and could increase environmental compliance expenditures. Changes in climate change concerns, or in the regulation of such concerns, including greenhouse gas emissions, could subject us to additional costs and restrictions, including increased energy and raw materials costs. If environmental laws or regulations are either changed or adopted and impose significant operational restrictions and compliance requirements upon us or our products, they could negatively impact our reputation, business, capital expenditures, results of operations, financial condition and competitive position.

**The Company's amended and restated bylaws provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for certain legal actions between the Company and its shareholders, which could discourage claims or limit the ability of the Company's shareholders to bring a claim in a judicial forum viewed by the shareholders as more favorable for disputes with the Company or the Company's directors, officers or other employees.**

The Company's amended and restated bylaws provide to the fullest extent permitted by law that unless the Company consents in writing to the selection of an alternative forum, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the sole and exclusive forum for (i) any derivative action or proceeding brought on behalf of the Company, (ii) any action asserting a claim of breach of fiduciary duty owed by any director, officer or other employee of the Company to the Company or the Company's shareholders, (iii) any action asserting a claim against the Company or any director or officer or other employee of the Company arising pursuant to any provision of the Delaware General Corporation Law or the Company's certificate of incorporation or bylaws (as either may be amended from time to time) or (iv) any action asserting a claim against the Company or any director or officer or other employee of the Company governed by the internal affairs doctrine.

The exclusive forum provisions in our bylaws could limit our shareholders' ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with the Company or its directors, officers or other employees. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in the Company's amended and restated bylaws to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, the Company may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions. The exclusive forum provision in the Company's amended and restated bylaws will not preclude or contract the scope of exclusive federal or concurrent jurisdiction for actions brought under the federal securities laws including the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the respective rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

**Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.**

None.

**Item 1C. Cybersecurity**

As required by Item 106 of Regulation S-K, the following sets forth information regarding our cybersecurity strategy, risk management and governance.

**Cybersecurity Strategy and Risk Management**

Cybersecurity is critical to advancing our overall objectives and enabling our digital efforts. As a global company, we face a wide variety of cybersecurity threats that range from common attacks such as ransomware and denial-of-service, to attacks from more advanced adversaries. Our customers, suppliers, and other partners face similar cybersecurity threats, and a cybersecurity incident impacting these entities could materially adversely affect our operations, performance and results. These cybersecurity threats and related risks make it imperative that we maintain focus on cybersecurity and systemic risks.

We maintain a comprehensive cybersecurity program which is integrated within the Company's enterprise risk management system and encompasses the corporate information technology and operational technology environments as well as customer-facing products. Our cybersecurity program has implemented a governance structure and process to identify, assess, manage, mitigate, respond to and report on cybersecurity risks. We utilize cybersecurity policies and frameworks based on industry and government standards. Our cyber risk management program controls are based on recognized best practices and standards, including the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Cyber Security

Framework and the International Organization for Standardization (ISO 27001) Information Security Management System Requirements. We partner with third parties to support and evaluate our cybersecurity program. These third-party services span areas including cybersecurity maturity assessments, incident response, penetration testing, consulting on best practices, and others. We also consume threat intelligence from several paid and non-paid sources.

We maintain a 24 x 7 operations center which serves as a central location for the reporting of cybersecurity matters, provides monitoring of our global cybersecurity environment, and coordinates the investigation and remediation of alerts. As cybersecurity events occur, the cybersecurity team focuses on responding to and containing the threat and minimizing impact. In the event of an incident, the cybersecurity team assesses, among other factors, safety impact, supply chain and manufacturing disruption, data and personal information loss, business operations disruption, projected cost and potential for reputational harm, with participation from technical, legal and law enforcement support, as appropriate.

We have implemented a cybersecurity awareness program which covers topics such as phishing, social networking safety, password security and mobile device usage. We have mandatory training in the areas of cybersecurity, privacy, and confidential information handling. We also conduct regular phishing training and simulations for our employees and contractors. We provide extensive specialized role-based training to technical professionals in cybersecurity, secure application development, and other focus areas. We also conduct periodic tabletop exercises to validate our preparation for cyber events.

We operate a third-party cybersecurity program with the goal of minimizing disruption to the Company's business and production operations, strengthening supply chain resilience, and supporting the integrity of components and systems used in its products and services. We rely heavily on our supply chain to deliver our products and services to our customers, and a cybersecurity incident at a supplier, subcontractor or joint venture partner could materially adversely impact us. We assess third-party cybersecurity controls through a cybersecurity third-party risk assessment process. Identified deficiencies are addressed through a risk remediation process. For select suppliers, we engage third-party cybersecurity monitoring and alerting services, and seek to work directly with those suppliers to address potential deficiencies identified.

As of the date of this report, we do not believe that risks from any cybersecurity threats, including as a result of any previous cybersecurity incidents, have materially affected or are reasonably likely to affect us, including our business strategy, results of operations or financial condition. That said, as discussed more fully under Item 1A. "Risk Factors—Operational Risks— Increased information technology security threats and more sophisticated computer crime pose a risk to our systems, networks, products and services" of this Form 10-K, these threats pose a risk to the security of our systems and networks and the confidentiality, availability and integrity of our data. Cybersecurity attacks could also include attacks targeting customer data or the security, integrity and/or reliability of the hardware and software installed in our products. It is possible that our information technology systems and networks, or those managed or provided by third parties, could have vulnerabilities, which could go unnoticed for a period of time. While various procedures and controls have been and are being utilized to mitigate such risks, there can be no guarantee that the actions and controls we have implemented and are implementing, or which we cause or have caused third-party service providers to implement, will be sufficient to protect and mitigate associated risks to our systems, information or other property.

#### **Cybersecurity Governance**

Caterpillar's board has oversight for risk management with a focus on the most significant risks facing the Company, including strategic, operational, financial and legal compliance risks. The board's risk oversight process builds upon management's risk assessment and mitigation processes, which include an enterprise risk management program of which our cybersecurity processes are an integral component.

The board implements its risk oversight function both as a board and through delegation to board committees, which meet regularly and report back to the board. The board has delegated the oversight of specific risks to board committees that align with their functional responsibilities. The Audit Committee (the "AC") assists the board in overseeing the enterprise risk management program and evaluates and monitors risks related to, among other things, the Company's information security program. The AC assesses cybersecurity and information technology risks and the controls implemented to monitor and mitigate these risks. The Company's Chief Information Officer & Senior Vice President, Caterpillar IT (the "CIO") attends all bimonthly AC meetings and provides cybersecurity updates to the AC and board.

Our cybersecurity program is overseen by our CIO, who has been a Caterpillar employee for **nearly over** twenty-five years. Prior to her current appointment as our CIO in September 2020, she was the Chief Information Officer for the Company's Financial Products Division. Her extensive background in IT includes global leadership for large-scale systems transformations, cybersecurity, cloud and application management, global data center management, worldwide network, servers and storage, database management and end-user services. Our CIO leads a cross-functional cybersecurity team comprised of professionals from our product, cybersecurity, legal and compliance organizations who focus on managing the security of our connected solutions. This team manages the Company's global IT systems, IT risk management, cybersecurity, global infrastructure and IT transformations.

#### **Item 1D. Information about our Executive Officers of the Registrant. Officers.**

Name and age	Present Caterpillar Inc. position and date of initial election	Principal positions held during the past five years if other than and/or Caterpillar Inc. position currently most recently held
D. James Umpleby III (65)(66)	Chairman of the Board (2018) and Chief Executive Officer (2017)	Group President (2013-2016)
Andrew R.J. Bonfield (61)(62)	Chief Financial Officer (2018)	Group Chief Financial Officer for a multinational electricity and gas utility company (2010-2018)
Bob De Lange (54)(55)	Group President (2017)	Vice President (2015-2016), Worldwide Product Manager, Medium Wheel Loaders, (2013-2014)
Denise C. Johnson (57)(58)	Group President (2016)	Vice President (2012-2016)
Joseph E. Creed (48)(49)	Chief Operating Officer (2023)	Group President (2021-2023), Vice President, Oil & Gas and Marine Division (2019-2020), Interim Chief Financial Officer (2018), Vice President, Finance Services Division (2017), Group Chief Financial Officer, Energy and Transportation (2013-2016)
Anthony D. Fassino (53)(54)	Group President (2021)	Vice President, Building Construction Products (2018-2020), Director of Worldwide Forestry Products (2016-2018)
Derek R. Owens (50)(51)	Chief Legal Officer and General Counsel (2023)	Senior Vice President (2023), Deputy General Counsel (2021-2023), Associate General Counsel, Litigation & Investigations (2019-2021), Assistant United States Attorney, U.S. Attorney's Office of the Department of Justice (2005-2019)
Cheryl H. Johnson (63)(64)	Chief Human Resources Officer (2017)	Executive Vice President of Human Resources for a global multi-industry aerospace, defense and industrial manufacturing company (2012-2017)
William E. Schaupp (52)(53)	Vice President and Chief Accounting Officer (2022)	Finance Director, Global Finance Services Division (2021-2022), Vice President and Controller and Chief Accounting Officer of PPG Industries, Inc. (2018-2021)
Jason E. Kaiser (45)(47)	Group President (2024)	Senior Vice President, Electric Power Division (2021-2023), General Manager, Electric Power Division (2019-2021), Product Manager, Electric Power Division (2016-2019)

## Item 2. Properties.

### General Information

Caterpillar's operations are highly integrated. Although the majority of our plants are involved primarily in production relating to our Construction Industries, Resource Industries or Energy & Transportation segments, several plants are involved in manufacturing relating to more than one business segment. In addition, several plants reported in our financial statements under the All Other segment are involved in the manufacturing of components that are used in the assembly of products for more than one business segment. Caterpillar's parts distribution centers are involved in the storage and distribution of parts for Construction Industries, Resource Industries and Energy & Transportation. The research and development activities carried on at our Technical Centers in Aurora and Mossville, Illinois involve products for Construction Industries, Resource Industries and Energy & Transportation.

We believe the properties we own to be generally well maintained and adequate for present use. Through planned capital expenditures, we expect these properties to remain adequate for future needs. Properties we lease are covered by leases expiring over terms of generally one to ten years. We do not anticipate any difficulty in retaining occupancy of any leased facilities, either by renewing leases prior to expiration or by replacing them with equivalent leased facilities.

### Headquarters and Other Key Offices

Our corporate headquarters is in a leased office located in Irving, Texas. Our Financial Products business is headquartered in offices in Nashville, Tennessee. Additional key offices are located inside and outside the United States.

### Technical Center, Training Centers, Demonstration Areas and Proving Grounds

We operate Technical Centers located in Aurora and Mossville, Illinois; Wuxi, China; and Chennai, India. Our demonstration centers are located in Tinaja Hills, Arizona; Edwards, Illinois; Chichibu, Japan and Malaga, Spain. We have various other technical and training centers, demonstration areas and proving grounds located both inside and outside the United States.

### Parts Distribution Centers

Distribution of our parts is conducted from parts distribution centers inside and outside the United States. We operate parts distribution centers in the following locations: Arvin, California; Denver, Colorado; Miami, Florida; Atlanta, Georgia; Morton, Illinois; St. Paul, Minnesota; Clayton, Ohio; York, Pennsylvania; Waco, Texas; Spokane, Washington; Melbourne, Australia; Queensland, Australia; Grimbergen, Belgium; Piracicaba, Brazil; Shanghai, China; Sagami, Japan; San Luis Potosi, Mexico; Singapore, Republic of Singapore; Moscow, Russia; Johannesburg, South Africa; and Dubai, United Arab Emirates. We also own or lease other facilities that support our distribution activities.

#### **Remanufacturing and Components**

Remanufacturing of our products is reported in our Energy & Transportation segment and is conducted primarily at the facilities in the following locations: Franklin, Indiana; Bogor, Indonesia; Corinth, Mississippi; Prentiss County, Mississippi; West Fargo, North Dakota; Piracicaba, Brazil; Shanghai, China; and Nuevo Laredo, Mexico.

Component manufacturing is reported in the All Other segment and is conducted primarily at facilities in the following locations: East Peoria, Illinois; Mapleton, Illinois; Peoria, Illinois; Bogor, Indonesia; Menominee, Michigan; Bonville, Missouri; West Plains, Missouri; Goldsboro, North Carolina; Sumter, South Carolina; Tianjin, China; Xuzhou, China; Atessa, Italy; Bazzano, Italy; Frosinone, Italy; San Eusebio, Italy; Ramos Arizpe, Mexico; Pyeongtaek, South Korea; and Skinningrove, United Kingdom.

We also lease or own other facilities that support our remanufacturing and component manufacturing activities.

#### **Manufacturing**

Manufacturing of products for our Construction Industries, Resource Industries and Energy & Transportation segments is conducted primarily at the locations listed below. These facilities are believed to be suitable for their intended purposes, with adequate capacities for current and projected needs for existing products.

Our principal manufacturing facilities include those used by the following segments in the following locations:

Segment	U.S. Facilities	Facilities Outside the U.S.
<b>Construction Industries</b>	<b>Arkansas:</b> North Little Rock <b>Georgia:</b> Athens <b>Illinois:</b> Decatur, East Peoria <b>Kansas:</b> Wamego <b>Minnesota:</b> Brooklyn Park <b>North Carolina:</b> Clayton, Sanford <b>Texas:</b> Victoria	<b>Brazil:</b> Campo Largo, Piracicaba <b>China:</b> Suzhou, Wujiang, Xuzhou, Qingzhou <b>France:</b> Grenoble, Echirolles <b>Hungary:</b> Godollo <b>India:</b> Hosur, Thiruvallur <b>Italy:</b> Minerbio, Cattolica <b>Japan:</b> Akashi <b>Mexico:</b> Torreon <b>Netherlands:</b> Den Bosch <b>Poland:</b> Janow, Sosnowiec <b>Thailand:</b> Rayong <b>United Kingdom:</b> Desford, Stockton
<b>Resource Industries</b>	<b>Illinois:</b> Decatur, East Peoria <b>South Carolina:</b> Sumter <b>Texas:</b> Denison <b>Wisconsin:</b> Texas: South Milwaukee <b>Wisconsin:</b> South Milwaukee	<b>China:</b> Qingzhou, Wuxi <b>Germany:</b> Lunen <b>India:</b> Thiruvallur <b>Indonesia:</b> Batam <b>Mexico:</b> Acuna, Monterrey, Reynosa <b>Thailand:</b> Rayong <b>United Kingdom:</b> Peterlee
<b>Energy &amp; Transportation</b>	<b>Alabama:</b> Albertville, Montgomery <b>California:</b> San Diego <b>Georgia:</b> Griffin, Patterson <b>Illinois:</b> East Peoria, Mossville, Mapleton, Pontiac <b>Indiana:</b> Lafayette, Muncie <b>Kentucky:</b> Decoursey, Mayfield <b>Oklahoma:</b> Broken Arrow <b>North Carolina:</b> Winston-Salem <b>Texas:</b> Channelview, DeSoto, Fort Worth, Mabank, San Antonio, Schertz, Seguin, Sherman	<b>Australia:</b> Cardiff, Perth, Redbank, Revesby <b>Brazil:</b> Curitiba, Hortolandia, Piracicaba, Sete Lagoas <b>China:</b> Tianjin, Wuxi <b>Czech Republic:</b> Zatec, Zbrak <b>Germany:</b> Kiel, Mannheim, Rostock <b>India:</b> Aurangabad, Hosur <b>Italy:</b> Pistoria Pistoia <b>Mexico:</b> San Luis Potosi, Tijuana <b>United Kingdom:</b> Larne, Peterborough, Sandiacre, South Queensferry, Springvale, Stafford, Wimborne

### Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

Certain legal proceedings in which we are involved are discussed in Note 22 — "Environmental and legal matters" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" and should be considered an integral part of Part I, Item 3 "Legal Proceedings", which is hereby incorporated by reference.

### Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

## PART II

### Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

#### Common Stock (NYSE: CAT)

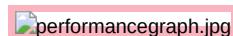
***Listing Information:*** Caterpillar common stock is listed on the New York Stock Exchange in the United States, and on stock exchanges in France and Switzerland.

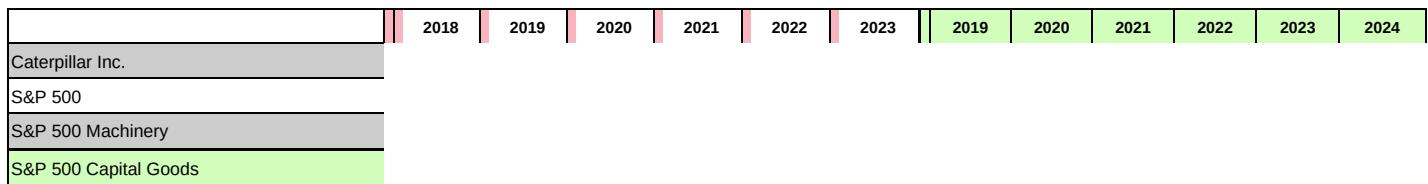
***Number of Shareholders:*** Shareholders of record at the end of 2023 totaled 21,217, compared with 21,935 at the end of 2022.

#### Performance Graph: Total Cumulative Shareholder Return for Five-Year Period Ending December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024

The graph below shows the cumulative shareholder return assuming an investment of \$100 on December 31, 2018 December 31, 2019, and reinvestment of dividends issued thereafter.

 Performance Graph 2024.jpg

 performancegraph.jpg



#### Non-U.S. Employee Stock Purchase Plans

As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, we had 2838 employee stock purchase plans (the "EIP Plans") administered outside the United States for our non-U.S. employees, which had approximately 14,000 16,000 active participants in the aggregate. During the fourth quarter of 2023, approximately 78,000 57,000 shares of Caterpillar common stock were purchased by the EIP Plans pursuant to the terms of such plans.

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

Period	Total Number			Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Program	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet be Purchased under the Program (in billions) <sup>1</sup>
	of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid per Share	as Part of Publicly Announced Program		
October 1-31, 2023	965,566	\$ 260.01		965,566	\$ 10.340
November 1-30, 2023	7,250,965	\$ 239.97		7,250,965 <sup>2</sup>	\$ 8.300

December 1-31, 2023	1,749,834	\$ 271.45	1,749,834	\$ 7.825
<b>Total</b>	<b>9,966,365</b>	<b>\$ 247.44</b>	<b>9,966,365</b>	

<sup>1</sup> In May 2022, the Board approved a share repurchase authorization (the 2022 Authorization) of up to \$15.0 billion of Caterpillar common stock effective August 1, 2022, with no expiration. As of December 31, 2023, approximately \$7.8 billion remained available under the 2022 Authorization.

<sup>2</sup> Includes shares acquired pursuant to the accelerated share repurchase agreement entered into during the fourth quarter of 2023.

Period	Total Number of Shares Purchased	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Program	Approximate Dollar Value of Shares that May Yet be Purchased under the Program (in billions) <sup>1</sup>
October 1-31, 2024	4,152,554	\$ 344.55	4,152,554	<sup>2</sup> \$ 20.538
November 1-30, 2024	510,721	\$ 391.52	510,721	\$ 20.338
December 1-31, 2024	549,782	\$ 381.95	549,782	\$ 20.128
<b>Total</b>	<b>5,213,057</b>	<b>\$ 353.10</b>	<b>5,213,057</b>	

<sup>1</sup> In May 2022, the Board approved a share repurchase authorization (the 2022 Authorization) of up to \$15.0 billion of Caterpillar common stock effective August 1, 2022, with no expiration. In June 2024, the Board approved an additional share repurchase authorization (the 2024 Authorization) of up to \$20.0 billion of Caterpillar common stock, effective June 12, 2024, with no expiration. As of December 31, 2024, approximately \$20.1 billion remained available under the 2024 and 2022 Authorizations.

<sup>2</sup> Includes shares acquired pursuant to the accelerated share repurchase agreements entered into during the first and second quarters of 2024, each of which settled in October 2024.

#### Item 6. [Reserved]

#### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.

The following Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (MD&A) is intended to provide information that will assist the reader in understanding the company's Consolidated Financial Statements, the changes in certain key items in those financial statements between select periods and the primary factors that accounted for those changes. In addition, we discuss how certain accounting principles, policies and critical estimates affect our Consolidated Financial Statements. Our discussion also contains certain forward-looking statements related to future events and expectations. This MD&A should be read in conjunction with our discussion of cautionary statements and significant risks to the company's business under Item 1A. Risk Factors of the [2023 2024 Form 10-K](#).

##### Highlights for the full-year [2023 2024](#) include:

- Sales and revenues for [2023 2024](#) were [\\$67.060 billion](#) [\\$64.809 billion](#), [an increase](#) [a decrease](#) of [\\$7.633 billion](#) [\\$2.251 billion](#), or [13.3](#) percent, compared with [\\$59.427 billion](#) [\\$67.060 billion](#) for [2022](#). Sales were higher across [2023](#). In the three primary segments, sales were lower in [Construction Industries](#) and [Resource Industries](#) and higher in [Energy & Transportation](#).
- Operating profit as a percent of sales and revenues was 20.2 percent in 2024, compared with 19.3 percent in 2023, compared with 13.3 percent in [2022, 2023](#). [Adjusted operating profit margin](#) was 20.7 percent in 2024, compared with 20.5 percent in 2023, compared with 15.4 percent in [2022, 2023](#).
- Profit per share for 2024 was \$22.05, and excluding the items in the table below, [adjusted profit per share](#) was \$21.90. Profit per share for 2023 was \$20.12, and excluding the items in the table below, [adjusted profit per share](#) was \$21.21. Profit per share for 2022 was \$12.64, and excluding the items in the table below, adjusted profit per share was [\\$13.84](#). [\\$21.21](#).
- In order for our results to be more meaningful to our readers, we have separately quantified the impact of several significant items. A detailed reconciliation of GAAP to non-GAAP financial measures is included on [page 47](#). [pages 47 - 48](#).

Full Year 2023	Full Year 2023	Full Year 2023	Full Year 2022
Full Year 2024	Full Year 2024	Full Year 2024	

	Full Year 2024		Full Year 2023			Full Year 2024		Full Year 2023		
	Profit Before Taxes	Profit Per Share	Profit Before Taxes	Profit Per Share		(Dollars in millions except per share data)	Profit Before Taxes	Profit Per Share	Profit Before Taxes	
(Dollars in millions except per share data)										
<b>Profit</b>										
<b>Restructuring (income) costs</b> - divestitures of certain non-U.S. entities										
Other restructuring (income) costs										
<b>Pension/OPEB mark-to-market (gains) losses</b>										
Tax law change related to <b>currency</b> translation										
<b>Restructuring costs</b> - Longwall divestiture										
Other restructuring costs										
<b>Mark-to-market (gains) losses</b>										
Deferred tax valuation allowance adjustments										
Goodwill impairment										
Adjusted profit										

- Enterprise operating cash flow was \$12.9 billion \$12.0 billion in 2023 2024. Caterpillar ended 2023 2024 with \$7.0 billion \$6.9 billion of enterprise cash.

## OVERVIEW

Total sales and revenues for 2023 2024 were \$67.060 billion \$64.809 billion, an increase a decrease of \$7.633 billion \$2.251 billion, or 13.3 percent, compared with \$59.427 billion \$67.060 billion for 2022 2023. The increase was primarily due to decrease reflected lower **sales volume**, partially offset by favorable **price realization** and higher . Lower sales volume was primarily driven by lower sales of equipment to end users. **sales volume**. Profit per share was \$20.12 \$22.05 in 2023 2024, compared with profit per share of \$12.64 \$20.12 in 2022 2023. Profit was \$10.792 billion in 2024, compared with \$10.335 billion in 2023, compared with \$6.705 billion in 2022 2023. The increase profit impact of lower sales volume was primarily due to more than offset by favorable price realization higher sales volume and the absence of a 2022 goodwill impairment charge related to the Rail division, partially offset by higher selling, general and administrative (SG&A) and research and development (R&D) expenses, unfavorable **manufacturing costs**, the impact of the divestiture of the company's Longwall business and lower mark-to-market gains for remeasurement of **pension and other postemployment benefit (OPEB)** plans in 2023.

## Trends and Economic Conditions

### Outlook for Key End Markets

Overall demand remains healthy across most Our results continue to reflect the benefit of the diversity of our end markets for our products and services. markets.

In **Construction Industries**, we expect North America moderately lower sales of equipment to remain healthy in 2024. We expect non-residential construction end users in North America in 2025 compared to 2024. Construction spend in North America remains healthy, primarily driven by large, multi-year projects and government-related infrastructure investments supported by funding from the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act (IIJA). Although we anticipate the combined non-residential and residential construction spend in 2025 to remain similar to 2024 levels, our current planning assumptions reflect lower demand for new equipment in 2025 as compared to 2024. We also expect lower dealer rental fleet loading in 2025 compared to 2024, although dealer rental revenue is expected to grow. We remain positive about the medium- and long-term outlook in North America. In Asia Pacific, outside of China, we expect soft economic conditions to

continue into 2025. We anticipate China to remain at similar demand levels as 2023 due to government-related infrastructure investments. Residential construction is expected to remain healthy relative to historical levels. In Asia Pacific, excluding China, we expect some softening in economic conditions. We anticipate China will remain at a relatively low level in levels for the excavator industry above 10-tons. In **EAME**, we anticipate the region will be slightly down due to that weak economic uncertainty conditions in Europe partially offset by continuing strong will continue, and we anticipate a healthy level of construction demand activity in Africa and in the Middle East East in 2025. Construction activity in **Latin America** is expected to increase due moderately decline in 2025 as compared to easing financial conditions. In addition, we 2024. We also anticipate the ongoing benefit of our services initiatives will positively impact Construction Industries in 2024.2025.

In **Resource Industries**, in 2024, for both mining and heavy construction and quarry and aggregates, we anticipate lower sales volume of equipment to end users in 2025 compared to 2023, primarily due to off-highway and articulated trucks. While we 2024, partially offset by higher services revenues, including robust rebuild activity. Customers continue to see a high level of quoting activity overall, we anticipate lower order rates as customers display capital discipline. discipline, although key commodities remain above investment thresholds. Customer product utilization remains high, the number of parked trucks remains relatively low, the age of the fleet remains elevated, and our autonomous solutions continue to have see strong customer acceptance. We expect higher services revenues, including robust rebuild activity in 2024. We continue to believe the energy transition will support increased commodity demand over time, expanding our total addressable market and providing further opportunities for long-term profitable growth.

In **Energy & Transportation**, demand is expected to remain strong in Power Generation, as we expect growth for both reciprocating engines and turbines and turbine-related services in 2025 as compared to 2024. Overall strength in Power Generation, for both prime and backup power applications, continues to be driven by increasing energy demands to support data center growth related to cloud computing and generative artificial intelligence (AI). Through continued focus on improving manufacturing efficiencies, along with initial stages of our investment to increase large engine output capability, we expect growth in reciprocating engines for Power Generation in 2025. We also expect growth in turbines and turbine-related services for Power Generation, driven by increased customer demand. For Oil & Gas, we expect moderate growth in 2025 as compared to 2024. We expect reciprocating engines and services to **increase** slightly down in 2024 2025 due to continuing capital discipline by our customers, industry consolidation and efficiency improvements in our customers' operations. We expect growth for turbines and turbine-related services in Oil & Gas in 2025 as compared to 2023. Well servicing 2024. For turbines and turbine-related services used in North America is showing some short-term moderation. Oil & Gas compression order applications, backlog remains **healthy** strong, and we continue to remain optimistic about future demand. Power Generation reciprocating engine demand see continued healthy order and inquiry activity. Demand for products in Industrial applications in 2025 is expected to remain strong due at a relatively low level, similar to continued data center growth. Solar Turbines has a strong backlog and continues to experience robust quoting activity. Industrial demand is expected to soften from a strong 2023. 2024. In Transportation, we anticipate high-speed marine to increase slightly as customers continue to upgrade aging fleets.growth in 2025, driven by rail services.

#### Full-Year 2025 Company Trends and Expectations

For the full-year 2024, 2025, we anticipate sales and revenues will be **broadly similar** slightly lower compared to 2023, supported 2024, primarily driven by continued healthy underlying demand across most of our end markets for our products lower sales volume and services and slightly favorable unfavorable price realization. We anticipate another year of services growth expect lower sales in 2024. We Construction Industries and Resource Industries to be partially offset by higher sales in Energy & Transportation. Currently, we do not expect anticipate a significant change in machine **dealer inventories** in 2025. Services revenues increased in 2024, compared to an increase in 2023. In Construction Industries, sales of equipment to end users is expected to be broadly similar to 2023. In Construction Industries, we do not expect dealer inventory to increase in 2024 as it did in 2023. We also anticipate services initiatives will benefit the segment. Resource Industries' sales in 2024 are expected to be lower, driven by lower sales volume primarily in off-highway and articulated trucks. We also expect an unfavorable impact from changes in dealer inventories in Resource Industries. In 2024, we expect services revenues **will** grow across all three primary segments in 2025.

For Construction Industries, we expect lower sales, including unfavorable price realization. In Resource Industries, we anticipate slightly lower sales, driven by unfavorable price realization and slightly lower sales volume. In Energy and Transportation, we expect an increase in Resource Industries. Within Energy & Transportation in 2024, sales driven by higher sales volume and favorable price realization.

In 2025, we anticipate unfavorable price realization and higher depreciation costs. We expect slightly higher sales. Power Generation, Oil & Gas and Transportation sales are expected to increase. Industrial sales are expected Other income (expense) to be lower unfavorable in 2025 as compared to historically strong levels in 2023.

In 2024, we expect a small benefit from price realization during the first half of the year from price actions taken in the second half of 2023. We expect price realization to modestly exceed manufacturing costs, with moderation throughout the year as we lap favorable price trends from 2023. For 2024, we expect short-term incentive compensation expense to be about \$1.2 billion, compared to \$1.7 billion in 2023. We expect the short-term incentive compensation expense benefit year over year to be offset by increases in SG&A/R&D expenses as we continue to invest in strategic initiatives aimed at future long-term profitable growth, such as services growth and technology, including autonomy, alternative fuels, connectivity and digital and electrification. In addition, we anticipate an impact primarily due to an unfavorable mix lower interest income as well as the absence of products. favorable foreign currency impacts. We do not anticipate translation movements in our expectations. In 2024, 2025, we expect restructuring costs of approximately \$150 million to be between \$300 million and \$450 million \$200 million and expect capital expenditures to be in the range of \$2.0 billion to about \$2.5 billion. We expect anticipate the global annual effective tax rate, excluding discrete items, to be between 22.5 23.0 percent in 2025.

#### First-Quarter 2025 Company Trends and 23.5 percent. Expectations

In the first quarter of 2024, 2025, we expect lower sales and revenues to be broadly similar to the first quarter of 2023. We expect demand to remain healthy, but anticipate slightly lower machine dealer inventory build as compared to the first quarter of 2023. 2024, primarily due to the unfavorable impact from changes in machine dealer inventories and unfavorable machine price realization. We expect machine dealer inventory to increase less during the first quarter of 2025 as compared to the \$1.1 billion increase in the first quarter of 2024.

In a typical year, we see our lowest sales of the year in the first quarter. In 2025, we anticipate that trend to continue but be more pronounced as sales in the first quarter should account for a lower percentage of full year sales than is typical, mainly due to our expectations for changes in dealer inventories and price realization will remain favorable. We expect Construction Industries' sales to remain flat to slightly higher, including favorable price realization. Resource Industries' sales are expected to be lower driven by lower sales volume, partially offset by favorable price realization, for machines. In Energy & Transportation, we expect normal seasonality with sales to be flat to slightly higher growing throughout the year.

In the first quarter of 2024, we expect favorable price realization to more than offset unfavorable manufacturing costs. We expect manufacturing costs to increase primarily due to cost absorption. We do not expect an inventory increase 2025 as compared to the increase in the first quarter of 2023. We also 2024, we anticipate an increase lower sales in SG&A/R&D expenses Construction Industries primarily due to investment lower sales of equipment to end users, an unfavorable impact from changes in strategic initiatives. In Construction Industries, we expect favorable dealer inventories and unfavorable price realization to be offset by increased SG&A/R&D expenses and slightly higher manufacturing costs, including cost absorption, realization. In Resource Industries, we expect the profit impact from lower sales primarily due to lower sales volume to be partially offset by favorable and unfavorable price realization. In Energy & Transportation, we anticipate similar sales in the first quarter of 2025 as compared to the first quarter of 2024, as continued strength in Power Generation is expected to be offset by lower sales in Oil & Gas and in Transportation. We expect favorable price realization for Energy & Transportation in the first quarter of 2025.

In the first quarter of 2025, we expect the profit impact from lower machine sales volume and unfavorable machine price realization to be partially offset by higher favorable price realization in Energy & Transportation. In Construction Industries and in Resource Industries, we expect an unfavorable profit impact from lower sales volume and unfavorable price realization in the first quarter of 2025 as compared to the first quarter of 2024. In Energy & Transportation, we expect unfavorable **manufacturing costs** costs and the impact of an unfavorable mix of products to be partially offset by favorable price realization.

#### Global Business Conditions

We continue to monitor a variety of external factors around the world, such as supply chain disruptions, inflationary cost and labor pressures. Areas of particular focus include transportation, certain components and raw materials. We continue to work to minimize supply chain challenges that may impact our ability to meet customer demand. We continue to assess the environment to determine if additional actions need to be taken.

#### Risk Factors

Risk factors are disclosed within Item 1A. Risk Factors of the **2023 2024** Form 10-K.

Notes:

- Glossary of terms included on pages **35-37; 35 - 37**; first occurrence of terms shown in bold italics.
- Information on non-GAAP financial measures is included on **page 47**, pages 47 - 48.
- Some amounts within this report are rounded to the millions or billions and may not add. In addition, the sum of the components reported across periods may not equal the total amount reported year-to-date due to rounding.

#### **2023 2024 COMPARED WITH 2022 2023**

##### **CONSOLIDATED SALES AND REVENUES**



The chart above graphically illustrates reasons for the change in consolidated sales and revenues between **2022 2023** (at left) and **2023 2024** (at right). Caterpillar management utilizes these charts internally to visually communicate with the company's board of directors and employees.

Total sales and revenues for **2023 2024** were **\$67.060 billion** **\$64.809 billion**, **an increase** **a decrease** of **\$7.633 billion** **\$2.251 billion**, or **13.3** percent, compared with **\$59.427 billion** **\$67.060 billion** in **2022 2023**. The **increase** **decrease** was primarily driven by lower sales volume of **\$3.543 billion**, partially offset by favorable price realization of **\$1.238 billion**. The decrease in sales volume was mainly driven by lower sales of equipment to end users. In addition, changes in dealer inventories had an unfavorable impact to sales volume. Dealer inventory increased less during 2024 than during 2023.

In the three primary segments, sales were lower in Construction Industries and Resource Industries and higher in Energy & Transportation.

North America sales decreased 1 percent primarily due to lower sales volume, partially offset by favorable price realization and realization. The decrease in sales volume was mainly due to the impact from changes in dealer inventories. Dealer inventory increased less during 2024 than during 2023.

Sales increased 1 percent in Latin America. Unfavorable currency impacts related to the Brazilian real were more than offset by higher sales volume. volume and favorable price realization. The increase in sales volume was primarily due to the impact from changes in dealer inventories. Dealer inventory increased during 2024, compared to a decrease during 2023.

EAME sales decreased 10 percent primarily due to lower sales volume. The decrease in sales volume was mainly driven by higher sales of equipment to end users, partially offset users.

Asia/Pacific sales decreased 6 percent primarily due to lower sales volume. The decrease in sales volume was mainly driven by the impact from changes in dealer inventories. Dealer inventory decreased in 2024, compared to an increase in 2023.

Total dealer inventory increased about **\$2.4 billion** **\$400 million** during **2022, 2024**, compared to an increase of about **\$2.1 billion** during 2023.

Sales were higher in the three primary segments.

North America sales increased 25 percent driven by higher sales of equipment to end users, favorable price realization and the impact from changes in Machine dealer inventories. Dealer inventory increased more decreased about **\$700 million** during 2023 than during 2022.

Sales decreased 2 percent in Latin America due to the impact from changes in dealer inventories and lower services sales volume, partially offset by favorable price realization and favorable currency impacts primarily related to the Brazilian real. Dealer inventory increased during 2022, compared to a decrease during 2023.

EAME sales increased 6 percent due to favorable price realization and higher sales of equipment to end users, partially offset by the impact from changes in dealer inventories. Dealer inventory increased more during 2022 than during 2023.

Asia/Pacific sales increased 2 percent driven by favorable price realization, partially offset by unfavorable currency impacts, primarily related to the Australian dollar and Japanese yen, lower sales of equipment to end users and the impact from changes in dealer inventories. Dealer inventory increased more during 2022 than during 2023.

Dealer inventory increased about **\$2.1 billion** during **2023, 2024**, compared to an increase of about **\$2.4 billion** **\$700 million** during **2022, 2023**. Dealers are independent, and the reasons for changes in their inventory levels vary, including their expectations of future demand and product delivery times. Dealers' demand expectations take into account seasonal changes, macroeconomic conditions, machine rental rates and other factors. Delivery times can vary based on availability of product from Caterpillar factories and product distribution centers. We do not expect a significant change in machine dealer inventories in **2024, 2025**.

## Sales and Revenues by Segment

### Sales and Revenues by Segment

#### Sales and Revenues by Segment

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	2022	Sales Volume	Price Realization	Currency	Inter-Segment / Other	2023	\$ Change	% Change	(Millions of dollars)
Construction Industries	Construction Industries	\$25,269	\$ (314)	\$ 2,678	\$ (197)	\$ (18)	27,418	\$ 2,149	9	9 %
Resource Industries	Resource Industries	12,314	(114)	(114)	1,422	1,422	(77)	38	38	10
Energy & Transportation	Energy & Transportation	23,752	2,529	2,529	1,500	1,500	(11)	231	231	18
All Other Segment	All Other Segment	450	(8)	(8)	(5)	(5)	(1)	13	13	—
Corporate Items and Eliminations	Corporate Items and Eliminations	(5,211)	(115)	(115)	1	1	7	(264)	(264)	—
Machinery, Energy & Transportation	Machinery, Energy & Transportation	56,574	1,978	1,978	5,596	5,596	(279)	(279)	(279)	13
								—	—	13 %
								63,869	63,869	1
								7,295	7,295	1
										13 %

### Financial Products Segment

#### Financial Products Segment

Financial Products Segment	3,253	—	—	—	—	—	532	3,785	3,785	532	16	16 %
Corporate Items and Eliminations	(400)	—	—	—	—	—	(194)	(194)	(194)	(194)	(194)	—
Financial Products Revenues	2,853	—	—	—	—	—	338	338	3,191	3,191	338	338
											12	12 %
												12 %

### Consolidated Sales and Revenues

#### Consolidated Sales and Revenues

Consolidated Sales and Revenues	\$ 59,427	\$ 1,978	\$ 5,596	\$ (279)	\$ 338	\$ 67,060	\$ 7,633	13	13 %	\$
---------------------------------	-----------	----------	----------	----------	--------	-----------	----------	----	------	----

### Sales and Revenues by Geographic Region

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	\$	% Chg										
2023													
2024													

#### Construction Industries

##### Construction Industries

Construction Industries	\$15,343	24%	24%	\$2,307	(19%)	(19%)	\$ 5,254	3%	\$ 4,390	(9%)	(9%)	\$ 27,294	9%
Resource Industries	5,256	16%	16%	2,040	11%	11%	2,069	(6%)	3,879	13%	13%	13,244	10%
Energy & Transportation	11,982	31%	31%	1,983	11%	11%	5,929	13%	3,461	10%	10%	23,355	21%
All Other Segment	65	2%	2%	(1)	(150%)	(150%)	18	127%	127%	49	(66%)	131	(10%)
												318	4%
												449	—
												56	(14%)

#### Corporate Items and Eliminations

##### Corporate Items and Eliminations



Financial Products Segment
Financial Products Segment
Financial Products Segment
Corporate Items and
Eliminations
Corporate Items and
Eliminations
Corporate Items and
Eliminations
<b>Financial Products</b>
Revenues
<b>Financial Products</b>
Revenues
<b>Financial Products</b>
Revenues
<b>Consolidated Sales and</b>
Revenues
<b>Consolidated Sales and</b>
Revenues
<b>Consolidated Sales and</b>
Revenues
<small><sup>1</sup> Includes revenues from Machinery, Energy &amp; Transportation of \$690 million and \$478 million in 2023 and 2022, respectively.</small>
<small><sup>1</sup> Includes revenues from Machinery, Energy &amp; Transportation of \$711 million and \$690 million in 2024 and 2023, respectively.</small>
<small><sup>1</sup> Includes revenues from Machinery, Energy &amp; Transportation of \$690 million and \$478 million in 2023 and 2022, respectively.</small>
<small><sup>1</sup> Includes revenues from Machinery, Energy &amp; Transportation of \$711 million and \$690 million in 2024 and 2023, respectively.</small>
<small><sup>1</sup> Includes revenues from Machinery, Energy &amp; Transportation of \$690 million and \$478 million in 2023 and 2022, respectively.</small>
<small><sup>1</sup> Includes revenues from Machinery, Energy &amp; Transportation of \$711 million and \$690 million in 2024 and 2023, respectively.</small>

## CONSOLIDATED OPERATING PROFIT



The chart above graphically illustrates reasons for the change in consolidated operating profit between **2022** **2023** (at left) and **2023** **2024** (at right). Caterpillar management utilizes these charts internally to visually communicate with the company's board of directors and employees. The bar entitled Other includes **consolidating adjustments** and **Machinery, Energy & Transportation other operating (income) expenses**.

Operating profit was **\$12.966 billion** **\$13.072 billion** in **2023** **2024**, an increase of **\$5.062 billion** **\$106 million**, or **64.1** percent, compared with **\$7.904 billion** **\$12.966 billion** in **2022**, **2023**. The increase was primarily due to profit impact of lower sales volume of \$1.298 billion, higher selling, general and administrative (SG&A) and research and development (R&D) expenses of \$201 million, and higher restructuring costs of \$165 million were more than offset by favorable price realization higher sales volume and of \$1.238 billion, the absence of a 2022 goodwill impairment charge related to the Rail division, partially offset by higher SG&A/R&D expenses, unfavorable manufacturing costs and the impact of the divestiture of the company's Longwall business. business in 2023 of \$586 million and favorable manufacturing costs of \$246 million. The increase in SG&A/R&D expenses was primarily driven by investments aligned with strategic initiatives, higher short-term incentive compensation expense and an unfavorable change in fair value adjustments related to deferred compensation plans. Unfavorable manufacturing costs largely reflected lower freight being more than offset by higher material freight.

For the twelve months ended December 31, 2024, restructuring costs increased period manufacturing costs, primarily due to the impact divestitures of manufacturing inefficiencies and unfavorable cost absorption. Cost absorption was unfavorable as inventory increased more during 2022 than during 2023.

Short-term incentive compensation expense is directly related to financial and operational performance, measured against targets set annually. Expense for 2023 was about \$1.7 billion, compared with \$1.4 billion in 2022. For 2024, we expect short-term incentive compensation expense will be about \$1.2 billion.

In the first quarter of 2023, the divestiture of the company's Longwall business was finalized, resulting in an unfavorable impact to operating profit of \$586 million, primarily a non-cash item driven by the release of accumulated foreign currency translation. certain non-U.S. entities.

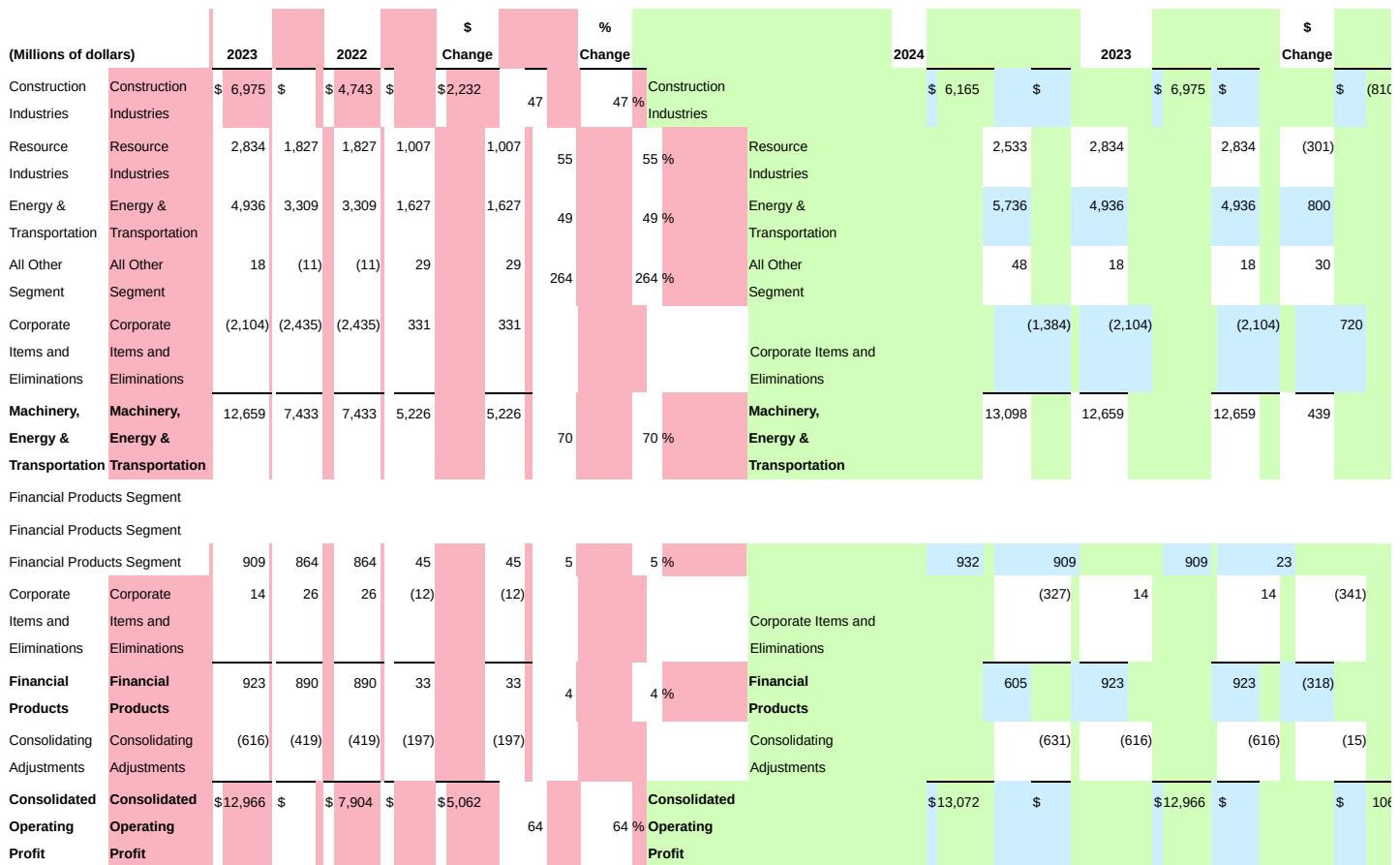
Operating profit margin was 20.2 percent in 2024, compared with 19.3 percent in 2023, compared with 13.3 percent in 2022, 2023.

### Profit (Loss)

#### by Segment

(Millions of dollars)

(Millions of dollars)



#### Other Profit/Loss and Tax Items

- Interest expense excluding Financial Products in 2023 2024 was \$511 million \$512 million, compared with \$443 million \$511 million in 2022. The increase was due to higher average borrowing rates 2023.
- Other income (expense) in 2023 2024 was income of \$595 million \$813 million, compared with income of \$1.291 billion \$595 million in 2022, 2023. The change was primarily driven by lower favorable foreign currency impacts, favorable impacts from pension and other postemployment benefit (OPEB) plan costs and higher mark-to-market gains for remeasurement of pension and OPEB plans and unfavorable impacts from pension and OPEB plan costs and foreign currency exchange, partially offset by higher investment and interest income plans.
- The provision effective tax rate for income taxes 2024 was 19.7 percent compared to 21.3 percent for 2023 reflected in 2023. Excluding the discrete items discussed below, the annual effective tax rate of was 22.2 percent for 2024 compared to 21.4 percent compared with 23.2 percent for 2022, excluding the discrete items discussed below 2023. The decrease increase from 2022 2023 was primarily related to changes in the geographic mix of profits from a tax perspective.

In 2024, the company recorded a discrete tax benefit of \$224 million for a tax law change related to currency translation. The 2024 annual effective tax rate excludes the impact of losses of \$164 million for the divestitures of certain non-U.S. entities with related tax benefits of \$54 million. The 2023 annual effective tax rate excludes the impact of the nondeductible loss of \$586 million related to the divestiture of the company's Longwall business. The company also recorded a tax charge of \$26 million \$43 million related to \$97 million \$154 million of mark-to-market gains for remeasurement of pension and OPEB mark-to-market gains plans in the fourth quarter of 2023, 2024, compared to a tax charge of \$124 million \$26 million related to \$606 million \$97 million of mark-to-market gains in the fourth quarter of 2022, 2023. In addition, 2024, the company recorded discrete tax benefits of \$47 million to reflect changes in estimates related to prior years. In addition, a discrete tax benefit of \$57 million was recorded in 2024 and 2023 for the settlement of stock-based compensation awards with associated tax deductions in excess of cumulative U.S. GAAP compensation expense, compared with a \$33 million benefit for 2022 expense. In 2023, the company recorded a discrete tax benefit of \$88 million due to a change in the valuation allowance for certain non-U.S. deferred tax assets. In 2022, the company also recorded discrete benefits of \$90 million to reflect changes in estimates related to prior years and a tax benefit of \$36 million related to the goodwill impairment charge of \$925 million.

#### Construction Industries

Construction Industries' total sales were \$27.418 billion \$25.455 billion in 2023, an increase 2024, a decrease of \$2.149 billion \$1.963 billion, or 9.7 percent, compared with \$25.269 billion \$27.418 billion in 2022, 2023. The increase decrease was primarily due to favorable price realization, partially offset by lower sales volume. The decrease in sales volume was

mainly driven by the impact from changes in dealer inventories, partially offset by higher sales of equipment to end users. Dealer inventory increased more during 2022 than during 2023.

- In North America, sales increased due to favorable price realization and higher sales volume. Higher sales volume was primarily driven by higher sales of equipment to end users and the impact from changes in dealer inventories. Dealer inventory increased more during 2023 than during 2022.
- Sales decreased in Latin America primarily due to lower sales volume, partially offset by favorable price realization. Lower realization and unfavorable currency impacts primarily related to the Brazilian real. Higher sales volume was mainly driven by the impact from changes in dealer inventories and lower sales of equipment to end users. Dealer inventory increased during 2023, compared with a decrease during 2022.
- In EAME, sales increased primarily due to favorable price realization and favorable currency impacts, primarily related to the euro, partially offset by lower sales volume. Lower sales volume was mainly due to the impact from changes in dealer inventories and lower sales of equipment to end users. Dealer inventory increased during 2022, compared with a decrease during 2023.
- Sales decreased in Asia/Pacific primarily due to lower sales volume and unfavorable currency impacts, primarily related to the Japanese yen, Australian dollar and Chinese yuan, partially offset by favorable price realization. Lower sales volume was mainly driven by lower sales of equipment to end users, the impact from changes in dealer inventories. Dealer inventory decreased during 2024, compared with an increase during 2023.

Construction Industries' profit was \$6.975 billion \$6.165 billion in 2023, an increase 2024, a decrease of \$2.232 billion \$810 million, or 47.12 percent, compared with \$4.743 billion \$6.975 billion in 2022 2023. The increase decrease was mainly due to favorable price realization, the profit impact of lower sales volume.

Construction Industries' profit as a percent of total sales was 24.2 percent in 2024, compared with 25.4 percent in 2023, compared with 18.8 percent in 2022 2023.

## Resource Industries

Resource Industries' total sales were \$13.583 billion \$12.389 billion in 2023, an increase 2024, a decrease of \$1.269 billion \$1.194 billion, or 10.9 percent, compared with \$12.314 billion \$13.583 billion in 2022 2023. The increase decrease was primarily due to favorable price realization, lower sales volume, partially offset by lower sales volume. favorable price realization. Sales volume decreased as higher primarily due to lower sales of equipment to end users were more than offset by the impact from changes in dealer inventories and lower aftermarket parts sales volume. Dealer inventory increased more during 2022 than during 2023; users.

Resource Industries' profit was \$2.834 billion \$2.533 billion in 2023, an increase 2024, a decrease of \$1.007 billion \$301 million, or 55.11 percent, compared with \$1.827 billion \$2.834 billion in 2022 2023. The increase decrease was mainly due to the profit impact of lower sales volume of \$655 million, partially offset by favorable price realization partially offset by unfavorable manufacturing costs and currency impacts. Unfavorable manufacturing costs were driven by higher materials costs, the impact of manufacturing inefficiencies and unfavorable cost absorption, partially offset by lower freight. Cost absorption was unfavorable as inventory increased more during 2022 than during 2023.

\$405 million.

Resource Industries' profit as a percent of total sales was 20.4 percent for 2024, compared with 20.9 percent for 2023, compared with 14.8 percent for 2022 2023.

## Energy & Transportation

### Sales by Application

(Millions of dollars)

(Millions of dollars)

		2023		2022		\$ Change	% Change	2024		2023		\$ Change	C1
		Oil and Gas	Power Generation	Industrial	Transportation			External Sales	Inter-Segment	Total Sales	Oil and Gas		
Oil and Gas	Oil and Gas	\$ 6,988	\$ 6,362	\$ 4,940	\$ 4,940	\$ 1,658	31	31 %	Oil and Gas	\$ 6,980	\$ 6,988	\$ (8)	—
Power Generation	Power Generation	4,940	4,940	1,422	1,422	1,422	29	29 %	Power Generation	7,756	6,362	1,394	1,394
Industrial	Industrial	4,426	4,426	445	445	445	10	10 %	Industrial	3,990	4,871	(881)	(881)
Transportation	Transportation	4,641	4,641	493	493	493	11	11 %	Transportation	5,362	5,134	228	228
External Sales	External Sales	19,337	19,337	4,018	4,018	4,018	21	21 %	External Sales	24,088	23,355	733	733
Inter-Segment	Inter-Segment	4,415	4,415	231	231	231	5	5 %	Inter-Segment	4,766	4,646	120	120
Total Sales	Total Sales	\$ 28,001	\$ 23,752	\$ 4,249	\$ 4,249	18	18 %	Total Sales	\$ 28,854	\$ 28,001	\$ 853	3	

Energy & Transportation's total sales were \$28.001 billion \$28.854 billion in 2023 2024, an increase of \$4.249 billion \$853 million, or 18.3 percent, compared with \$23.752 billion \$28.001 billion in 2022. Sales increased across all applications and inter-segment sales. 2023. The increase in sales was primarily due to higher sales volume and favorable

price realization.

- Oil and Gas – Sales increased for turbines and turbine-related services. Sales also increased were about flat. Decreased sales in reciprocating engines used in well servicing and applications were offset by increased sales in reciprocating engines used in gas compression applications, applications and increased sales for turbines and turbine-related services.
- Power Generation – Sales increased in large reciprocating engines, primarily data center applications, and small reciprocating engines. applications. Turbines and turbine-related services increased as well.
- Industrial – Sales were up across all regions, decreased in EAME and North America.
- Transportation – Sales increased in marine and rail services, and marine. International locomotive deliveries were also higher, partially offset by lower sales of reciprocating engine aftermarket parts.

Energy & Transportation's profit was \$4.936 billion \$5.736 billion in 2023, 2024, an increase of \$1.627 billion \$800 million, or 49.16 percent, compared with \$3.309 billion \$4.936 billion in 2022, 2023. The increase was mainly due to favorable price realization and higher sales volume, partially offset by unfavorable manufacturing costs and higher SG&A/R&D expenses. Unfavorable manufacturing costs were driven by higher material costs, increased period manufacturing costs and the impact of manufacturing inefficiencies, partially offset by lower freight. The increase in SG&A/R&D expenses was primarily driven by investments aligned with strategic initiatives and higher short-term incentive compensation expense realization.

Energy & Transportation's profit as a percent of total sales was 19.9 percent in 2024, compared with 17.6 percent in 2023, compared with 13.9 percent in 2022, 2023.

#### Financial Products Segment

Financial Products' segment revenues were \$3.785 billion \$4.053 billion in 2023, 2024, an increase of \$532 million \$268 million, or 16.7 percent, compared with \$3.253 billion \$3.785 billion in 2022, 2023. The increase was primarily due to a favorable impact from higher average financing rates across all regions, regions of \$153 million and a favorable impact from higher average **earning assets** of \$127 million driven by North America.

Financial Products' segment profit was \$909 million \$932 million in 2023, 2024, an increase of \$45 million \$23 million, or 5.3 percent, compared with \$864 million \$909 million in 2022, 2023. The increase was mainly due to a favorable impact from higher net yield on average **earning assets** of \$54 million, an insurance settlement of \$33 million, and lower provision for credit losses at Cat Financial, a favorable impact from equity securities of \$32 million. These favorable impacts were partially offset by an increase in SG&A expenses, expenses of \$54 million and an unfavorable impact from returned or repossessed equipment of \$34 million.

#### Corporate Items and Eliminations

Expense for corporate items and eliminations was \$2,090 billion \$1.711 billion in 2023, 2024, a decrease of \$319 million \$379 million from 2022, 2023, primarily driven by the absence of a 2022 goodwill impairment charge related to the Rail division and decreased expenses due to timing differences, partially offset by higher restructuring costs, which included the impact of the divestiture of the company's Longwall business and other restructuring costs, higher corporate costs, an unfavorable change in fair value adjustments related to deferred compensation plans and 2023, partially offset by unfavorable impacts of segment reporting methodology differences.

In the first quarter of 2023, the divestiture of the company's Longwall business was finalized, resulting in an unfavorable impact to operating profit of \$586 million, primarily a non-cash item driven by the release of accumulated foreign currency translation. This impact was included in total restructuring costs.

#### 2022, 2023 COMPARED WITH 2021, 2022

For discussions related to the consolidated sales and revenue and consolidated operating profit between 2022, 2023 and 2021, 2022, refer to Part II, Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2022, December 31, 2023, which was filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission on February 15, 2023, February 16, 2024 and hereby incorporated by reference.

#### RESTRUCTURING COSTS

In 2024, 2025, we expect to incur about \$300 \$150 million to \$450 million \$200 million of restructuring costs. We expect that prior restructuring actions will result in an incremental benefit to operating costs, primarily Costs of goods sold and SG&A expenses, of about \$25 million in 2024, 2025 compared with 2023, 2024.

Additional information related to restructuring costs is included in Note 25, 24 — "Restructuring Costs" income/costs" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplemental Data."

#### GLOSSARY OF TERMS

1. **Adjusted Operating Profit Margin** – Operating profit excluding restructuring income/costs, which include the divestiture of the company's Longwall business, and 2022 goodwill impairment charges as a percent of sales and revenues.
2. **Adjusted Profit Per Share** – Profit per share excluding restructuring income/costs, which include the divestiture of the company's Longwall business, a discrete tax benefit for a tax law change related to currency translation, pension and OPEB mark-to-market gains/losses and certain deferred tax valuation allowance adjustments pension and OPEB mark-to-market gains/losses and 2022 goodwill impairment charges in 2023.
3. **All Other Segment** – Primarily includes activities such as: business strategy; product management and development; manufacturing and sourcing of filters, wear and fluids, undercarriage, ground-engaging tools, fluid transfer products, precision seals, rubber sealing and connecting maintenance components primarily for Cat® products; parts distribution; integrated logistics solutions; distribution services responsible for dealer development and administration, including a wholly owned dealer in Japan; dealer portfolio

management and ensuring the most efficient and effective distribution of machines, engines and parts; brand management and marketing strategy; and digital investments for new customer and dealer solutions that integrate data analytics with state-of-the-art digital technologies while transforming the buying experience.

4. **Consolidating Adjustments** – Elimination of transactions between Machinery, Energy & Transportation and Financial Products.
5. **Construction Industries** – A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using machinery in infrastructure and building construction applications. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management and development, manufacturing, marketing and sales and product support. The product portfolio includes asphalt pavers; backhoe loaders; cold planers; compactors; compact track loaders; forestry machines; material handlers; motor graders; pipelayers; road reclaimers; skid steer loaders; telehandlers; track-type loaders; track-type tractors (small, medium); track excavators (mini, small, medium, large); wheel excavators; wheel loaders (compact, small, medium); and related parts and work tools.
6. **Corporate Items and Eliminations** – Includes corporate-level expenses, timing differences (as some expenses are reported in segment profit on a cash basis), methodology differences between segment and consolidated external reporting, certain restructuring costs and inter-segment eliminations.
7. **Currency** – With respect to sales and revenues, currency represents the translation impact on sales resulting from changes in foreign currency exchange rates versus the U.S. dollar. With respect to operating profit, currency represents the net translation impact on sales and operating costs resulting from changes in foreign currency exchange rates versus the U.S. dollar. Currency only includes the impact on sales and operating profit for the Machinery, Energy & Transportation line of business; currency impacts on Financial Products revenues and operating profit are included in the Financial Products portions of the respective analyses. With respect to other income/expense, currency represents the effects of forward and option contracts entered into by the company to reduce the risk of fluctuations in exchange rates (hedging) and the net effect of changes in foreign currency exchange rates on our foreign currency assets and liabilities for consolidated results (translation).
8. **Dealer Inventories** – Represents dealer machine and engine inventories, excluding aftermarket parts.
9. **EAME** – A geographic region including Europe, Africa, the Middle East and Eurasia.

10. **Earning Assets** – Assets consisting primarily of total finance receivables net of unearned income, plus equipment on operating leases net of accumulated depreciation at Cat Financial.
11. **Energy & Transportation** – A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using reciprocating engines, turbines, diesel-electric locomotives and related services across industries serving Oil and Gas, Power Generation, Industrial and Transportation applications, including marine- and rail-related businesses, businesses as well as product support of on-highway engines. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management, development and testing, manufacturing, marketing and sales and product support. The product and services portfolio includes turbines, centrifugal gas compressors, and turbine-related services; reciprocating engine-powered generator sets; integrated systems

and solutions used in the electric power generation industry; reciprocating engines, drivetrain and integrated systems and solutions for the marine and oil and gas industries; reciprocating engines, drivetrain and integrated systems and solutions supplied to the industrial industry as well as Caterpillar machines; electrified powertrain and zero-emission power sources and service solutions development; and diesel-electric locomotives and components and other rail-related products and services, including remanufacturing and leasing. Responsibilities also include the remanufacturing of Caterpillar reciprocating engines and components and remanufacturing services for other companies; and product support of on-highway vocational trucks for North America companies.

12. **Financial Products** – The company defines Financial Products as our finance and insurance subsidiaries, primarily Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation (Cat Financial) and Caterpillar Insurance Holdings Inc. (Insurance Services). Financial Products' information relates to the financing to customers and dealers for the purchase and lease of Caterpillar and other equipment.
13. **Financial Products Segment** – Provides financing alternatives to customers and dealers around the world for Caterpillar products and services, as well as financing for power generation facilities that, in most cases, incorporate Caterpillar products. Financing plans include operating and finance leases, revolving charge accounts, installment sale contracts, repair/rebuild financing, working capital loans and wholesale financing plans. The segment also provides insurance and risk management products and services that help customers and dealers manage their business risk. Insurance and risk management products offered include physical damage insurance, inventory protection plans, extended service coverage and maintenance plans for machines and engines, and dealer property and casualty insurance. The various forms of financing, insurance and risk management products offered to customers and dealers help support the purchase and lease of Caterpillar equipment. The segment also earns revenues from Machinery, Energy & Transportation, but the related costs are not allocated to operating segments. Financial Products' segment profit is determined on a pretax basis and includes other income/expense items.
14. **Latin America** – A geographic region including Central and South American countries and Mexico.
15. **Machinery, Energy & Transportation (ME&T)** – The company defines ME&T as Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries, excluding Financial Products. ME&T's information relates to the design, manufacturing and marketing of its products.
16. **Machinery, Energy & Transportation Other Operating (Income) Expenses** – Comprised primarily of gains/losses on disposal of long-lived assets, gains/losses on divestitures and legal settlements and accruals.

17. **Manufacturing Costs** – Manufacturing costs exclude the impacts of currency and represent the volume-adjusted change for variable costs and the absolute dollar change for period manufacturing costs. Variable manufacturing costs are defined as having a direct relationship with the volume of production. This includes material costs, direct labor and other costs that vary directly with production volume, such as freight, power to operate machines and supplies that are consumed in the manufacturing process. Period manufacturing costs support production but are defined as generally not having a direct relationship to short-term changes in volume. Examples include machinery and equipment repair, depreciation on manufacturing assets, facility support, procurement, factory scheduling, manufacturing planning and operations management.
18. **Mark-to-market gains/losses** – Represents the net gain or loss of actual results differing from the company's assumptions and the effects of changing assumptions for our defined benefit pension and OPEB plans. These gains and losses are immediately recognized through earnings upon the annual remeasurement in the fourth quarter, or on an interim basis as triggering events warrant remeasurement.
19. **Pension and Other Postemployment Benefits (OPEB)** – The company's defined-benefit pension and postretirement benefit plans.
20. **Price Realization** – The impact of net price changes excluding currency and new product introductions. Price realization includes geographic mix of sales, which is the impact of changes in the relative weighting of sales prices between geographic regions.
21. **Resource Industries** – A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using machinery in mining, heavy construction and quarry and aggregates. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management

and development, manufacturing, marketing and sales and product support. The product portfolio includes large track-type tractors; large mining trucks; hard rock vehicles; electric rope shovels; draglines; hydraulic shovels; rotary drills; large wheel loaders; off-highway trucks; articulated trucks; wheel tractor scrapers; wheel dozers; landfill compactors; soil compactors; **wide-body trucks**; select work tools; machinery components; electronics and control systems and related parts. In addition to equipment, Resource Industries also develops and sells technology products and services to provide customers fleet management, equipment management analytics, autonomous machine capabilities, safety services and mining performance solutions. Resource Industries also manages areas that provide services to other parts of the company, including strategic procurement, lean center of excellence, integrated manufacturing, research and development for hydraulic systems, automation, electronics and software for **Cat Caterpillar** machines and engines.

22. **Restructuring Costs** **income/costs** – May include costs for employee separation, long-lived asset impairments, contract terminations and **divestiture impacts**. **(gains)/losses on divestitures**. These costs are included in Other operating (income) expenses except for defined-benefit plan curtailment losses and special termination benefits, which are included in Other income (expense). Restructuring costs also include other exit-related costs, which may consist of accelerated depreciation, inventory write-downs, building demolition, equipment relocation and project management costs and LIFO inventory decrement benefits from inventory liquidations at closed facilities, all of which are primarily included in Cost of goods sold.
23. **Sales Volume** – With respect to sales and revenues, sales volume represents the impact of changes in the quantities sold for Machinery, Energy & Transportation as well as the incremental sales impact of new product introductions, including emissions-related product updates. With respect to operating profit, sales volume represents the impact of changes in the quantities sold for Machinery, Energy & Transportation combined with product mix as well as the net operating profit impact of new product introductions, including emissions-related product updates. Product mix represents the net operating profit impact of changes in the relative weighting of Machinery, Energy & Transportation sales with respect to total sales. The impact of sales volume on segment profit includes inter-segment sales.
24. **Services** – Enterprise **Machinery, Energy & Transportation** services **revenues** include, but are not limited to, aftermarket parts **Financial Products revenues** and other service-related **revenues**. **Machinery, Energy & Transportation segments** **revenues** and exclude most **Financial Products revenues**. **revenues, discontinued products and captive dealer services**.

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

### Sources of funds

We generate significant capital resources from operating activities, which are the primary source of funding for our ME&T operations. Funding for these businesses is also available from commercial paper and long-term debt issuances. Financial Products' operations are funded primarily from commercial paper, term debt issuances and collections from its existing portfolio. During **2023**, **2024**, we had positive operating cash flow within both our ME&T and Financial Products' operations. On a consolidated basis, we ended **2023**, **2024** with **\$6.98 billion** **\$6.89 billion** of cash, a decrease of **\$26 million** **\$89 million** from year-end **2022**, **2023**. In addition, ME&T has invested in available-for-sale debt securities and bank time deposits that are considered highly liquid and are available for current operations. These ME&T securities were **\$3.85 billion** **\$1.98 billion** as of **December 31, 2023**, **December 31, 2024** and are included in Prepaid expenses and other current assets and Other assets in the Consolidated Statement of Financial Position. We intend to maintain a strong cash and liquidity position.

Consolidated operating cash flow for **2023**, **2024** was **\$12.89 billion** **\$12.04 billion**, up **\$5.12 billion** down **\$850 million** compared to **2022**, **2023**. The **increase** **decrease** was primarily due to **changes in accrued wages, salaries, and employee benefits, and higher profit before cash taxes adjusted for non-cash items and paid**. These were partially offset by lower working capital requirements. Within working capital, changes in **inventories** **accounts payable, customer advances, and accrued expenses receivables** favorably impacted cash flow, partially offset by changes in **accounts payable and customer advances, accrued expenses**.

Total debt as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 was \$37.88 billion \$38.41 billion, an increase of \$885 million \$531 million from year-end 2022, 2023. Debt related to ME&T increased \$18 million decreased \$893 million in 2023, 2024. Debt related to Financial Products increased by \$883 million \$1.54 billion due to portfolio funding requirements.

We have As of December 31, 2024, we had three global credit facilities with a syndicate of banks totaling \$10.50 billion (Credit Facility) available in the aggregate to both Caterpillar and Cat Financial for general liquidity purposes. Based on management's allocation decision, which can be revised from time to time, the portion of the Credit Facility available to ME&T as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 was \$2.75 billion. Information on our Credit Facility is as follows:

- In August 2023, 2024, we entered into a new 364-day facility. The 364-day facility of \$3.15 billion (of which \$825 million is available to ME&T) expires in August 2024, 2025.
- In August 2023, 2024, we amended and extended the three-year facility (as amended and restated, the "three-year facility"). The three-year facility of \$2.73 billion (of which \$715 million is available to ME&T) expires in August 2026, 2027.
- In August 2023, 2024, we amended and extended the five-year facility (as amended and restated, the "five-year facility"). The five-year facility of \$4.62 billion (of which \$1.21 billion is available to ME&T) expires in August 2028, 2029.

At December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, Caterpillar's consolidated net worth was \$19.55 billion \$19.56 billion, which was above the \$9.00 billion required under the Credit Facility. The consolidated net worth is defined as the consolidated shareholders' equity including preferred stock but excluding the pension and other postretirement benefits balance within AOCI.

At December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, Cat Financial's covenant interest coverage ratio was 1.73 1.41 to 1. This was above the 1.15 to 1 minimum ratio, calculated as (1) profit excluding income taxes, interest expense and net gain/(loss) from interest rate derivatives to (2) interest expense calculated at the end of each fiscal quarter for the prior four consecutive fiscal quarter period, required by the Credit Facility.

In addition, at December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, Cat Financial's six-month covenant leverage ratio was 6.88 7.25 to 1 and year-end covenant leverage ratio was 6.95 7.37 to 1. This was below the maximum ratio of debt to net worth of 10 to 1, calculated (1) on a monthly basis as the average of the leverage ratios determined on the last day of each of the six preceding calendar months and (2) at each December 31, required by the Credit Facility.

In the event Caterpillar or Cat Financial does not meet one or more of their respective financial covenants under the Credit Facility in the future (and are unable to obtain a consent or waiver), the syndicate of banks may terminate the commitments allocated to the party that does not meet its covenants. Additionally, in such event, certain of Cat Financial's other lenders under other loan agreements where similar financial covenants or cross default provisions are applicable may, at their election, choose to pursue remedies under those loan agreements, including accelerating the repayment of outstanding borrowings. At December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, there were no borrowings under the Credit Facility.

The aforementioned financial covenants are being reported as calculated under the Credit Facility and not pursuant to U.S. GAAP. Please refer to the credit agreements governing the Credit Facility filed as an exhibit to our periodic reports for further information related to the calculation thereof. For risks related to our indebtedness and compliance with these covenants, please refer to the risk factor "Restrictive covenants in our debt agreements could limit our financial and operating flexibility" set forth in Part I, Item 1A of this Form 10-K.

Our total credit commitments and available credit as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 were:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023			December 31, 2024		
		Consolidated	Machinery, Energy & Transportation	Financial Products	Consolidated	Machinery, Energy & Transportation	Financial Products
Credit lines available:	Credit lines available:			Credit lines available:			
Global credit facilities							
Other external							
Total credit lines available							
Less: Commercial paper outstanding							
Less: Utilized credit							
Available credit							

The other consolidated credit lines with banks as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 totaled \$4.16 billion \$4.06 billion. These committed and uncommitted credit lines, which may be eligible for renewal at various future dates or have no specified expiration date, are used primarily by our subsidiaries for local funding requirements. Caterpillar or Cat Financial may guarantee subsidiary borrowings under these lines.

We receive debt ratings from the major credit rating agencies. Fitch maintains a "high-A" debt rating, while Moody's and S&P maintain a "mid-A" debt rating. A downgrade of our credit ratings by any of the major credit rating agencies could result in increased borrowing costs and could make access to certain credit markets more difficult. In the event economic conditions deteriorate such that access to debt markets becomes unavailable, ME&T's operations would rely on cash flow from operations, use of existing cash balances, borrowings from Cat Financial and access to our committed credit facilities. Our Financial Products' operations would rely on cash flow from its existing portfolio, existing cash

balances, access to our committed credit facilities and other credit line facilities of Cat Financial, and potential borrowings from Caterpillar. In addition, we maintain a support agreement with Cat Financial, which requires Caterpillar to remain the sole owner of Cat Financial and may, under certain circumstances, require Caterpillar to make payments to Cat Financial should Cat Financial fail to maintain certain financial ratios.

We facilitate voluntary supplier finance programs (the "Programs") through participating financial institutions. We account for the payments made under the Programs, the same as our other accounts payable, as a reduction to our cash flows from operations. We do not believe that changes in the availability of the Programs will have a significant impact on our liquidity. Additional information related to the Programs is included in Note 1J 19 — "New accounting guidance" "Supplier finance programs" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data".

#### **Material cash requirements for contractual obligations**

We believe our balances of cash and cash equivalents of \$6.98 billion \$6.89 billion and available-for-sale debt securities and bank time deposits of \$3.85 billion \$1.98 billion as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, along with cash generated by ongoing operations and continued access to debt markets, will be sufficient to satisfy our cash requirements over the next 12 months and beyond.

We have committed cash outflows related to postretirement benefit obligations, long-term debt and operating lease agreements. See Notes 12, 14 and 20, respectively, of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" for additional information.

We have short-term obligations related to the purchase of goods and services made in the ordinary course of business. These consist of invoices received and recorded as liabilities as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, but scheduled for payment in 2024 2025 of \$7.91 billion \$7.68 billion. In addition, we have contractual obligations for material and services on order at December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, but not yet invoiced or delivered, of \$7.22 billion \$6.69 billion.

We also have long-term contractual obligations primarily for logistics services agreements; systems support, software licenses and development contracts; information technology consulting contracts and contracts; outsourcing contracts for benefit plan administration, administration and long-term commitments entered into with key suppliers for minimum purchase quantities. These obligations total \$1.49 billion \$1.63 billion, with \$704 million \$762 million due in the next 12 months.

#### **Machinery, Energy & Transportation**

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$11.44 billion in 2024, compared with \$11.69 billion in 2023, compared with \$6.36 billion in 2022. The increase was primarily due to changes in accrued wages, salaries, and employee benefits, higher profit before cash taxes adjusted for non-cash items paid, and lower changes in other liabilities. These were partially offset by decreased working capital requirements. Within working capital, changes in inventories receivables, accounts payable, and accrued expenses customer advances favorably impacted cash flow partially offset by changes in accounts payable and customer advances accrued expenses.

Net cash used for investing activities in 2023 2024 was \$3.92 billion \$133 million, compared with net cash used of \$1.81 billion \$3.92 billion in 2022, 2023. The change was primarily due to increased lower new investments in securities net of and higher proceeds from maturities and sale of securities, and an increase primarily due to time deposit maturities in capital spend. 2024.

Net cash used for financing activities during 2023 2024 was \$7.65 billion \$11.42 billion, compared with net cash used of \$6.80 billion \$7.65 billion in 2022, 2023. The change was primarily due to higher share repurchases payments to repurchase shares and dividends paid debt repayments in 2023, 2024.

While our short-term priorities for the use of cash may vary from time to time as business needs and conditions dictate, our long-term cash deployment strategy is focused on the following priorities. Our top priority is to maintain a strong financial position in support of a mid-A rating. Next, we intend to fund operational requirements and commitments. Then, we intend to fund priorities that profitably grow the company and return capital to shareholders through dividend growth and share repurchases. Additional information on cash deployment is as follows:

**Strong financial position** — Our top priority is to maintain a strong financial position in support of a mid-A rating. We track a diverse group of financial metrics that focus on liquidity, leverage, cash flow and margins which align with our cash deployment actions and the various methodologies used by the major credit rating agencies.

**Operational excellence and commitments** — Capital expenditures were \$1.66 billion \$1.99 billion during 2023, 2024, compared to \$1.30 billion \$1.66 billion in 2022, 2023. We expect ME&T's capital expenditures in 2024 2025 to be around \$2.0 billion to about \$2.5 billion. We made \$271 million of contributions to our pension and OPEB plans during 2024. In comparison, we made \$361 million of contributions to our pension and OPEB plans during in 2023. In comparison, we made \$346 million We expect to make approximately \$354 million of contributions to our pension and OPEB plans in 2022. We expect to make approximately \$273 million of contributions to our pension and OPEB plans in 2024. 2025.

**Fund strategic growth initiatives and return capital to shareholders** — We intend to utilize our liquidity and debt capacity to fund targeted investments that drive long-term profitable growth focused in the areas of expanded offerings, services and sustainability, including acquisitions.

As part of our capital allocation strategy, ME&T free cash flow is a liquidity measure we use to determine the cash generated and available for financing activities including debt repayments, dividends and share repurchases. We define ME&T free cash flow as cash from ME&T operations less capital expenditures, excluding discretionary pension and other postretirement benefit plan contributions and cash payments related to settlements with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. contributions. A goal of our capital allocation strategy is to return substantially all ME&T free cash flow to shareholders over time in the form of dividends and share repurchases, while maintaining our mid-A rating.

Each quarter, our Board of Directors reviews the company's dividend for the applicable quarter. The Board evaluates the financial condition of the company and considers corporate cash flow, the company's liquidity needs, the economic outlook, and the health and stability of global credit markets to determine whether to maintain or change the quarterly dividend. In December 2024, the Board of Directors approved maintaining our quarterly dividend representing \$1.41 per share, and we continue to expect our strong financial position to support the dividend. Dividends paid totaled \$2.65 billion in 2024.

Our share repurchase plans are subject to the company's cash deployment priorities and are evaluated on an ongoing basis considering the financial condition of the company, corporate cash flow, the company's liquidity needs, the economic outlook, and the health and stability of global credit markets. The timing and amount of future repurchases may vary depending on market conditions and investing priorities. In May 2022, the Board approved a new share repurchase authorization (the 2022 Authorization) of up to \$15.0 billion of Caterpillar common stock effective August 1, 2022 with no expiration. In 2023, June 2024, the Board approved an additional share repurchase authorization (the 2024 Authorization) of up to \$20.0 billion of Caterpillar common stock, effective June 12, 2024, with no expiration. In 2024, we repurchased \$4.98 billion \$7.7 billion of Caterpillar common stock, with \$7.8 billion \$20.1 billion remaining under the 2022 Authorization and 2024 Authorizations as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024. Caterpillar's basic shares outstanding as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 were approximately 499 million 478 million.

Each quarter, our Board of Directors reviews the company's dividend for the applicable quarter. The Board evaluates the financial condition of the company and considers corporate cash flow, the company's liquidity needs, the economic outlook, and the health and stability of global credit markets to determine whether to maintain or change the quarterly dividend. In December 2023, the Board of Directors approved maintaining our quarterly dividend representing \$1.30 per share, and we continue to expect our strong financial position to support the dividend. Dividends paid totaled \$2.56 billion in 2023.

## Financial Products

Financial Products Net cash provided by operating cash flow activities was \$1.45 billion in 2024, compared with \$1.11 billion in 2023, compared with \$1.52 billion in 2022, 2023. Net cash used for investing activities was \$1.42 billion \$2.79 billion in 2023, 2024, compared with \$356 million \$1.42 billion used in 2022, 2023. The change was primarily due to portfolio related activity and the divestiture of a non-U.S. entity. Net cash provided by financing activities was \$278 million \$1.21 billion in 2023, 2024, compared with net cash used provided of \$964 million \$278 million in 2022, 2023. The change was primarily due to higher portfolio funding requirements, net inflows from external borrowings partially offset by higher dividends paid to Caterpillar in 2024.

## Off-balance sheet arrangements

We are a party to certain off-balance sheet arrangements, primarily in the form of guarantees. Information related to guarantees appears in Note 21 — "Guarantees and product warranty" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."

## RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

For a discussion of recent accounting pronouncements, see Note 1J — "New accounting guidance" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."

## CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts. The more significant estimates include: residual values for leased assets, fair values for goodwill impairment tests, warranty liability, reserves for product liability and insurance losses, postretirement benefits, post-sale discounts, credit losses and income taxes. We have incorporated many years of data into the determination of each of these estimates and we have not historically experienced significant adjustments. We review these assumptions at least annually with the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors. Following are the methods and assumptions used in determining our estimates and an indication of the risks inherent in each.

**Residual values for leased assets** — We determine the residual value of Cat Financial's leased equipment based on its estimated end-of-term market value. We estimate the residual value of leased equipment at the inception of the lease based on a number of factors, including historical wholesale market sales prices, past remarketing experience and any known significant

market/product trends. We also consider the following critical factors in our residual value estimates: lease term, market size and demand, total expected hours of usage, machine configuration, application, location, model changes, quantities, third-party residual guarantees and contractual customer purchase options.

Upon termination of the lease, the equipment is either purchased by the lessee or sold to a third-party, in which case we may record a gain or a loss for the difference between the estimated residual value and the sale proceeds.

During the term of our leases, we monitor residual values. For operating leases, we record adjustments to depreciation expense reflecting changes in residual value estimates prospectively on a straight-line basis. For finance leases, we recognize residual value adjustments through a reduction of finance revenue over the remaining lease term.

We evaluate the carrying value of equipment on operating leases for potential impairment when we determine a triggering event has occurred. When a triggering event occurs, we perform a test for recoverability by comparing projected undiscounted future cash flows to the carrying value of the equipment on operating leases. If the test for recoverability identifies a possible impairment, we measure the fair value of the equipment on operating leases in accordance with the fair value measurement framework. We recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying value of the equipment on operating leases exceeds its estimated fair value.

At December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, the aggregate residual value of equipment on operating leases was \$1.70 billion \$1.55 billion. Without consideration of other factors such as third-party residual guarantees or contractual customer purchase options, a 10 percent non-temporary decrease in the market value of our equipment subject to operating leases would reduce residual value estimates and result in the recognition of approximately \$75 million \$70 million of additional annual depreciation expense.

**Fair values for goodwill impairment tests** — We test goodwill for impairment annually, at the reporting unit level, and whenever events or circumstances make it more likely than not that an impairment may have occurred, such as a significant adverse change in the business climate or a decision to sell all or a portion of a reporting unit. We perform our annual goodwill impairment test as of October 1 and monitor for interim triggering events on an ongoing basis.

We review goodwill for impairment utilizing either a qualitative assessment or a quantitative goodwill impairment test. If we choose to perform a qualitative assessment and determine the fair value more likely than not exceeds the carrying value, no further evaluation is necessary. For reporting units where we perform the quantitative goodwill impairment test, we compare the fair value of each reporting unit, which we primarily determine using an income approach based on the present value of discounted cash flows, to the respective carrying value, which includes goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying value, we do not consider the goodwill impaired. If the carrying value is higher than the fair value, we recognize the difference as an impairment loss.

For reporting units where we perform a quantitative goodwill impairment test, the process requires valuation of the respective reporting unit, which we primarily determine using an income approach based on a discounted five year forecasted cash flow with a year-five residual value. We compute the residual value using the constant growth method, which values the forecasted cash flows in perpetuity. The assumptions about future cash flows and growth rates are based on each reporting unit's long-term forecast and are subject to review and approval by senior management. A reporting unit's discount rate is a risk-adjusted weighted average cost of capital, which we believe approximates the rate from a market participant's perspective. The estimated fair value could be impacted by changes in market conditions, interest rates, growth rates, tax rates, costs, pricing and capital expenditures. We categorize the fair value determination as Level 3 in the fair value hierarchy due to its use of internal projections and unobservable measurement inputs.

We completed our annual assessment of goodwill in the fourth quarter of 2023 2024 and determined that there was no impairment of goodwill. Caterpillar's market capitalization has remained significantly above the net book value of the Company.

An unfavorable change in our expectations for the financial performance of our reporting units, particularly long-term growth and profitability, would reduce the fair value of our reporting units. The demand for our equipment and related parts is highly cyclical and significantly impacted by commodity prices, although the impact may vary by reporting unit. The energy and mining industries are major users of our products, including the mineral extraction, oil and natural gas industries. Decisions to purchase our products are dependent upon the performance of those industries, which in turn are dependent in part on commodity prices. Lower commodity prices or industry specific circumstances that have a negative impact to the valuation assumptions may reduce the fair value of our reporting units. Should such events occur and it becomes more likely than not that a reporting unit's fair value has fallen below its carrying value, we will perform an interim goodwill impairment test(s), in addition to the annual impairment test. Future impairment tests may result in a goodwill impairment, depending on the outcome of the quantitative impairment test. We would report a goodwill impairment as a non-cash charge to earnings.

**Product warranty liability** — At the time we recognize a sale, we record estimated future warranty costs. We determine the product warranty liability by applying historical claim rate experience to the current field population and dealer inventory. Generally, we base historical claim rates on actual warranty experience for each product by machine model/engine

size by customer or dealer location (inside or outside North America). We develop specific rates for each product shipment month and update them monthly based on actual warranty claim experience. Warranty costs may differ from those estimated if actual claim rates are higher or lower than our historical rates.

**Product liability and insurance loss reserve** — We determine these reserves based upon reported claims in process of settlement and actuarial estimates for losses incurred but not reported. Loss reserves, including incurred but not reported reserves, are based on estimates, and ultimate settlements may vary significantly from such estimates due to increased claims frequency or severity over historical levels. The amount of these reserves totaled \$1.5 billion and \$1.4 billion at December 31, 2024 and \$1.3 billion at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The majority of the balance in both 2023 2024 and 2022 2023 consisted of unearned insurance premiums.

**Postretirement benefits** — We sponsor defined benefit pension plans and/or other postretirement benefit plans (retirement healthcare and life insurance) to employees in many of our locations throughout the world. There are assumptions used in the accounting for these defined benefit plans that include discount rate, expected return on plan assets, expected rate of compensation increase, the future health care trend rate, mortality and other economic and demographic assumptions. The actuarial assumptions we use may change or differ significantly from actual results, which may result in a material impact to our consolidated financial statements.

The effects of actual results differing from our assumptions and the effects of changing assumptions are considered actuarial gains or losses. We utilize a mark-to-market approach in recognizing actuarial gains or losses immediately through earnings upon the annual remeasurement in the fourth quarter, or on an interim basis as triggering events warrant remeasurement.

Primary actuarial assumptions were determined as follows:

- We use the assumed discount rate to discount future benefit obligations back to today's dollars. The U.S. discount rate is based on a benefit cash flow-matching approach and represents the rate at which our benefit obligations could effectively be settled as of our measurement date, December 31. The benefit cash flow-matching approach involves analyzing Caterpillar's projected cash flows against a high quality bond yield curve, calculated using a wide population of corporate Aa bonds available on the measurement date. We use a similar approach to determine the assumed discount rate for our most significant non-U.S. plans. In estimating the service and interest cost components of net periodic benefit cost, we utilize a full yield curve approach in determining a discount rate. This approach applies the specific spot rates along the yield curve used in the determination of the benefit obligation to the relevant projected cash flows. Discount rates are sensitive to changes in interest rates.
- The expected long-term rate of return on plan assets is based on our estimate of long-term returns for equities and fixed income securities weighted by the allocation of our plan assets. This rate is impacted by changes in general market conditions, but because it represents a long-term rate, it is not significantly impacted by short-term market swings. Changes in our allocation of plan assets would also impact this rate. For example, a shift to more fixed income securities would lower the rate. The expected return on plan assets is based on the fair value of plan asset allocations as of our measurement date, December 31.
- We use the expected rate of compensation increase to develop benefit obligations using projected pay at retirement. It represents average long-term salary increases. This rate is influenced by our long-term compensation policies.
- The assumed health care trend rate represents the rate at which health care costs are assumed to increase and is based on historical and expected experience. Changes in our projections of future health care costs due to general economic conditions and those specific to health care (e.g., technology driven cost changes) will impact this trend rate.
- We use the mortality assumption to estimate the life expectancy of plan participants.

#### Postretirement Benefit Plan Actuarial Assumptions Sensitivity

The effects of a one percentage-point change in certain actuarial assumptions on **2023** **2024** pension and OPEB costs and obligations are as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	2023 Benefit Cost Increase (Decrease)		Year-end Benefit Obligation Increase (Decrease)		2024 Benefit Cost Increase (Decrease)		Year-end Benefit Obligation Increase (Decrease)	
		One percentage-point increase	One percentage-point decrease	One percentage-point increase	One percentage-point decrease	One percentage-point increase	One percentage-point decrease	One percentage-point increase	One percentage-point decrease
U.S. Pension Benefits: 1	U.S. Pension Benefits: 1								
Assumed discount rate									
Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets									
Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets									
Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets									
Non-U.S. Pension Benefits:									
Assumed discount rate									
Assumed discount rate									
Assumed discount rate									

Expected rate  
of  
compensation  
increase  
Expected  
long-term rate  
of return on  
plan assets

Other  
Postretirement  
Benefits:

Other  
Postretirement  
Benefits:

Assumed  
discount rate

Expected rate  
of  
compensation  
increase  
Expected  
long-term rate  
of return on  
plan assets

<sup>1</sup> Effective December 31, 2019, all U.S. pension benefits were frozen, and accordingly the expected rate of compensation increase assumption is no longer applicable.

<sup>1</sup> Effective December 31, 2019, all U.S. pension benefits were frozen, and accordingly the expected rate of compensation increase assumption is no longer applicable.

<sup>1</sup> Effective December 31, 2019, all U.S. pension benefits were frozen, and accordingly the expected rate of compensation increase assumption is no longer applicable.

#### Actuarial Assumptions

Weighted-average assumptions used to determine benefit obligation, end of year:	U.S. Pension Benefits			Non-U.S. Pension Benefits			Other Postretirement Benefits			U.S. Pension Benefits			Non-U.S. Pension Benefits		
	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2024	2023	2022	2024	2023	
Weighted-average assumptions used to determine benefit obligation, end of year:															
Discount rate	Discount rate	5.0 %	5.4 %	2.8 %	3.9 %	4.3 %	1.8 %	5.1 %	5.4 %	2.7 %	Discount rate	5.6 %	5.0 %		
Rate of compensation increase <sup>1</sup>	Rate of compensation increase <sup>1</sup>	— %	— %	— %	2.3 %	2.3 %	2.0 %	4.0 %	4.0 %	4.0 %	Rate of compensation increase <sup>1</sup>	— %	— %		

Weighted-average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost:

Weighted-average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost:

**Weighted-average assumptions used to determine net periodic benefit cost:**

Discount rate used to measure service cost <sup>1</sup>

Discount rate used to measure interest cost

Expected rate of return on plan assets

Rate of compensation increase <sup>1</sup>

Health care cost trend rates at year-end:

Health care cost trend rates at year-end:

Health care cost trend rates at year-end:

Health care trend rate assumed for next year

Health care trend rate assumed for next year

Health care trend rate assumed for next year

Rate that the cost trend rate gradually declines to

Year that the cost trend rate reaches ultimate rate

Rate that the cost trend rate gradually declines to

6.2 %

6.5 %

5.6 %

6.0 %

6.2 %

6.5 %

4.7 %

4.7 %

5.0 %

Rate that the cost trend rate gradually declines to

2030

2030

2025

Year that the cost trend rate reaches ultimate rate

<sup>1</sup> Effective December 31, 2019, all U.S. pension benefits were frozen, and accordingly this assumption is no longer applicable.

<sup>1</sup> Effective December 31, 2019, all U.S. pension benefits were frozen, and accordingly this assumption is no longer applicable.

<sup>1</sup> Effective December 31, 2019, all U.S. pension benefits were frozen, and accordingly this assumption is no longer applicable.

See Note 12 — “Postemployment benefit plans” of Part II, Item 8 “Financial Statement and Supplemental Data” for further information regarding the accounting for postretirement benefits.

**Post-sale discount reserve** — We provide discounts to dealers through merchandising programs. We have numerous programs that are designed to promote the sale of our products. The most common dealer programs provide a discount when the dealer sells a product to a targeted end user. The amount of accrued post-sale discounts was \$2.2 billion and \$2.1 billion at December 31, 2024 and \$1.6 billion at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively. The reserve represents discounts that we expect to pay on previously sold units and is reviewed at least quarterly. We adjust the reserve if discounts paid differ from those estimated. Historically, those adjustments have not been material.

**Allowance for credit losses** — The allowance for credit losses is management's estimate of expected losses over the life of our finance receivable portfolio calculated using loss forecast models that take into consideration historical credit loss experience, current economic conditions and forecasts and scenarios that capture country and industry-specific

economic factors. In addition, we consider qualitative factors not able to be fully captured in our loss forecast models, including borrower-specific and company-specific factors. These qualitative factors are subjective and require a degree of management judgment.

We measure the allowance for credit losses on a collective (pool) basis when similar risk characteristics exist and on an individual basis when we determine that similar risk characteristics do not exist. We identify finance receivables for individual evaluation based on past due status and information available about the customer, such as financial statements, news reports and published credit ratings, as well as general information regarding industry trends and the economic environment in which our customers operate. The allowance for credit losses attributable to finance receivables that are individually evaluated is based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the receivables' effective interest rate, the fair value of the collateral for collateral-dependent receivables or the observable market price of the receivable. In determining collateral value, we estimate the current fair market value of the collateral less selling costs. We also consider credit enhancements such as additional collateral and contractual third-party guarantees.

While management believes it has exercised prudent judgment and applied reasonable assumptions, there can be no assurance that in the future, changes in economic conditions or other factors would not cause changes in the financial health of our customers. If the financial health of our customers deteriorates, the timing and level of payments received could be impacted and therefore, could result in a change to our estimated losses.

**Income taxes** — We are subject to the income tax laws of the many jurisdictions in which we operate. These tax laws are complex, and the manner in which they apply to our facts is sometimes open to interpretation. In establishing the provision for income taxes, we must make judgments about the application of these inherently complex tax laws. Our income tax positions and analysis are based on currently enacted tax law. Future changes in tax law or related interpretations could significantly impact the provision for income taxes, the amount of taxes payable, and the deferred tax asset and liability balances. Changes in tax law are reflected in the period of enactment with related interpretations considered in the period received.

Despite our belief that our tax return positions are consistent with applicable tax laws, we believe that taxing authorities could challenge certain positions. Settlement of any challenge can result in no change, a complete disallowance, or some partial adjustment reached through negotiations or litigation. We record tax benefits for uncertain tax positions based upon management's evaluation of the information available at the reporting date. To be recognized in the financial statements, a tax benefit must be at least more likely than not of being sustained based on technical merits. The benefit for positions meeting the recognition threshold is measured as the largest benefit more likely than not of being realized upon ultimate settlement with a taxing authority that has full knowledge of all relevant information. Significant judgment is required in making these determinations and adjustments to unrecognized tax benefits may be necessary to reflect actual taxes payable upon settlement. Adjustments related to positions impacting the effective tax rate affect the provision for income taxes. Adjustments related to positions impacting the timing of deductions impact deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax assets generally represent tax benefits for tax deductions or credits available in future tax returns. Certain estimates and assumptions are required to determine whether it is more likely than not that all or some portion of the benefit of a deferred tax asset will not be realized. In making this assessment, management analyzes the trend of U.S. GAAP earnings and estimates the impact of future taxable income, reversing temporary differences and available prudent and feasible tax planning strategies. We give less weight in this analysis to mark-to-market adjustments to remeasure our pension and OPEB plans as we do not consider these adjustments indicative of ongoing earnings trends. Should a change in facts or circumstances lead to a change in judgment about the ultimate realizability of a deferred tax asset, we record or adjust the related valuation allowance in the period that the change in facts and circumstances occurs, along with a corresponding increase or decrease in the provision for income taxes.

Additional information related to income taxes is included in Note 6 — "Income taxes" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial statements and Supplementary Data."

## OTHER MATTERS

Information related to legal proceedings appears in Note 22 — Environmental "Environmental" and Legal Matters "legal matters" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."

## RETIREMENT BENEFITS

We recognize mark-to-market gains and losses immediately through earnings upon the remeasurement of our pension and OPEB plans. Mark-to-market gains and losses represent the effects of actual results differing from our assumptions and the effects of changing assumptions. Changes in discount rates and differences between the actual return on plan assets and the expected return on plan assets generally have the largest impact on mark-to-market gains and losses.

The table below summarizes the amounts of net periodic benefit cost recognized for 2024, 2023 2022 and 2021, 2022, respectively, and includes expected cost for 2024, 2025.

(Millions of dollars)	2024 Expected	2023	2022	2021	2025 Expected	2024	2023	2022
(Millions of dollars)								
(Millions of dollars)								
U.S. Pension Benefits								
Non-U.S. Pension Benefits								
Other Postretirement Benefits								
Mark-to-market loss (gain)								
Total net periodic benefit cost (benefit)								

Total net periodic benefit cost (benefit)

Total net periodic benefit cost (benefit)

<sup>1</sup> Expected net periodic benefit cost (benefit) does not include an estimate for mark-to-market gains or losses.

---

• **Expected decrease in expense in 2024 2025 compared to 2023 2024** — Excluding the impact of mark-to-market gains and losses, our net periodic benefit cost is expected to decrease \$56 million \$36 million in 2024, 2025. This expected decrease is primarily due to lower interest cost in 2025 as a result of higher discount rates at the end of 2024 creating a lower obligation base (U.S. pension plans year-end 2024 obligation was \$12.2 billion compared to a year-end 2023 obligation of \$13.1 billion) and a higher expected return on assets in 2025 (U.S. pension plans expected rate of return on plans assets is 6.3 percent for 2025 compared to 5.7 percent for 2024; however, this increase is muted due to a lower asset base at year-end 2024 of \$11.9 billion compared to \$12.7 billion at year-end 2023).

• **Decrease in expense in 2024 compared to 2023** — Primarily due to higher mark-to-market gains in 2024 compared to 2023, lower interest cost in 2024 as a result of lower discount rates at year-end 2023 (U.S. pension plans discount rate for 2024 interest cost is 5.0 percent compared to 5.2 percent for 2023) and a higher expected return on plan assets due to a higher world-wide asset base at year-end 2023 (\$16.3 billion) compared to year-end 2022 (\$15.8 billion). 2022.

• **Increase in expense in 2023 compared to 2022** — Primarily due to lower mark-to-market gains in 2023 compared to 2022 and higher interest cost in 2023 as a result of higher discount rates at year-end 2022.

• **Increase in expense in 2022 compared to 2021** — Primarily due to lower mark-to-market gains in 2022 compared to 2021 and higher interest cost in 2022 as a result of higher discount rates at year-end 2021.

The primary factors that resulted in mark-to-market losses (gains) for 2024, 2023 2022 and 2021 2022 are described below. We include the net mark-to-market losses (gains) in Other income (expense) in the Results of Operations.

• **2024 net mark-to-market gain of \$154 million** — Primarily due to higher discount rates at the end of 2024 compared to the end of 2023. This was partially offset by a lower actual return on plan assets compared to the expected return on plan assets (U.S. pension plans had an actual rate of return of 0.7 percent compared to an expected rate of return of 5.7 percent).

• **2023 net mark-to-market gain of \$97 million** — Primarily due to higher actual return on plan assets compared to the expected return on plan assets (U.S. pension plans had an actual rate of return of 10.4 percent compared to an expected rate of return of 5.8 percent) and favorable claims experience related to our other postretirement benefit plans. This was partially offset by lower discount rates at the end of 2023 compared to the end of 2022.

• **2022 net mark-to-market gain of \$606 million** — Primarily due to higher discount rates at the end of 2022 compared to the end of 2021. This was partially offset by a lower actual return on plan assets compared to the expected return on plan assets (U.S. pension plans had an actual loss rate of (22.6) percent compared to an expected rate of return of 4.0 percent).

• **2021 net mark-to-market gain of \$833 million** — Primarily due to higher discount rates at the end of 2021 compared to the end of 2020. This was partially offset by various assumption changes and a lower actual return on plan assets compared to the expected return on plan assets (U.S. pension plans had an actual rate of return of 3.6 percent compared to an expected rate of return of 4.2 percent).

## SENSITIVITY

### Foreign Exchange Rate Sensitivity

ME&T operations use foreign currency forward and option contracts to manage unmatched foreign currency cash inflow and outflow. Our objective is to minimize the risk of exchange rate movements that would reduce the U.S. dollar value of our foreign currency cash flow. Our policy allows for managing anticipated foreign currency cash flow for up to approximately five years. Based on the anticipated and firmly committed cash inflow and outflow for our ME&T operations for the next 12 months and the foreign currency derivative instruments in place at year-end, a hypothetical 10 percent weakening of the U.S. dollar relative to all other currencies would adversely affect our expected 2024, 2025 cash flow for our ME&T operations by approximately \$200 million \$77 million. Last year, similar assumptions and calculations yielded a potential \$98 million \$200 million adverse impact on 2023, 2024 cash flow. We determine our net exposures by calculating the difference in cash inflow and outflow by currency and adding or subtracting outstanding foreign currency derivative instruments. We multiply these net amounts by 10 percent to determine the sensitivity.

In managing foreign currency risk for our Financial Products operations, our objective is to minimize earnings volatility resulting from conversion and the remeasurement of net foreign currency balance sheet positions and future transactions denominated in foreign currencies. Since our policy allows the use of foreign currency forward, option and cross currency contracts to offset the risk of currency mismatch between our assets and liabilities and exchange rate risk associated with future transactions denominated in foreign currencies, a 10 percent change in the value of the U.S. dollar relative to all other currencies would not have a material effect on our consolidated financial position, results of operations or cash flow. Neither our policy nor the effect of a 10 percent change in the value of the U.S. dollar has changed from that reported at the end of last year.

The effect of the hypothetical change in exchange rates ignores the effect this movement may have on other variables, including competitive risk. If it were possible to quantify this competitive impact, the results would probably be different from the sensitivity effects shown above. In addition, it is unlikely that all currencies would uniformly strengthen or weaken relative to the U.S. dollar. In reality, some currencies may weaken while others may strengthen. Our primary exposure (excluding competitive risk) is to exchange rate movements in the Australian dollar, Chinese yuan, Australian dollar, Euro, British pound Indian rupee and Mexican peso.

### Interest Rate Sensitivity

For our ME&T operations, we have the option to use interest rate contracts to lower the cost of borrowed funds by attaching fixed-to-floating interest rate contracts to fixed-rate debt, and by entering into forward rate agreements on future debt issuances. A hypothetical 100 basis point adverse move in interest rates along the entire interest rate yield curve would have a minimal impact to the 2024 2025 pre-tax earnings of ME&T. Last year, similar assumptions and calculations yielded a minimal impact to 2023 2024 pre-tax earnings.

For our Financial Products operations, we use interest rate derivative instruments primarily to meet our match-funding objectives and strategies. We have a match-funding policy that addresses the interest rate risk by aligning the interest rate profile (fixed or floating rate and duration) of our debt portfolio with the interest rate profile of our finance receivable portfolio within a predetermined range on an ongoing basis. In connection with that policy, we use interest rate derivative instruments to modify the debt structure to match assets within the finance receivable portfolio. Match funding reduces the volatility of margins between interest-bearing assets and interest-bearing liabilities, regardless of which direction interest rates move.

In order to properly manage sensitivity to changes in interest rates, Financial Products measures the potential impact of different interest rate assumptions on pre-tax earnings. All on-balance sheet positions, including derivative financial instruments, are included in the analysis. The primary assumptions included in the analysis are that there are no new fixed rate assets or liabilities, the proportion of fixed rate debt to fixed rate assets remains unchanged and the level of floating rate assets and debt remain constant. An analysis of the December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 balance sheet, using these assumptions, estimates the impact of a 100 basis point immediate and sustained adverse change in interest rates to have a minimal impact on 2024 2025 pre-tax earnings. Last year, similar assumptions and calculations yielded a minimal impact to 2023 2024 pre-tax earnings.

This analysis does not necessarily represent our current outlook of future market interest rate movement, nor does it consider any actions management could undertake in response to changes in interest rates. Accordingly, no assurance can be given that actual results would be consistent with the results of our estimate.

#### NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

We provide the following definitions for the non-GAAP financial measures used in this report. These non-GAAP financial measures have no standardized meaning prescribed by U.S. GAAP and therefore are unlikely to be comparable to the calculation of similar measures for other companies. Management does not intend these items to be considered in isolation or as a substitute for the related GAAP measures.

We believe it is important to separately quantify the profit impact of ~~five~~ six significant items in order for our results to be meaningful to our readers. These items consist of (i) restructuring income/costs related to the divestitures of certain non-U.S. entities in 2024, (ii) other restructuring income/costs, (iii) pension and OPEB mark-to-market gains/losses resulting from plan remeasurements, (iv) a discrete tax benefit for a tax law change related to currency translation in 2024, (v) restructuring costs related to the divestiture of the company's Longwall business (ii) other restructuring costs, (iii) pension in 2023 and OPEB mark-to-market gains/losses resulting from plan remeasurements, (iv) (v) certain deferred tax valuation allowance adjustments and (v) goodwill impairment in 2022, 2023. We do not consider these items indicative of earnings from ongoing business activities and believe the non-GAAP measures will provide investors with useful perspective on underlying business results and trends and aid aids with assessing our period-over-period results. In addition, we provide a calculation of ME&T free cash flow as we believe it is an important measure for investors to determine the cash generation available for financing activities including debt repayments, dividends and share repurchases.

Reconciliations of adjusted results to the most directly comparable GAAP measures are as follows:

(Dollars in millions except per share data)	(Dollars in millions except per share data)	Operating Profit	Operating Profit Margin	Profit Before Taxes	Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes	Effective Tax Rate	Profit per Share	Operating Profit	Operating Profit Margin	Profit Before Taxes	Provision (Benefit) for Income Taxes	Profit per Share
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2023 - U.S. GAAP</b>												
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2024 - U.S. GAAP</b>												
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2023 - U.S. GAAP</b>												
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2024 - U.S. GAAP</b>												
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2024 - U.S. GAAP</b>												
Restructuring (income) costs - divestitures of certain non-U.S. entities												
Restructuring (income) costs - divestitures of certain non-U.S. entities												
Restructuring (income) costs - divestitures of certain non-U.S. entities												
Other restructuring (income) costs												
Pension/OPEB mark-to-market (gains) losses												
Tax law change related to currency translation												
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2024 - Adjusted</b>												
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2023 - U.S. GAAP</b>												
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2023 - U.S. GAAP</b>												

<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2023 - U.S. GAAP</b>	
Restructuring costs - Longwall divestiture	
Restructuring costs - Longwall divestiture	
Restructuring costs - Longwall divestiture	
Other restructuring costs	
Other restructuring (income) costs	
Pension/OPEB mark-to-market (gains) losses	
Deferred tax valuation allowance adjustments	
Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2023 - U.S. GAAP	
2023 - Adjusted	
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2022 - U.S. GAAP</b>	
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2022 - U.S. GAAP</b>	
Goodwill impairment	
Restructuring costs	
Pension/OPEB mark-to-market (gains) losses	
Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2022 - U.S. GAAP	
2022 - Adjusted	

We believe it is important to separately disclose our annual effective tax rate, excluding discrete items for our results to be meaningful to our readers. The annual effective tax rate is discussed using non-GAAP financial measures that exclude the effects of amounts associated with discrete items recorded fully in the quarter they occur. These items consist of (i) restructuring income/costs related to the divestitures of certain non-U.S. entities in 2024, (ii) pension and OPEB mark-to-market gains/losses resulting from plan remeasurements, (iii) a discrete tax benefit for a tax law change related to currency translation in 2024, (iv) the impact of changes in estimates related to prior years in 2024, (v) a settlement of stock-based compensation awards with associated tax deductions in excess of cumulative U.S. GAAP compensation expense, (vi) restructuring costs related to divestiture of the company's Longwall business in 2023 and (vii) deferred tax valuation allowance adjustments in 2023. We believe the non-GAAP measures will provide investors with useful perspective on underlying business results and trends and aids with assessing the company's period-over-period results.

A reconciliation of our effective tax rate to annual effective tax rate, excluding discrete items is below:

(Millions of dollars)	Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2024 - U.S. GAAP	Provision		
		Profit Before Taxes	(Benefit) for Income Taxes	Effective Tax Rate
Restructuring (income) costs - divestitures of certain non-U.S. entities	\$ 13,373	\$ 2,629		19.7 %
Pension/OPEB mark-to-market (gains) losses	164	54		
Tax law change related to currency translation	(154)	(43)		
Changes in estimates related to prior years	—	224		
Excess stock-based compensation	—	47		
Annual effective tax rate, excluding discrete items	\$ 13,383	\$ 2,968		22.2 %
Changes in estimates related to prior years	—	(47)		
Excess stock-based compensation	—	(57)		
Other restructuring (income) costs	195	46		
Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2024 - Adjusted	\$ 13,578	\$ 2,910		
<b>Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2023 - U.S. GAAP</b>		\$ 13,050	\$ 2,781	21.3 %
Restructuring costs - Longwall divestiture		586	—	
Pension/OPEB mark-to-market (gains) losses		(97)	(26)	
Deferred tax valuation allowance adjustments		—	88	
Excess stock-based compensation		—	57	
Annual effective tax rate, excluding discrete items	\$ 13,539	\$ 2,900		21.4 %

Deferred tax valuation allowance adjustments	—	18
Excess stock-based compensation	—	(57)
Other restructuring (income) costs	194	48
Twelve Months Ended December 31, 2023 - Adjusted	<u>\$ 13,733</u>	<u>\$ 2,909</u>

In addition, we provide a calculation of ME&T free cash flow as we believe it is an important measure for investors to determine the cash generation available for financing activities including debt repayments, dividends and share repurchases.

Reconciliations of ME&T free cash flow to the most directly comparable GAAP measure, net cash provided by operating activities are as follows:

**Millions of dollars**

**Millions of dollars**

**Millions of dollars**

	Twelve Months Ended December 31,	Twelve Months Ended December 31,
	2023	2022

ME&T net cash provided by operating activities :

ME&T capital expenditures

ME&T capital expenditures

ME&T capital expenditures

Cash payments related to settlements with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service

ME&T free cash flow

<sup>1</sup> See reconciliation of ME&T net cash provided by operating activities to consolidated net cash provided by operating activities on page 51.

ME&T free cash flow

ME&T free cash flow

<sup>1</sup> See reconciliation of ME&T net cash provided by operating activities to consolidated net cash provided by operating activities on page 52.

#### Supplemental Consolidating Data

We are providing supplemental consolidating data for the purpose of additional analysis. We have grouped the data as follows:

**Consolidated** – Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries.

**Machinery, Energy & Transportation** – We define ME&T as it is presented in the supplemental data as Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries, excluding Financial Products. ME&T's information relates to the design, manufacturing and marketing of our products.

**Financial Products** – We define Financial Products as it is presented in the supplemental data as our finance and insurance subsidiaries, primarily Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation (Cat Financial) and Cat Insurance Holdings Inc. (Insurance Services). Financial Products' information relates to the financing to customers and dealers for the purchase and lease of Caterpillar and other equipment.

**Consolidating Adjustments** – Eliminations of transactions between ME&T and Financial Products.

The nature of the ME&T and Financial Products businesses is different, especially with regard to the financial position and cash flow items. Caterpillar management utilizes this presentation internally to highlight these differences. We believe this presentation will assist readers in understanding our business.

Pages 4950 to 5152 reconcile ME&T and Financial Products to Caterpillar Inc. consolidated financial information. Certain amounts for prior periods have been reclassified to conform to current year presentation.

#### Supplemental Data for Results of Operations

For The Years Ended December 31,

	Supplemental consolidating data											
	Consolidated			Machinery, Energy & Transportation			Financial Products			Consolidating Adjustments		
	(Millions of dollars)	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022

<b>Sales and revenues:</b>														
Sales of Machinery, Energy & Transportation	\$ 63,869	\$ 56,574	\$ 48,188	\$ 63,869	\$ 56,574	\$ 48,188	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Revenues of Financial Products	3,191	2,853	2,783	—	—	—	3,927	3,376	3,172	(736) 1	(523) 1	(389) 1		
Total sales and revenues	67,060	59,427	50,971	63,869	56,574	48,188	3,927	3,376	3,172	(736)	(523)	(389)		
<b>Operating costs:</b>														
Cost of goods sold	42,767	41,350	35,513	42,776	41,356	35,521	—	—	—	(9) 2	(6) 2	(8) 2		
Selling, general and administrative expenses	6,371	5,651	5,365	5,696	4,999	4,724	704	672	654	(29) 2	(20) 2	(13) 2		
Research and development expenses	2,108	1,814	1,686	2,108	1,814	1,686	—	—	—	—	—	—		
Interest expense of Financial Products	1,030	565	455	—	—	—	1,032	565	455	(2) 2	—	—		
Goodwill impairment charge	—	925	—	—	925	—	—	—	—	—	—	—		
Other operating (income) expenses	1,818	1,218	1,074	630	47	(106)	1,268	1,249	1,247	(80) 2	(78) 2	(67) 2		
Total operating costs	54,094	51,523	44,093	51,210	49,141	41,825	3,004	2,486	2,356	(120)	(104)	(88)		
<b>Operating profit</b>	12,966	7,904	6,878	12,659	7,433	6,363	923	890	816	(616)	(419)	(301)		
Interest expense excluding Financial Products	511	443	488	511	444	488	—	—	—	—	(1) 3	—		
Other income (expense)	595	1,291	1,814	340	1,374	2,276	(16)	(26)	87	271 4	(57) 4	(549) 4		
<b>Consolidated profit before taxes</b>	13,050	8,752	8,204	12,488	8,363	8,151	907	864	903	(345)	(475)	(850)		
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	2,781	2,067	1,742	2,560	1,858	1,517	221	209	225	—	—	—		
Profit of consolidated companies	10,269	6,685	6,462	9,928	6,505	6,634	686	655	678	(345)	(475)	(850)		
Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated companies	63	19	31	67	26	42	—	—	—	(4) 5	(7) 5	(11) 5		
<b>Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies</b>	10,332	6,704	6,493	9,995	6,531	6,676	686	655	678	(349)	(482)	(861)		
Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(3)	(1)	4	(4)	(1)	3	5	7	12	(4) 6	(7) 6	(11) 6		
<b>Profit <sup>7</sup></b>	\$ 10,335	\$ 6,705	\$ 6,489	\$ 9,999	\$ 6,532	\$ 6,673	\$ 681	\$ 648	\$ 666	\$ (345)	\$ (475)	\$ (850)		

#### Supplemental Data for Results of Operations

For The Years Ended December 31,

(Millions of dollars)	Supplemental consolidating data											
	Consolidated			Machinery, Energy & Transportation			Financial Products			Consolidating Adjustments		
	2024	2023	2022	2024	2023	2022	2024	2023	2022	2024	2023	2022
<b>Sales and revenues:</b>												
Sales of Machinery, Energy & Transportation	\$ 61,363	\$ 63,869	\$ 56,574	\$ 61,363	\$ 63,869	\$ 56,574	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Revenues of Financial Products	3,446	3,191	2,853	—	—	—	4,212	3,927	3,376	(766) 1	(736) 1	(523) 1
Total sales and revenues	64,809	67,060	59,427	61,363	63,869	56,574	4,212	3,927	3,376	(766)	(736)	(523)
<b>Operating costs:</b>												
Cost of goods sold	40,199	42,767	41,350	40,206	42,776	41,356	—	—	—	(7) 2	(9) 2	(6) 2
Selling, general and administrative expenses	6,667	6,371	5,651	5,881	5,696	4,999	786	704	672	—	(29) 2	(20) 2
Research and development expenses	2,107	2,108	1,814	2,107	2,108	1,814	—	—	—	—	—	—
Interest expense of Financial Products	1,286	1,030	565	—	—	—	1,286	1,032	565	—	(2) 2	—
Goodwill impairment charge	—	—	925	—	—	925	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other operating (income) expenses	1,478	1,818	1,218	71	630	47	1,535	1,268	1,249	(128) 2	(80) 2	(78) 2
Total operating costs	51,737	54,094	51,523	48,265	51,210	49,141	3,607	3,004	2,486	(135)	(120)	(104)
<b>Operating profit</b>	13,072	12,966	7,904	13,098	12,659	7,433	605	923	890	(631)	(616)	(419)
Interest expense excluding Financial Products	512	511	443	518	511	444	—	—	—	(6) 3	—	(1) 3
Other income (expense)	813	595	1,291	728	340	1,374	85	(16)	(26)	—	271 4	(57) 4
<b>Consolidated profit before taxes</b>	13,373	13,050	8,752	13,308	12,488	8,363	690	907	864	(625)	(345)	(475)
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	2,629	2,781	2,067	2,663	2,560	1,858	(34)	221	209	—	—	—

Profit of consolidated companies	10,744	10,269	6,685	10,645	9,928	6,505	724	686	655	(625)	(345)	(475)
Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated companies	44	63	19	44	67	26	—	—	—	—	(4) 5	(7) 5
<b>Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies</b>	<b>10,788</b>	<b>10,332</b>	<b>6,704</b>	<b>10,689</b>	<b>9,995</b>	<b>6,531</b>	<b>724</b>	<b>686</b>	<b>655</b>	<b>(625)</b>	<b>(349)</b>	<b>(482)</b>
Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests	(4)	(3)	(1)	(5)	(4)	(1)	1	5	7	—	(4) 6	(7) 6
<b>Profit <sup>7</sup></b>	<b>\$ 10,792</b>	<b>\$ 10,335</b>	<b>\$ 6,705</b>	<b>\$ 10,694</b>	<b>\$ 9,999</b>	<b>\$ 6,532</b>	<b>\$ 723</b>	<b>\$ 681</b>	<b>\$ 648</b>	<b>\$ (625)</b>	<b>\$ (345)</b>	<b>\$ (475)</b>

<sup>1</sup> Elimination of Financial Products' revenues earned from ME&T.

<sup>2</sup> Elimination of net expenses recorded between ME&T and Financial Products.

<sup>3</sup> Elimination of interest expense recorded between Financial Products and ME&T.

<sup>4</sup> Elimination of discount recorded by ME&T on receivables sold to Financial Products and of interest earned between ME&T and Financial Products as well as dividends paid by Financial Products to ME&T.

<sup>5</sup> Elimination of equity profit (loss) earned from Financial Products' subsidiaries partially owned by ME&T subsidiaries.

<sup>6</sup> Elimination of noncontrolling interest profit (loss) recorded by Financial Products for subsidiaries partially owned by ME&T subsidiaries.

<sup>7</sup> Profit attributable to common shareholders.

## Supplemental

### Data for

### Financial

### Position

At December 31,

At December 31,

At December 31,

(Millions of dollars)	Consolidated		Machinery, Energy & Transportation		Financial Products		Consolidating Adjustments			
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Assets	Assets									
Current assets:	Current assets:									
Cash and cash equivalents	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,978	\$ 7,004	\$ 6,106	\$ 6,042	\$ 872	\$ 962	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 1,212
Receivables - trade and other	Receivables - trade and other	9,310	8,856	8,856	3,971	3,710	3,710	570	570	519
Receivables - finance	Receivables - finance	9,510	9,013	9,013	—	—	—	14,499	14,499	13,902
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	Prepaid expenses and other current assets	4,586	2,642	2,642	4,327	2,488	2,488	341	341	290
Inventories	Inventories	16,565	16,270	16,270	16,565	16,270	16,270	—	—	—
Total current assets		12,680	12,028	12,028	8,694	8,694	8,186	8,186	3,986	3,986
Property, plant and equipment - net	Property, plant and equipment - net									
Property, plant and equipment - net	Property, plant and equipment - net									

Long-term receivables - trade and other	Long-term receivables - trade and other	1,238	1,265	1,265	565	565	418	418	85	85	339	339	588	588	1,2
Long-term receivables - finance	Long-term receivables - finance	12,664	12,013	12,013	—	—	—	—	13,299	13,299	12,552	12,552	(635)	(635)	2
Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes															
Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes															
Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes															
Intangible assets	Intangible assets	564	758	758	564	564	758	758	148	148	115	115	(692)	(692)	4
Goodwill	Goodwill	5,308	5,288	5,288	5,308	5,308	5,288	5,288	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other assets	Other assets	5,257	4,593	4,593	4,218	4,218	3,882	3,882	2,082	2,082	1,892	1,892	(1,043)	(1,043)	5
<b>Total assets</b>															
<b>Liabilities</b>															
<b>Liabilities</b>															
Current liabilities:	Current liabilities:														
Short-term borrowings															
Accounts payable															
Accounts payable		7,906	8,689	8,689	7,827	7,827	8,657	8,657	314	314	294	294	(235)	(235)	6,7
Accrued expenses															
Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits															
Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits															
Customer advances	Customer advances	2,757	2,313	2,313	2,696	2,696	2,264	2,264	61	61	49	49	—	—	7
Dividends payable	Dividends payable	2,322	1,929	1,929	2,305	2,305	1,912	1,912	3	3	2	2	14	14	7
Dividends payable	Dividends payable	674	649	649	674	674	649	649	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Dividends payable	Dividends payable	649	620	649	649	649	620	620	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other current liabilities	Other current liabilities	3,123	2,690	2,690	2,583	2,583	2,215	2,215	647	647	635	635	(107)	(107)	4,8
Long-term debt due within one year	Long-term debt due within one year	8,763	5,322	5,322	1,044	1,044	120	120	7,719	7,719	5,202	5,202	—	—	—
Total current liabilities															
Long-term debt due after one year															
Long-term debt due after one year	Long-term debt due after one year	24,472	25,714	25,714	8,626	8,626	9,529	9,529	15,893	15,893	16,216	16,216	(47)	(47)	9

Liability for postemployment benefits	Liability for postemployment benefits	4,098	4,203	4,203	4,098	4,098	4,203	4,203	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other liabilities	Other liabilities	4,675	4,604	4,604	3,806	3,806	3,677	3,677	1,607	1,607	1,638	1,638	(738)	(738)
<b>Total liabilities</b>														
<b>Commitments and contingencies</b>														
<b>Commitments and contingencies</b>														
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>														
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>														
Common stock	Common stock	6,403	6,560	6,560	6,403	6,403	6,560	6,560	905	905	905	905	(905)	(905)
Treasury stock	Treasury stock	(36,339)	(31,748)	(31,748)	(36,339)	(36,339)	(31,748)	(31,748)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Profit employed in the business	Profit employed in the business	51,250	43,514	43,514	46,783	46,783	39,435	39,435	4,457	4,457	4,068	4,068	10	10
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)													10	10
Noncontrolling interests														
Noncontrolling interests		9	22	22	12	12	25	25	74	74	206	206	(77)	(77)
<b>Total shareholders' equity</b>														
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>														
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>														
<b>Total liabilities and shareholders' equity</b>														

1 Elimination of receivables between ME&T and Financial Products.  
 2 Reclassification of ME&T's trade receivables purchased by Financial Products and Financial Products' wholesale inventory receivables.  
 3 Elimination of ME&T's insurance premiums that are prepaid to Financial Products.  
 4 Reclassification reflecting required netting of deferred tax assets/liabilities by taxing jurisdiction.  
 5 Elimination of other intercompany assets and liabilities between ME&T and Financial Products.  
 6 Elimination of payables between ME&T and Financial Products.  
 7 Reclassification of Financial Products' products' payables to accrued expenses or customer advances.  
 8 Elimination of prepaid insurance in Financial Products' other liabilities.  
 9 Elimination of debt between ME&T and Financial Products.  
 10 Eliminations associated with ME&T's investments in Financial Products' subsidiaries.

## Supplemental

### Data for

### Statement of

### Cash Flow

For the Years Ended

December 31,

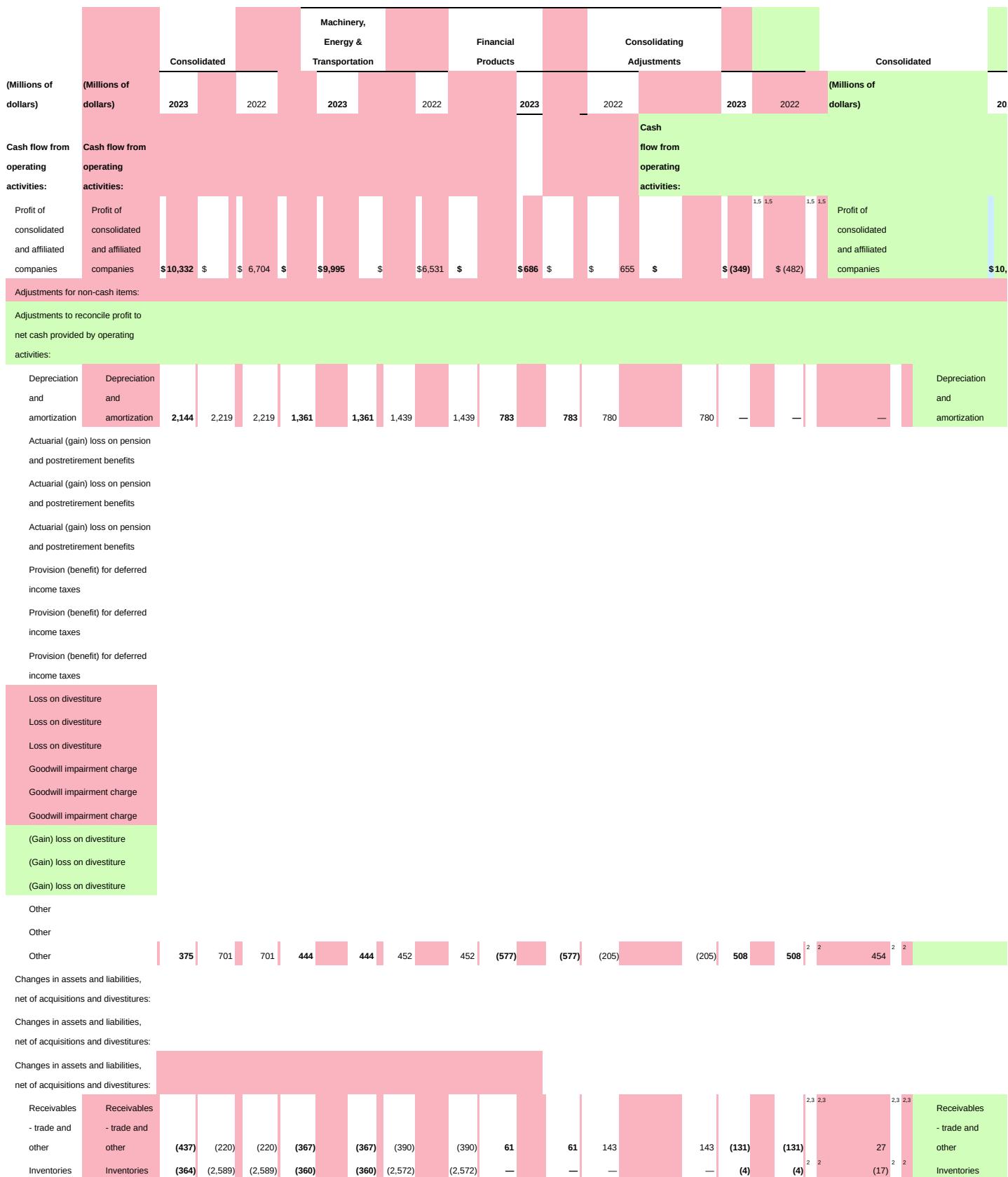
For the Years Ended

December 31,

For the Years Ended

December 31,

Supplemental consolidating data



Accounts payable	Accounts payable	(754)	798	798	(836)	(836)	811	811	41	41	82	82	41	41	2	2	2	2	Accounts payable
Accrued expenses																			
Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits																			
Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits																			
Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits		486	90	90	474	474	97	97	12	12	(7)	(7)	—	—	—	—	—	—	Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits
Customer advances																			
Other assets—net																			
Other assets—net		(95)	(210)	(210)	94	94	(183)	(183)	(110)	(110)	(35)	(35)	(79)	(79)	2	2	2	2	Other assets—net
Other liabilities—net	Other liabilities—net	439	(754)	(754)	216	216	(821)	(821)	118	118	71	71	105	105	2	2	2	2	Other liabilities—net
Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities																			
<b>Cash flow from investing activities:</b>																			
<b>Cash flow from investing activities:</b>																			
<b>Cash flow from investing activities:</b>																			
Capital expenditures—excluding equipment leased to others																			
Capital expenditures—excluding equipment leased to others		(1,597)	(1,296)	(1,296)	(1,624)	(1,624)	(1,279)	(1,279)	(22)	(22)	(20)	(20)	49	49	2	2	2	2	Expenditures for equipment leased to others
Expenditures for equipment leased to others	Expenditures for equipment leased to others	(1,495)	(1,303)	(1,303)	(39)	(39)	(19)	(19)	(1,466)	(1,466)	(1,310)	(1,310)	10	10	2	2	2	2	Expenditures for equipment leased to others
Proceeds from disposals of leased assets and property, plant and equipment	Proceeds from disposals of leased assets and property, plant and equipment	781	830	830	55	55	78	78	781	781	764	764	(55)	(55)	3	3	3	3	Proceeds from disposals of leased assets and property, plant and equipment
Additions to finance receivables	Additions to finance receivables	(15,161)	(13,239)	(13,239)	—	—	—	—	(17,321)	(17,321)	(14,223)	(14,223)	2,160	2,160	3	3	3	3	Additions to finance receivables
Collections of finance receivables	Collections of finance receivables	14,034	13,177	13,177	—	—	—	—	15,634	15,634	14,052	14,052	(1,600)	(1,600)	3	3	3	3	Collections of finance receivables
Net intercompany purchased receivables	Net intercompany purchased receivables	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	1,080	1,080	492	492	(1,080)	(1,080)	3	3	3	3	Net intercompany purchased receivables
Proceeds from sale of finance receivables																			
Net intercompany borrowings																			
Net intercompany borrowings																			



Proceeds from debt issued (original maturities greater than three months)	Proceeds from debt issued (original maturities greater than three months)	8,257	6,674	6,674	—	—	—	8,257	8,257	6,674	6,674	—	—	—	Proceeds from debt issued (original maturities greater than three months)	
Payments on debt (original maturities greater than three months)	Payments on debt (original maturities greater than three months)	(6,318)	(7,728)	(7,728)	(106)	(106)	(25)	(25)	(6,212)	(6,212)	(7,703)	(7,703)	—	—	—	Payments on debt (original maturities greater than three months)
Short-term borrowings - net (original maturities three months or less)	Short-term borrowings - net (original maturities three months or less)	(1,345)	402	402	(3)	(3)	(138)	(138)	(1,342)	(1,342)	540	540	—	—	—	Short-term borrowings - net (original maturities three months or less)
Other—net	Other—net															
Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities	Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities															
Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities	Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities															
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	Effect of exchange rate changes on cash															
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	Effect of exchange rate changes on cash															
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(110)	(194)	(194)	(60)	(60)	(131)	(131)	(50)	(50)	(63)	(63)	—	—	—	Effect of exchange rate changes on cash
Increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	Increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(28)	(2,250)	(2,250)	62	62	(2,384)	(2,384)	(90)	(90)	134	134	—	—	—	Increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period	7,013	9,263	9,263	6,049	6,049	8,433	8,433	964	964	830	830	—	—	—	Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period	\$ 6,985	\$ 7,013	\$ 6,111	\$ 6,049	\$ 6,049	\$ 874	\$ 874	\$ 964	\$ 964	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6,	Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period

<sup>1</sup> Elimination of equity profit earned from Financial Products' subsidiaries partially owned by ME&T subsidiaries.

<sup>2</sup> Elimination of non-cash adjustments and changes in assets and liabilities related to consolidated reporting.

<sup>3</sup> Reclassification of Financial Products' cash flow activity from investing to operating for receivables that arose from the sale of inventory.

<sup>4</sup> Elimination of net proceeds and payments to/from ME&T and Financial Products.

<sup>5</sup> Elimination of dividend activity between Financial Products and ME&T.

#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

Information required by Item 7A appears in Note 1 — "Operations and summary of significant accounting policies," Note 2 — "Sales and revenue recognition," Note 4 — "Derivative financial instruments and risk management," Note 7 — "Cat Financial financing activities," Note 11 — "Investments in debt and equity securities," and Note 18 — "Fair value

disclosures" and Note 19 — "Concentration of credit risk" of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data." Other information required by Item 7A is included in Part II, Item 7 "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

**Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.**

**MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING**

The management of Caterpillar Inc. (company) is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of our financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting as of **December 31, 2023** December 31, 2024. In making this assessment, we used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* (2013). Based on our assessment we concluded that, as of **December 31, 2023** December 31, 2024, the company's internal control over financial reporting was effective based on those criteria.

The effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting as of **December 31, 2023** December 31, 2024 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. Their report appears on pages 54-55, 55- 56.

*/s/ D. James Umpleby III*

D. James Umpleby III

Chief Executive Officer

*/s/ Andrew R.J. Bonfield*

Andrew R.J. Bonfield

Chief Financial Officer

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Caterpillar Inc.

***Opinions on the Financial Statements and Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

We have audited the accompanying consolidated statement of financial position of Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries (the "Company") as of **December 31, 2023** December 31, 2024 and **2022** 2023, and the related consolidated statements of results of operations, of comprehensive income (loss), of changes in shareholders' equity and of cash flow for each of the three years in the period ended **December 31, 2023** December 31, 2024, including the related notes (collectively referred to as the "consolidated financial statements"). We also have audited the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of **December 31, 2023** December 31, 2024, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO).

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company as of **December 31, 2023** **December 31, 2024** and **2022, 2023**, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended **December 31, 2023** **December 31, 2024** in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of **December 31, 2023** **December 31, 2024**, based on criteria established in *Internal Control - Integrated Framework* (2013) issued by the COSO.

#### ***Basis for Opinions***

The Company's management is responsible for these consolidated financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express opinions on the Company's consolidated financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud, and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audits of the consolidated financial statements included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

#### ***Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting***

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

#### ***Critical Audit Matters***

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the consolidated financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that (i) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the consolidated financial statements and (ii) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the consolidated financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

#### ***Product Warranty Liability***

As described in Notes 2 and 21 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company's product warranty liability as of **December 31, 2023** **December 31, 2024** was **\$1,894 million** **\$1,700 million**. At the time the Company recognizes a sale, management records estimated future warranty costs. Management determines the product warranty liability by applying historical claim rate experience to the current field population and dealer inventory. Generally, management bases historical claim rates on actual warranty experience for each product by machine model/engine size by customer or dealer location (inside or outside North America). Management develops specific rates for each product shipment month and updates them monthly based on actual warranty claim experience.

The principal considerations for our determination that performing procedures relating to the product warranty liability is a critical audit matter are (i) the significant judgment by management when developing the estimate of the product warranty liability, (ii) a high degree of auditor judgment, subjectivity, and effort in performing procedures and evaluating management's significant assumption related to historical claim rates, and (iii) the audit effort involved the use of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge.

Addressing the matter involved performing procedures and evaluating audit evidence in connection with forming our overall opinion on the consolidated financial statements. These procedures included testing the effectiveness of controls relating to management's estimate of the product warranty liability. These procedures also included, among others (i) testing the completeness and accuracy of underlying data provided by management and (ii) the involvement of professionals with specialized skill and knowledge to assist in evaluating the reasonableness of management's estimate by performing one or a combination of procedures, including (a) developing an independent actuarial estimate of the

product warranty liability, and comparing the independent estimate to management's actuarial determined liability; and (b) evaluating the appropriateness of management's actuarial methodologies and the reasonableness of management's significant assumption related to historical claim rates.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
Dallas, Texas  
February 16, 2024 14, 2025

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1925.

STATEMENT 1	STATEMENT 1	Caterpillar Inc.	STATEMENT 1	Caterpillar Inc.
Consolidated Results of Operations for the Years Ended December 31,				
(Dollars in millions except per share data)				
(Dollars in millions except per share data)				
(Dollars in millions except per share data)				
Sales and revenues:	2023	2022	2021	2024 2023 2022
Sales of Machinery, Energy & Transportation				Sales and revenues:
Revenues of Financial Products				
Total sales and revenues				
Operating costs:				
Operating costs:				
Operating costs:				
Cost of goods sold				
Selling, general and administrative expenses				
Research and development expenses				
Interest expense of Financial Products				
Goodwill impairment charge				
Other operating (income) expenses				
Total operating costs				
Operating profit				
Operating profit				
Operating profit				
Interest expense excluding Financial Products				
Interest expense excluding Financial Products				
Interest expense excluding Financial Products				
Other income (expense)				
Consolidated profit before taxes				
Consolidated profit before taxes				
Consolidated profit before taxes				
Provision (benefit) for income taxes				
Provision (benefit) for income taxes				
Provision (benefit) for income taxes				
Profit of consolidated companies				
Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated companies				
Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated companies				
Equity in profit (loss) of unconsolidated affiliated companies				
Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies				
Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies				
Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies				
Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests				
Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests				
Less: Profit (loss) attributable to noncontrolling interests				

**Profit 1**  
**Profit 1**  
**Profit 1**  
**Profit per common share**  
**Profit per common share**  
**Profit per common share**  
**Profit per common share — diluted 2**  
**Weighted-average common shares outstanding (millions)**  
**Weighted-average common shares outstanding (millions)**  
**Weighted-average common shares outstanding (millions)**  
 - Basic  
 - Diluted 2

<sup>1</sup> Profit attributable to common shareholders.

<sup>2</sup> Diluted by assumed exercise of stock-based compensation awards using the treasury stock method.

**See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.**

STATEMENT 2	STATEMENT 2	Caterpillar Inc.	STATEMENT 2	Caterpillar Inc.
<b>Consolidated Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the Years Ended December 31,</b>				
<b>(Millions of dollars)</b>				
	2023	2022	2021	2024
<b>Profit (loss) of consolidated and affiliated companies</b>				
<b>Profit (loss) of consolidated and affiliated companies</b>				
<b>Profit (loss) of consolidated and affiliated companies</b>				
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax (Note 17):				
Foreign currency translation:				
Foreign currency translation:				
Foreign currency translation:				
Pension and other postretirement benefits:				
Derivative financial instruments:				
Available-for-sale securities:				
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax				
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax				
Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax				
Comprehensive income (loss)				
Less: comprehensive income (loss) attributable to the noncontrolling interests				
<b>Comprehensive income (loss) attributable to shareholders</b>				

**See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.**

**STATEMENT 3**  
**STATEMENT 3**  
**STATEMENT 3**  
**Consolidated Financial Position at December 31,**  
**Consolidated Financial Position at December 31,**  
**Consolidated Financial Position at December 31,**  
**(Dollars in millions)**

(Dollars in millions)

(Dollars in millions)

---

---

**Assets**

**Assets**

**Assets**

Current assets:

Current assets:

Current assets:

    Cash and cash equivalents

    Cash and cash equivalents

    Cash and cash equivalents

    Receivables – trade and other

    Receivables – trade and other

    Receivables – trade and other

    Receivables – finance

    Receivables – finance

    Receivables – finance

    Prepaid expenses and other current assets

    Prepaid expenses and other current assets

    Prepaid expenses and other current assets

    Inventories

    Inventories

    Inventories

Total current assets

Total current assets

Total current assets

Property, plant and equipment – net

Property, plant and equipment – net

Property, plant and equipment – net

Long-term receivables – trade and other

Long-term receivables – trade and other

Long-term receivables – trade and other

Long-term receivables – finance

Long-term receivables – finance

Long-term receivables – finance

Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes

Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes

Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes

Intangible assets

Intangible assets

Intangible assets

Goodwill

Goodwill

Goodwill

Other assets

Other assets

Other assets

**Total assets**

**Total assets**

**Total assets**

**Liabilities**

**Liabilities****Liabilities**

Current liabilities:

Current liabilities:

Current liabilities:

Short-term borrowings:

Short-term borrowings:

Short-term borrowings:

Machinery, Energy & Transportation

Machinery, Energy & Transportation

Machinery, Energy & Transportation

Financial Products

Financial Products

Financial Products

Accounts payable

Accounts payable

Accounts payable

Accrued expenses

Accrued expenses

Accrued expenses

Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits

Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits

Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits

Customer advances

Customer advances

Customer advances

Dividends payable

Dividends payable

Dividends payable

Other current liabilities

Other current liabilities

Other current liabilities

Long-term debt due within one year:

Long-term debt due within one year:

Long-term debt due within one year:

Machinery, Energy & Transportation

Machinery, Energy & Transportation

Machinery, Energy & Transportation

Financial Products

Financial Products

Financial Products

Total current liabilities

Total current liabilities

Total current liabilities

Long-term debt due after one year:

Long-term debt due after one year:

Long-term debt due after one year:

Machinery, Energy & Transportation

Machinery, Energy & Transportation

Machinery, Energy & Transportation

Financial Products

Financial Products  
Financial Products

Liability for postemployment benefits

Liability for postemployment benefits

Liability for postemployment benefits

Other liabilities

Other liabilities

Other liabilities

**Total liabilities**

**Total liabilities**

**Total liabilities**

**Commitments and contingencies (Notes 21 and 22)**

**Commitments and contingencies (Notes 21 and 22)**

**Commitments and contingencies (Notes 21 and 22)**

**Shareholders' equity**

**Shareholders' equity**

**Shareholders' equity**

Common stock of \$1.00 par value:

Common stock of \$1.00 par value:

Common stock of \$1.00 par value:

Authorized shares: 2,000,000,000

Issued shares: (2023 and 2022 – 814,894,624 shares) at paid-in amount

Authorized shares: 2,000,000,000

Issued shares: (2023 and 2022 – 814,894,624 shares) at paid-in amount

Authorized shares: 2,000,000,000

Issued shares: (2023 and 2022 – 814,894,624 shares) at paid-in amount

Treasury stock: (2023 - 315,517,355 shares; and 2022 - 298,549,134 shares) at cost

Treasury stock: (2023 - 315,517,355 shares; and 2022 - 298,549,134 shares) at cost

Treasury stock: (2023 - 315,517,355 shares; and 2022 - 298,549,134 shares) at cost

Authorized shares: 2,000,000,000

Issued shares: (2024 and 2023 – 814,894,624 shares) at paid-in amount

Authorized shares: 2,000,000,000

Issued shares: (2024 and 2023 – 814,894,624 shares) at paid-in amount

Authorized shares: 2,000,000,000

Issued shares: (2024 and 2023 – 814,894,624 shares) at paid-in amount

Treasury stock: (2024 - 336,962,600 shares; and 2023 - 315,517,355 shares) at cost

Treasury stock: (2024 - 336,962,600 shares; and 2023 - 315,517,355 shares) at cost

Treasury stock: (2024 - 336,962,600 shares; and 2023 - 315,517,355 shares) at cost

Profit employed in the business

Profit employed in the business

Profit employed in the business

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)

Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)

Noncontrolling interests

Noncontrolling interests

Noncontrolling interests

**Total shareholders' equity**

**Total shareholders' equity**

**Total shareholders' equity**

**Total liabilities and shareholders' equity**

**Total liabilities and shareholders' equity**

**Total liabilities and shareholders' equity**

STATEMENT 4	4	STATEMENT Caterpillar Inc. 4				STATEMENT Caterpillar Inc.							
Changes in Consolidated Shareholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31 (Dollars in millions)													
		Common stock	Treasury stock	Profit employed in the business	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Noncontrolling interests	Total	Common stock	Treasury stock	Profit employed in the business	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Noncontrolling interests	Total
Balance at December 31, 2020													
Balance at December 31, 2021													
Balance at December 31, 2020													
Balance at December 31, 2021													
Balance at December 31, 2020													
Balance at December 31, 2021													
Profit (loss) of consolidated and affiliated companies													
Foreign currency translation, net of tax													
Pension and other postretirement benefits, net of tax													
Derivative financial instruments, net of tax													
Available-for-sale securities, net of tax													
Change in ownership from noncontrolling interests													
Dividends declared													
Dividends declared													
Dividends declared													
Distribution to noncontrolling interests													
Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-based compensation: 3,571,503													
Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-based compensation: 2,340,887													
Stock-based compensation expense													
Common shares repurchased: 12,987,299													
Common shares repurchased: 12,987,299													
Common shares repurchased: 12,987,299													
Common shares repurchased: 21,882,818													
Common shares repurchased: 21,882,818													
Common shares repurchased: 21,882,818													
Other													
Balance at December 31, 2021													
Balance at December 31, 2022													
Profit (loss) of consolidated and affiliated companies													
Profit (loss) of consolidated and affiliated companies													
Profit (loss) of consolidated and affiliated companies													
Foreign currency translation, net of tax													
Pension and other postretirement benefits, net of tax													

Derivative financial instruments, net of

tax

Available-for-sale securities, net of tax

Change in ownership from  
noncontrolling interests

Dividends declared

Distribution to noncontrolling interests

Common shares issued from treasury  
stock for stock-based compensation:  
2,340,887

Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-  
based compensation: 2,497,799

Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-  
based compensation: 2,497,799

Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-  
based compensation: 2,497,799

Stock-based compensation expense

Common shares repurchased: 21,882,818

Common shares repurchased: 21,882,818

Common shares repurchased: 21,882,818

Common shares repurchased: 19,466,020

Common shares repurchased: 19,466,020

Common shares repurchased: 19,466,020

Outstanding authorized accelerated  
share repurchase

Other

**Balance at December 31, 2022**

**Balance at December 31, 2023**

(Continued)

STATEMENT 4	STATEMENT				STATEMENT				Caterpillar Inc.										
	Caterpillar Inc. 4				Caterpillar Inc.														
<b>Changes in Consolidated Shareholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31</b>																			
<b>(Dollars in millions)</b>																			
	Common stock	Treasury stock	Profit employed in the business	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	Noncontrolling interests	Common stock	Treasury stock	Profit employed in the business	Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)										
<b>Balance at December 31, 2022</b>																			
<b>Balance at December 31, 2023</b>																			
Profit (loss) of consolidated and affiliated companies																			
Profit (loss) of consolidated and affiliated companies																			
Profit (loss) of consolidated and affiliated companies																			
Foreign currency translation, net of tax																			
Pension and other postretirement benefits, net of tax																			
Derivative financial instruments, net of tax																			
Available-for-sale securities, net of tax																			
Change in ownership from noncontrolling interests																			
Dividends declared <sup>1</sup>																			
Dividends declared <sup>1</sup>																			
Dividends declared <sup>1</sup>																			

Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-based compensation: 2,497,799
Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-based compensation: 2,497,799
Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-based compensation: 2,497,799
Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-based compensation: 1,972,037
Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-based compensation: 1,972,037
Common shares issued from treasury stock for stock-based compensation: 1,972,037
Stock-based compensation expense
Common shares repurchased: 19,466,020 <sup>2</sup>
Common shares repurchased: 19,466,020 <sup>2</sup>
Common shares repurchased: 19,466,020 <sup>2</sup>
Outstanding authorized accelerated share repurchase
Common shares repurchased: 23,417,282 <sup>2</sup>
Common shares repurchased: 23,417,282 <sup>2</sup>
Common shares repurchased: 23,417,282 <sup>2</sup>
Settlement of outstanding authorized accelerated share repurchase
Other
<b>Balance at December 31, 2023</b>
<b>Balance at December 31, 2024</b>

<sup>1</sup> Dividends per share of common stock of \$5.53, \$5.10, \$4.71 and \$4.36 were declared in the years ended December 31, 2023, December 31, 2024, 2022 and 2021, respectively.

<sup>2</sup> See Note 16 regarding shares repurchased.

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

STATEMENT 5	STATEMENT 5	Caterpillar STATEMENT		Caterpillar		
		Inc. 5		Inc.	Inc.	
<b>Consolidated Statement of Cash Flow for the Years Ended December 31,</b>						
(Millions of dollars)						
<b>Cash flow from operating activities:</b>	<b>Cash flow from operating activities:</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2024</b>	<b>2023</b>
Profit of consolidated and affiliated companies						2022
Adjustments for non-cash items:						
Adjustments to reconcile profit to net cash provided by operating activities:						
Depreciation and amortization						
Actuarial (gain) loss on pension and postretirement benefits						
Provision (benefit) for deferred income taxes						
Loss on divestiture						
(Gain) loss on divestiture						
Goodwill impairment charge						
Other						
Changes in assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions and divestitures:	Changes in assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions and divestitures:			Changes in assets and liabilities, net of acquisitions and divestitures:		

Receivables – trade and other		
Inventories		
Accounts payable		
Accrued expenses		
Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits		
Customer advances		
Other assets – net		
Other liabilities – net		
Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities		
<b>Cash flow from investing activities:</b>		
<b>Cash flow from investing activities:</b>		
<b>Cash flow from investing activities:</b>		
Capital expenditures – excluding equipment leased to others		
Expenditures for equipment leased to others		
Proceeds from disposals of leased assets and property, plant and equipment		
Additions to finance receivables		
Collections of finance receivables		
Proceeds from sale of finance receivables		
Investments and acquisitions (net of cash acquired)		
Proceeds from sale of businesses and investments (net of cash sold)		
Proceeds from maturities and sale of securities		
Investments in securities		
Other – net		
Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities		
<b>Cash flow from financing activities:</b>		
<b>Cash flow from financing activities:</b>		
<b>Cash flow from financing activities:</b>		
Dividends paid		
Common stock issued, including treasury shares reissued		
Common shares repurchased		
Payments to purchase common stock		
Excise tax paid on purchases of common stock		
Proceeds from debt issued (original maturities greater than three months):		
Proceeds from debt issued (original maturities greater than three months):		
Proceeds from debt issued (original maturities greater than three months):		
- Machinery, Energy & Transportation		
- Financial Products		
- Financial Products		
- Financial Products		
Payments on debt (original maturities greater than three months):		
Payments on debt (original maturities greater than three months):		
Payments on debt (original maturities greater than three months):		
- Machinery, Energy & Transportation		
- Financial Products		
Short-term borrowings – net (original maturities three months or less)		
Other – net		
Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities		

Effect of exchange rate changes on cash

**Increase (decrease) in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash**

Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at beginning of period

Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash at end of period

*Cash equivalents primarily represent short-term, highly liquid investments with original maturities of generally three months or less.*

See accompanying notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

---

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

### 1. Operations and summary of significant accounting policies

#### A. Nature of operations

Information in our financial statements and related commentary are presented in the following categories:

**Machinery, Energy & Transportation (ME&T)** – We define ME&T as Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries, excluding Financial Products. ME&T's information relates to the design, manufacturing and marketing of our products.

**Financial Products** – We define Financial Products as our finance and insurance subsidiaries, primarily Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation (Cat Financial) and Caterpillar Insurance Holdings Inc. (Insurance Services). Financial Products' information relates to the financing to customers and dealers for the purchase and lease of Caterpillar and other equipment.

We sell our products primarily under the brands "Caterpillar," "CAT," design versions of "CAT" and "Caterpillar," "EMD," "FG Wilson," "MWM," "Perkins," "Progress Rail," "SEM" and "Solar Turbines."

We conduct operations in our ME&T line of business under highly competitive conditions, including intense price competition. We place great emphasis on the high quality and performance of our products and our dealers' service support. Although no one competitor is believed to produce all of the same types of equipment that we do, there are numerous companies, large and small, which compete with us in the sale of each of our products.

We distribute our machines principally through a worldwide organization of dealers (dealer network), 4341 located in the United States and 113111 located outside the United States, serving 191187 countries. We sell reciprocating engines principally through the dealer network and to other manufacturers for use in products. We also sell some of the reciprocating engines manufactured by our subsidiary Perkins Engines Company Limited through its worldwide network of 88 distributors covering 185 countries. We sell the FG Wilson branded electric power generation systems through its worldwide network of 110108 distributors covering 109158 countries. Our dealers do not deal exclusively with our products; however, in most cases sales and servicing of our products are the dealers' principal business. We sell some products, primarily turbines and locomotives, to end customers through sales forces employed by the company. At times, these employees are assisted by independent sales representatives.

The Financial Products line of business also conducts operations under highly competitive conditions. Financing for users of Caterpillar products is available through a variety of competitive sources, principally commercial banks and finance and leasing companies. We offer various financing, insurance and risk management products designed to support sales of our products and generate financing income for our company. We conduct a significant portion of Financial Products activity in North America, with additional offices in Latin America, Asia/Pacific, Europe and Africa.

#### B. Basis of presentation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Caterpillar Inc. and its subsidiaries where we have a controlling financial interest.

Investments in companies where our ownership exceeds 20 percent and we do not have a controlling interest or where the ownership is less than 20 percent and for which we have a significant influence are accounted for by the equity method.

We consolidate all variable interest entities (VIEs) where Caterpillar Inc. is the primary beneficiary. The primary beneficiary of a VIE is the party that has both the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the entity's economic performance and the obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE. See Note 21 for further discussion on a consolidated VIE.

Cat Financial has end-user customers and dealers that are VIEs of which we are not the primary beneficiary. Our maximum exposure to loss from our involvement with these VIEs is limited to the credit risk inherently present in the financial support that we have provided. Credit risk was evaluated and reflected in our financial statements as part of our overall portfolio of finance receivables and related allowance for credit losses.

We include shipping and handling costs in Cost of goods sold in Statement 1. Other operating (income) expenses primarily include Cat Financial's depreciation on equipment leased to others, Insurance Services' underwriting expenses, (gains) losses on divestitures, Insurance Services' underwriting expenses, employee separation charges, (gains) losses on disposal of long-lived assets and long-lived asset impairment charges.

Prepaid expenses and other current assets in Statement 3 primarily include investments in debt and equity securities, prepaid and refundable income taxes, right of return assets, prepaid insurance, contract assets, assets held for sale, core to be returned for remanufacturing, and restricted cash and other short-term investments.

Certain amounts for prior years have been reclassified to conform with the current-year financial statement presentation.

#### C. Inventories

We state inventories at the lower of cost or net realizable value. We principally determine cost using the last-in, first-out (LIFO) method. The value of inventories on the LIFO basis represented about 65 percent of total inventories at both December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022, respectively. 2023.

If the FIFO (first-in, first-out) method had been in use, inventories would have been \$3,423 million \$3,864 million and \$3,321 million \$3,423 million higher than reported at December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022, respectively.

#### D. Depreciation and amortization

We compute depreciation of plant and equipment principally using accelerated methods. We compute depreciation on equipment leased to others, primarily for Financial Products, using the straight-line method over the term of the lease. The depreciable basis is the original cost of the equipment less the estimated residual value of the equipment at the end of the lease term. In 2024, 2023 2022 and 2021, 2022, Cat Financial depreciation on equipment leased to others was \$713 million \$722 million, \$718 million \$713 million and \$755 million \$718 million, respectively, which we include in Other operating (income) expenses in Statement 1. In 2024, 2023 2022 and 2021, 2022, consolidated depreciation expense was \$1,929 million \$1,983 million, \$1,937 million \$1,929 million and \$2,050 million \$1,937 million, respectively. We compute amortization of purchased finite-lived intangibles principally using the straight-line method, generally not to exceed a period of 20 years.

#### E. Foreign currency translation

The functional currency for most of our ME&T consolidated subsidiaries is the U.S. dollar. The functional currency for most of our Financial Products consolidated subsidiaries is the respective local currency. We include gains and losses resulting from the remeasurement of foreign currency amounts to the functional currency in Other income (expense) in Statement 1. We include gains and losses resulting from translating assets and liabilities from the functional currency to U.S. dollars in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (AOCI) in Statement 3.

#### F. Derivative financial instruments

Our earnings and cash flow are subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates, commodity prices and commodity prices, certain deferred compensation plan liabilities. Our Risk Management Policy (policy) allows for the use of derivative financial instruments to prudently manage foreign currency exchange rate, interest rate, and commodity price and certain deferred compensation plan liability exposures. Our policy specifies that derivatives are not to be used for speculative purposes. Derivatives that we use are primarily foreign currency forward, option and cross currency contracts, interest rate contracts, and commodity forward and option contracts and total return swap contracts. All derivatives are recorded at fair value. See Note 4 for more information.

#### G. Income taxes

We determine the provision for income taxes using the asset and liability approach taking into account guidance related to uncertain tax positions. Tax laws require items to be included in tax filings at different times than the items are reflected in the financial statements. We recognize a current liability for the estimated taxes payable for the current year. Deferred taxes represent the future tax consequences expected to occur when the reported amounts of assets and liabilities are recovered or paid. We adjust deferred taxes for enacted changes in tax rates and tax laws. We record valuation allowances to reduce deferred tax assets when it is more likely than not that a tax benefit will not be realized. See Note 6 for further discussion.

#### H. Goodwill

For acquisitions accounted for as a business combination, goodwill represents the excess of the cost over the fair value of the net assets acquired. We are required to test goodwill for impairment, at the reporting unit level, annually and when events or circumstances make it more likely than not that an impairment may have occurred. A reporting unit is an operating segment or one level below an operating segment (referred to as a component) to which goodwill is assigned when initially recorded. We assign goodwill to reporting units based on our integration plans and the expected synergies resulting from the acquisition. Because Caterpillar is a highly integrated company, the businesses we acquire are sometimes combined with or integrated into existing reporting units. When changes occur in the composition of our operating segments or reporting units, we reassess goodwill to the affected reporting units based on their relative fair values.

We perform our annual goodwill impairment test as of October 1 and monitor for interim triggering events on an ongoing basis. We review goodwill for impairment utilizing either a qualitative assessment or a quantitative goodwill impairment test. If we choose to perform a qualitative assessment and determine the fair value more likely than not exceeds the carrying value, no further evaluation is necessary. For reporting units where we perform the quantitative goodwill impairment test, we compare the fair value of each reporting unit, which we primarily determine using an income approach based on the present value of discounted cash flows, to the respective carrying value, which includes

goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds its carrying value, we do not consider the goodwill impaired. If the carrying value is higher than the fair value, we would recognize the difference as an impairment loss. See Note 10 for further details.

#### I. Estimates in financial statements

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect reported amounts. The more significant estimates include: residual values for leased assets, fair values for goodwill impairment tests, warranty liability and reserves for product liability and insurance losses, postretirement benefits, post-sale discounts, credit losses and income taxes.

#### J. New accounting guidance

##### A. Adoption of new accounting standards

**Supplier finance programs Segment reporting (ASU 2023-07) (ASU 2022-04)** — In September 2022, November 2023, the Financial Accounting Standards Board (FASB) issued accounting guidance that requires incremental disclosures related to enhance the transparency of supplier finance programs. reportable segments which includes significant segment expense categories and amounts for each reportable segment. The new standard requires expanded annual disclosure of the key terms of the program, a description of where in the financial statements amounts outstanding under the program are presented, a rollforward of such amounts, and interim disclosure of amounts outstanding as of the end of each period. The guidance does not affect recognition, measurement, or financial statement presentation of supplier finance programs. The ASU was disclosures were effective on January 1, 2023, except for the rollforward, which is effective on January 1, 2024. Our adoption of this guidance results in the following disclosures relating to our supplier finance programs and related obligations.

We facilitate voluntary supplier finance programs (the "Programs") through participating financial institutions. The Programs are available to a wide range of suppliers and allow them the option to manage their cash flow. We are not a party to the agreements between the participating financial institutions year ending December 31, 2024, and the suppliers expanded interim disclosures are effective in connection with the Programs. The range of payment terms, typically 60-90 days, we negotiate with our suppliers is consistent, irrespective of whether a supplier participates in the Programs. The amount of obligations outstanding that are confirmed as valid 2025 and will be applied retrospectively to the participating financial institutions for suppliers who voluntarily participate in the Programs, included in Accounts payable in Statement 3, were \$803 million and \$862 million at December 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, all prior periods presented.

We consider the applicability and impact of all ASUs. We adopted the following ASUs effective January 1, 2023 January 1, 2024, none of which had a material impact on our financial statements:

ASU	Description
2021-	
08 2022-03	Business combinations Fair value measurement – Equity securities subject to contractual sale restrictions
2022-	
02 2023-01	Financial instruments - Credit losses Leases – Common control arrangements
2022-	
06 2023-02	Reference rate reform Accounting for investments in tax credit structures using the proportional amortization method

##### B. Accounting standards issued but not yet adopted

**Segment reporting (ASU 2023-07)** — In November 2023, the FASB issued accounting guidance that requires incremental disclosures related to reportable segments which includes significant segment expense categories and amounts for each reportable segment. The guidance is effective January 1, 2024, and will be adopted retrospectively. The adoption will result in incremental disclosures related to reportable segments in the 2024 year-end financial statements and interim periods beginning in 2025. We are in the process of evaluating the effect of this new guidance on the related disclosures.

**Income tax reporting (ASU 2023-09)** — In December 2023, the FASB issued accounting guidance to expand the annual disclosure requirements for income taxes, primarily related to the rate reconciliation and income taxes paid. This guidance is The expanded disclosures are effective January 1, 2025, with early adoption permitted. This guidance for our year ending December 31, 2025 and can be applied prospectively or retrospectively. We are in the process of evaluating the effect of this new guidance on the related disclosures.

**Disaggregation of income statement expenses (ASU 2024-03)** — In November 2024, the FASB issued accounting guidance to enhance transparency into the nature and function of income statement expenses. The amendments require that, on an annual and interim basis, entities disclose disaggregated operating expense information about specific categories, including purchases of inventory, employee compensation, depreciation and amortization. The expanded

annual disclosures are effective for our year ending December 31, 2027, and the expanded interim disclosures are effective in 2028, with early adoption permitted. We consider are in the applicability and impact process of all ASUs. We evaluating the effect of this new guidance on the related disclosures.

All other ASUs issued but not yet adopted were assessed ASUs not listed above and determined that they either were not applicable or were not expected to have a material impact on our financial statements.

## 2. Sales and revenue recognition

### A. Sales of Machinery, Energy & Transportation

We recognize sales of ME&T when all the following criteria are satisfied: (i) a contract with an independently owned and operated dealer or an end user exists which has commercial substance; (ii) it is probable we will collect the amount charged to the dealer or end user; and (iii) we have completed our performance obligation whereby the dealer or end user has obtained control of the product. A contract with commercial substance exists once we receive and accept a purchase order under a dealer sales agreement, or once we enter into a contract with an end user. If collectibility is not probable, the sale is deferred and not recognized until collection is probable or payment is received. Control of our products typically transfers when title and risk of ownership of the product has transferred to the dealer or end user. Typically, where product is produced and sold in the same country, title and risk of ownership transfer when we ship the product. Products that are exported from a country for sale typically transfer title and risk of ownership at the border of the destination country.

Our remanufacturing operations are primarily focused on the remanufacture of Cat engines and components and rail related products. In this business, we inspect, clean and remanufacture used engines and related components (core). In connection with the sale of our remanufactured product to dealers, we collect a deposit that is repaid if the dealer returns an acceptable core within a specified time period. Caterpillar owns and has title to the cores when they are returned from dealers. The rebuilt engine or component (the core plus any new content) is then sold as a remanufactured product to dealers and end users. We recognize revenue pursuant to the same transfer of control criteria as ME&T sales noted above. At the time of sale, we recognize the deposit in Other current liabilities in Statement 3, and we recognize the core to be returned as an asset in Prepaid expenses and other current assets in Statement 3 at the estimated replacement cost (based on historical experience with usable cores). Upon receipt of an acceptable core, we repay the deposit and relieve the liability. We then transfer the returned core asset into inventory. In the event that the deposit is forfeited (i.e., upon failure by the dealer to return an acceptable core in the specified time period), we recognize the core deposit and the cost of the core in Sales and Cost of goods sold, respectively.

We provide discounts to dealers through merchandising programs. We have numerous programs that are designed to promote the sale of our products. The most common dealer programs provide a discount when the dealer sells a product to a targeted end user. Generally, we estimate the cost of these discounts for each product by model by geographic region based on historical experience and known changes in merchandising programs. We report the cost of these discounts as a reduction to the transaction price when we recognize the product sale. We accrue a corresponding post-sale discount reserve in Statement 3, which represents discounts we expect to pay on units sold. If discounts paid differ from those estimated, we report the difference as a change in the transaction price.

Except for replacement parts, no right of return exists on the sale of our products. We estimate replacement part returns based on historical experience and recognize a parts return asset in Prepaid expenses and other current assets in Statement 3, which represents our right to recover replacement parts we expect will be returned. We also recognize a refund liability in Other current liabilities Accrued expenses in Statement 3 for the refund we expect to pay for returned parts. If actual replacement part returns differ from those estimated, we recognize the difference in the estimated replacement part return asset and refund liability in Cost of goods sold and Sales, respectively.

Trade receivables represent amounts due from dealers and end users for the sale of our products, and include amounts due from wholesale inventory financing provided by Cat Financial for a dealer's purchase of inventory. See Note 7 for further information. We recognize trade receivables from dealers and end users in Receivables – trade and other and Long-term receivables – trade and other in Statement 3. Trade receivables from dealers and end users were \$7,923 million \$7,864 million, \$7,551 million \$7,923 million and \$7,267 million \$7,551 million as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively. Long-term trade receivables from dealers and end users were \$589 million \$640 million, \$506 million \$589 million and \$624 million \$506 million as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively.

Our standard dealer invoice terms are established by marketing region. Our invoice terms for end user sales are established by the responsible business unit. Payments from dealers are due shortly after the time of sale. When we make a sale to a dealer, the dealer is responsible for payment even if the product is not sold to an end user. Dealers and end users must make payment within the established invoice terms to avoid potential interest costs. Interest at or above prevailing market rates may be charged on any past due balance, and generally our practice is to not forgive this interest. Regular credit evaluations of our dealers and end users are performed. Collateral generally is not required, and the majority of our trade receivables are unsecured. Various devices, such as security agreements and letters of credit, are used to protect our interests, when deemed necessary. No single dealer or end user represents a significant concentration of credit risk. Our allowance for credit losses is not significant for ME&T receivables.

For certain contracts, we invoice for payment when contractual milestones are achieved. We recognize a contract asset when a sale is recognized before achieving the contractual milestone for invoicing. We reduce the contract asset when we invoice for payment and recognize a corresponding trade receivable. Contract assets are included in Prepaid expenses and other current assets in Statement 3. Contract assets were \$238 million, \$246 million \$247 million and \$187 \$247 million as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively.

We invoice in advance of recognizing the sale of certain products. We recognize advanced customer payments as a contract liability in Customer advances and Other liabilities in Statement 3. Contract liabilities were \$2,389 million \$2,745 million, \$2,314 million \$2,389 million and \$1,557 million \$2,314 million as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively. We reduce the contract liability when we recognize revenue. During 2024, we recognized \$1,591 million of revenue that was recorded as a contract liability at the beginning of 2024. During 2023, we recognized \$1,660 million of revenue that was recorded as a contract liability at the beginning of 2023. During 2022, we recognized \$902 million of revenue that was recorded as a contract liability at the beginning of 2022.

We have elected the practical expedient to not adjust the amount of revenue to be recognized under a contract with a dealer or end user for the effects of time value of money when the timing difference between receipt of payment and recognition of revenue is less than one year.

As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, we have entered into contracts with dealers and end users for which sales have not been recognized as we have not satisfied our performance obligations and transferred control of the products. The dollar amount of unsatisfied performance obligations for contracts with an original duration greater than one year is \$12.5 billion \$15.2 billion, with about one-half of the amount expected to be completed and revenue recognized in the twelve months following December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024. We have elected the practical expedient to not disclose unsatisfied performance obligations with an original contract duration of one year or less. Contracts with an original duration of one year or less are primarily sales to dealers for machinery, engines and replacement parts.

We exclude sales and other related taxes from the transaction price. We account for shipping and handling costs associated with outbound freight after control over a product has transferred as a fulfillment cost which is included in Cost of goods sold.

We provide a standard manufacturer's warranty of our products at no additional cost. At the time we recognize a sale, we record estimated future warranty costs. See Note 21 for further discussion of our product warranty liabilities.

See Note 23 for further disaggregated sales and revenues information.

## **B. Revenues of Financial Products**

Revenues of Financial Products are generated primarily from finance revenue on finance receivables and rental payments on operating leases. We record finance revenue over the life of the related finance receivables using the interest method, including the accretion of certain direct origination costs that are deferred. Operating lease revenue is recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of the lease.

We suspend recognition of finance revenue and operating lease revenue and place the account on non-accrual status when management determines that collection of future income is not probable (generally after 120 days past due). We resume recognition of revenue, and recognize previously suspended income, when we consider collection of remaining amounts to be probable. Payments received while the finance receivable is on non-accrual status are applied to interest and principal in accordance with the contractual terms. We write off interest earned but uncollected prior to the receivables being placed on non-accrual status through Provision for credit losses when, in the judgment of management, we consider it to be uncollectible. See Note 7 for more information.

## **3. Stock-based compensation**

Our stock-based compensation plans primarily provide for the granting of stock options, restricted stock units (RSUs) and performance-based restricted stock units (PRSUs) to Officers and other key employees, as well as non-employee Directors. Stock options permit a holder to buy Caterpillar stock at the stock's price when the option was granted. RSUs are agreements to issue shares of Caterpillar stock at the time of vesting. PRSUs are similar to RSUs and include performance conditions in the vesting terms of the award.

Our long-standing practices and policies specify that the Compensation Committee (the Committee) of the Board of Directors approve all stock-based compensation awards. The award approval process specifies the grant date, value and terms of the award. We consistently apply the same terms and conditions to all employee grants, including Officers. The Committee approves all individual Officer grants. We determine the number of stock-based compensation award units included in an individual's award based on the methodology approved by the Committee. The exercise price methodology approved by the Committee is the closing price of the Company stock on the date of the grant. In June of 2014, shareholders approved the Caterpillar Inc. 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the 2014 Plan) under which all new stock-based compensation awards were granted. In June of 2023, shareholders approved the Caterpillar Inc. 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the 2023 Plan), which superseded and replaced the 2014 Plan.

Common stock issued from Treasury stock under the plans totaled 1,972,037 for 2024, 2,497,799 for 2023 and 2,340,887 for 2022 and 3,571,503 for 2021, 2022. The total number of shares authorized for equity awards under the 2023 Plan is 42,500,000. As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 43,041,378 40,873,176 shares remained available for issuance, which includes shares returned to the 2023 Plan upon cancellation or shares withheld for taxes incurred in connection with issuance or vesting of grants made under the 2014 Plan.

Stock option and RSU awards generally vest according to a three-year graded vesting schedule. One-third of the award will become vested on the first anniversary of the grant date, one-third of the award will become vested on the second anniversary of the grant date and one-third of the award will become vested on the third anniversary of the grant date. PRSU awards generally have a three-year performance period and cliff vest at the end of the period based upon achievement of performance targets established at the time of grant.

Upon separation from service, if the participant is 55 years of age or older with more than five years of service, the participant meets the criteria for a "Long Service Separation." Award terms for stock option and RSU grants allow for continued vesting as of each vesting date specified in the award document for employees who meet the criteria for a "Long Service Separation" and fulfill a requisite service period of six months. We recognize compensation expense for eligible employees for the grants over the period from the grant date to the end date of the six-month requisite service period. For employees who become eligible for a "Long Service Separation" subsequent to the end date of the six-month requisite service period and prior to the completion of the vesting period, we recognized compensation expense over the period from the grant date to the date eligibility is achieved.

Award terms for PRSU grants allow for continued vesting upon achievement of the performance target specified in the award document for employees who meet the criteria for a "Long Service Separation" and fulfill a requisite service period of six months. We recognize compensation expense for the PRSU grants with respect to employees who have met the criteria for a "Long Service Separation" over the period from the grant date to the end of the six-month requisite service period. For employees who become eligible for a "Long Service Separation" subsequent to the end date of the six-month requisite service period and prior to the completion of the vesting period, we recognize compensation expense over the period from the grant date to the date eligibility is achieved.

At grant, option awards have a term life of ten years. For awards granted prior to 2016, if the "Long Service Separation" criteria are met, the vested options have a life that is the lesser of ten years from the original grant date or five years from the separation date. For awards granted beginning in 2016, the vested options have a life equal to ten years from the original grant date.

Accounting guidance on share-based payments requires companies to estimate the fair value of options on the date of grant using an option-pricing model. The fair value of our option grants was estimated using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. The Black-Scholes option-pricing model considers a range of assumptions related to volatility, risk-free interest rate and historical employee behavior. Expected volatility was based on historical Caterpillar stock price movement and current implied volatilities from traded options on Caterpillar stock. The risk-free interest rate was based on U.S. Treasury security yields at the time of grant. The weighted-average dividend yield was based on historical information. We determine the expected life from the actual historical employee exercise behavior. The following table provides the assumptions used in determining the fair value of the option awards for the years ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021 2022, respectively.

		Grant Year			Grant Year		
		2023	2022	2021	2024	2023	2022
Weighted-average dividend yield	Weighted-average dividend yield	2.6 %	2.6 %	2.6 %	Weighted-average dividend yield	2.40 %	2.60 %
Weighted-average volatility	Weighted-average volatility	31.0 %	31.7 %	32.9 %	Weighted-average volatility	30.7 %	31.0 %
Range of volatilities	Range of volatilities	28.5%-35.5%	25.3%-36.8%	29.2%- 45.8%	Range of volatilities	26.3%-32.3%	28.5%-35.5%
Range of risk-free interest rates	Range of risk-free interest rates	3.92%-5.03%	1.03%-2%	0.06%-1.41%	Range of risk-free interest rates	4.28%-5.03%	3.92%-5.03%
Weighted-average expected lives	Weighted-average expected lives	7 years	8 years	8 years	Weighted-average expected lives	7 years	8 years

We credit RSU and PRSU awards with dividend equivalent units on each date that we pay a cash dividend to holders of Common common stock. We determine the fair value of the RSU awards granted in 2024, 2023 and 2022 as the closing stock price on the date of the grant.

The PRSUs granted in 2024 contain a market condition, and a Monte Carlo simulation was utilized to estimate the fair value of the awards. The following table provides the assumptions used in determining the fair value of the PRSUs granted in 2024.

	Grant Year	
	2024	
Expected volatility of the Company's stock		29.8%
Risk-free interest rate		4.38%

We determine the fair value of the PRSU awards granted in 2023 2022 and 2021 2022 as the closing stock price on the date of the grant.

Please refer to Tables I and II below for additional information on our stock-based compensation awards.

	TABLE I — Financial Information Related to Stock-based Compensation						
	Stock options		RSUs			PRSU	
			Weighted-Average	Weighted-Average		Weighted-Average	
	Shares	Exercise Price	Shares	Value	Shares	Value	Shares
Outstanding at January 1, 2023	6,801,326	\$ 142.85	990,803	\$ 187.88	524,740	\$ 208.39	
Granted to officers and key employees	777,275	\$ 253.98	397,650	\$ 252.24	235,637	\$ 251.97	

Exercised	(2,404,868)	\$	120.55	—	\$	—	—	\$	—
Vested	—	\$	—	(529,200)	\$	173.87	(270,150)	\$	219.76
Forfeited / expired	(32,370)	\$	212.67	(29,867)	\$	222.37	(9,468)	\$	222.48
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2023</b>	<b>5,141,363</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>169.57</b>	<b>829,386</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>226.44</b>	<b>480,759</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>223.09</b>
<b>Exercisable at December 31, 2023</b>	<b>3,366,714</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>139.91</b>						

Stock options outstanding and exercisable as of December 31, 2023:

Exercise Prices	Shares Outstanding at 12/31/2023	Outstanding				Exercisable			
		Weighted-Average		Weighted-Average		Weighted-Average		Weighted-Average	
		Remaining	Contractual Life	Average	Aggregate	Shares Outstanding at 12/31/2023	Remaining	Contractual Life	Average
		(Years)	Exercise Price	Intrinsic Value <sup>1</sup>			(Years)	Exercise Price	Intrinsic Value <sup>1</sup>
\$74.77-\$83.00	629,402	1.66	\$ 79.18	\$ 136		629,402	1.66	\$ 79.18	\$ 136
\$95.66-\$96.31	462,978	2.92	\$ 95.72	93		462,473	2.92	\$ 95.72	92
\$127.60	642,416	6.25	\$ 127.60	108		642,416	6.25	\$ 127.60	108
\$138.35-\$151.12	756,964	4.78	\$ 144.22	115		756,964	4.78	\$ 144.22	115
\$196.70-\$219.76	1,885,071	7.78	\$ 208.14	165		875,459	7.60	\$ 212.23	73
\$253.98	764,532	9.31	\$ 253.98	32		—	0.00	\$ —	—
	<b>5,141,363</b>		<b>\$ 169.57</b>	<b>\$ 649</b>		<b>3,366,714</b>		<b>\$ 139.91</b>	<b>\$ 524</b>

TABLE I — Financial Information Related to Stock-based Compensation

	Stock options				
	Weighted-Average		Weighted-Average		
	Shares	Exercise Price	Remaining Contractual Life (Years)	Aggregate	Intrinsic Value <sup>1</sup>
<b>Outstanding at January 1, 2024</b>	<b>5,141,363</b>	<b>\$ 169.57</b>			
Granted to officers and key employees	296,295	\$ 338.65			
Exercised	(1,679,281)	\$ 141.77			
Forfeited / expired	(25,515)	\$ 202.08			
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2024</b>	<b>3,732,862</b>	<b>\$ 195.28</b>		<b>6.00</b>	<b>\$ 625</b>
<b>Exercisable at December 31, 2024</b>	<b>2,608,265</b>	<b>\$ 167.72</b>		<b>5.08</b>	<b>\$ 509</b>

<sup>1</sup> The difference between a stock award's exercise price and the underlying stock's closing market price at December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, for awards with market price greater than the exercise price. Amounts are in millions of dollars.

	RSUs				PRSUs			
	Weighted-Average		Weighted-Average		Weighted-Average		Weighted-Average	
	Shares	Value	Shares	Value	Shares	Value	Shares	Value
<b>Outstanding at January 1, 2024</b>		<b>829,386</b>	<b>\$ 226.44</b>		<b>480,759</b>	<b>\$ 223.09</b>		
Granted to officers and key employees	391,784	\$ 338.65			178,236	\$ 408.64		
Vested	(427,095)	\$ 221.56			(259,136)	\$ 196.70		
Forfeited / expired	(17,438)	\$ 282.89			(9,846)	\$ 269.79		
<b>Outstanding at December 31, 2024</b>		<b>776,637</b>	<b>\$ 284.36</b>		<b>390,013</b>	<b>\$ 321.58</b>		

The computations of weighted-average exercise prices and aggregate intrinsic values are not applicable to RSUs or PRSUs since these awards represent an agreement to issue shares of stock at the time of vesting. At December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, there were 829,386 776,637 outstanding RSUs with a weighted average remaining contractual life of 1.4 1.5 years and 480,759 390,013 outstanding PRSUs with a weighted-average remaining contractual life of 1.5 1.4 years.

TABLE II— Additional Stock-based Award Information

TABLE II— Additional Stock-based Award Information

TABLE II— Additional Stock-based Award Information

(Dollars in millions except per share data)

(Dollars in millions except per share data)

(Dollars in millions except per share data)

**Stock options activity:**

Weighted-average fair value per share of stock awards granted

Intrinsic value of stock awards exercised

Fair value of stock awards vested <sup>1</sup>

Cash received from stock awards exercised

**RSUs activity:**

**RSUs activity:**

**RSUs activity:**

Weighted-average fair value per share of stock awards granted

Fair value of stock awards vested <sup>2</sup>

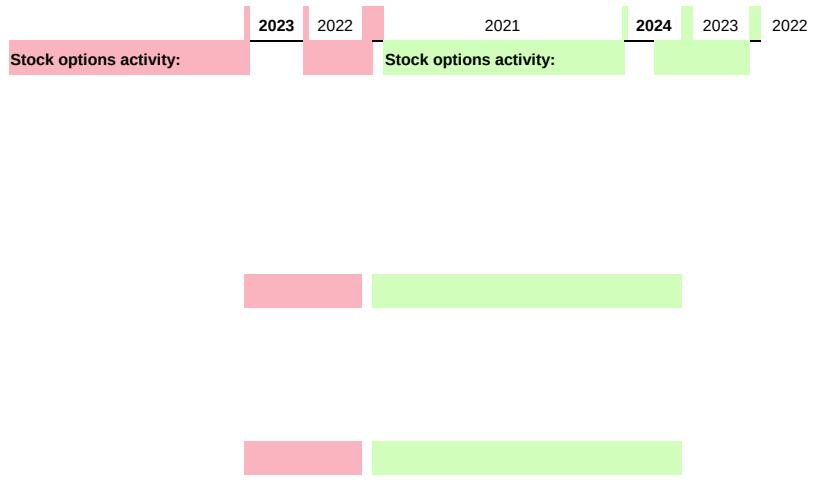
**PRSUs activity:**

**PRSUs activity:**

**PRSUs activity:**

Weighted-average fair value per share of stock awards granted

Fair value of stock awards vested <sup>2</sup>



<sup>1</sup> Based on the grant date fair value.

<sup>2</sup> Based on the underlying stock's closing market price on the vesting date.

In accordance with guidance on share-based payments, stock-based compensation expense is based on the grant date fair value and is classified within Cost of goods sold, Selling, general and administrative expenses and Research and development expenses corresponding to the same line item as the cash compensation paid to respective employees, officers and non-employee directors. We recognize stock-based compensation expense on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for awards with terms that specify cliff or graded vesting and contain only service conditions. Stock-based compensation expense for PRSUs is based on the probable number of shares expected to vest and is recognized primarily on a straight-line basis.

Before tax, stock-based compensation expense for 2024, 2023 and 2022 was \$223 million, \$208 million and 2021 was \$208 million, \$193 million and \$200 million, respectively, with a corresponding income tax benefit of \$33 \$30 million, \$32 million \$33 million and \$23 million \$32 million, respectively.

The amount of stock-based compensation expense capitalized for the years ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021 2022 did not have a significant impact on our financial statements.

At December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, there was \$134 \$148 million of total unrecognized compensation cost from stock-based compensation arrangements granted under the plans, which is related to non-vested stock-based awards. We expect to recognize the compensation expense over a weighted-average period of approximately 1.7 1.8 years.

We currently use shares in Treasury stock to satisfy share award exercises.

The cash tax benefits realized from stock awards exercised for 2024, 2023 and 2022 were \$90 million, \$89 million and 2021 were \$89 million, \$63 million and \$102 million, respectively. We use the direct only method and tax law ordering approach to calculate the tax effects of stock-based compensation.

#### 4. Derivative financial instruments and risk management

Our earnings and cash flow are subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates, commodity prices and commodity prices, certain deferred compensation plan liabilities. Our Risk Management Policy (policy) allows for the use of derivative financial instruments to prudently manage foreign currency exchange rate, interest rate, and commodity price and certain deferred compensation plan liability exposures. Our policy specifies that derivatives are not to be used for speculative purposes. Derivatives that we use are primarily foreign currency forward, option and cross currency contracts, interest rate contracts, and commodity forward and option contracts and total return swap contracts. Our derivative activities are subject to the management, direction and control of our senior financial officers. We present at least annually to the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors on our risk management practices, including our use of financial derivative instruments.

We recognize all derivatives at their fair value in Statement 3. On the date the derivative contract is entered into, we designate the derivative as (1) a hedge of the fair value of a recognized asset or liability (fair value hedge), (2) a hedge of a forecasted transaction or the variability of cash flow (cash flow hedge) or (3) an undesignated instrument. We record in current earnings changes in the fair value of a derivative that is qualified, designated and highly effective as a fair value hedge, along with the gain or loss on the hedged recognized asset or liability that is attributable to the hedged risk. For foreign exchange contracts designated as fair value hedges, the interim settlements are excluded from the effectiveness assessment and are recognized under a systematic and rational method over the life of the hedging instrument within interest expense. We record in AOCI changes in the fair value of a derivative that is qualified, designated and highly effective as a cash flow hedge, to the extent effective, in Statement 3 until we reclassify them to earnings in the same period or periods during which the hedged transaction affects earnings. We report changes in the fair value of undesignated derivative instruments in current earnings. We classify cash flows from designated derivative financial instruments within the same category as the item being hedged on Statement 5. We include cash flows from undesignated derivative financial instruments in the investing category on Statement 5.

We formally document all relationships between hedging instruments and hedged items, as well as the risk-management objective and strategy for undertaking various hedge transactions. This process includes linking all derivatives that are designated as fair value hedges to specific assets and liabilities in Statement 3 and linking cash flow hedges to specific forecasted transactions or variability of cash flow.

We also formally assess, both at the hedge's inception and on an ongoing basis, whether the designated derivatives that are used in hedging transactions are highly effective in offsetting changes in fair values or cash flow of hedged items. When a derivative is determined not to be highly effective as a hedge or the underlying hedged transaction is no longer probable, we discontinue hedge accounting prospectively, in accordance with the derecognition criteria for hedge accounting.

##### A. Foreign currency exchange rate risk

Foreign currency exchange rate movements create a degree of risk by affecting the U.S. dollar value of sales made and costs incurred in foreign currencies. Movements in foreign currency rates also affect our competitive position as these changes may affect business practices and/or pricing strategies of non-U.S.-based competitors. Additionally, we have balance sheet positions denominated in foreign currencies, thereby creating exposure to movements in exchange rates.

Our ME&T operations purchase, manufacture and sell products in many locations around the world. As we have a diversified revenue and cost base, we manage our future foreign currency cash flow exposure on a net basis. We use foreign currency forward and option contracts to manage unmatched foreign currency cash inflow and outflow. Our objective is to minimize the risk of exchange rate movements that would reduce the U.S. dollar value of our foreign currency cash flow. Our policy allows for managing anticipated foreign currency cash flow for up to approximately five years. As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, the maximum term of these outstanding contracts at inception was approximately 60 months.

We generally designate as cash flow hedges at inception of the contract any foreign currency forward or option contracts that meet the requirements for hedge accounting and the maturity extends beyond the current quarter-end. We perform designation on a specific exposure basis to support hedge accounting. The remainder of ME&T foreign currency contracts are undesignated.

In managing foreign currency risk for our Financial Products operations, our objective is to minimize earnings volatility resulting from conversion and the remeasurement of net foreign currency balance sheet positions and future transactions denominated in foreign currencies. Our policy allows the use of foreign currency forward, option and cross currency contracts to offset the risk of currency mismatch between our assets and liabilities and exchange rate risk associated with future transactions denominated in foreign currencies. Our foreign currency forward and option contracts are primarily undesignated. We designate fixed-to-fixed cross currency contracts as cash flow hedges to protect against movements in exchange rates on foreign currency fixed-rate assets and liabilities. We designate float-to-float cross currency contracts as fair value hedges to protect against movements in exchange rates on floating-rate assets and liabilities.

##### B. Interest rate risk

Interest rate movements create a degree of risk by affecting the amount of our interest payments and the value of our fixed-rate debt. Our practice is to use interest rate contracts to manage our exposure to interest rate changes.

Our ME&T operations generally use fixed-rate debt as a source of funding. Our objective is to minimize the cost of borrowed funds. Our policy allows us to enter into fixed-to-floating interest rate contracts and forward rate agreements to meet that objective. We designate fixed-to-floating interest rate contracts as fair value hedges at inception of the contract, and we designate certain forward rate agreements as cash flow hedges at inception of the contract.

Financial Products operations has a match-funding policy that addresses interest rate risk by aligning the interest rate profile (fixed or floating rate and duration) of Cat Financial's debt portfolio with the interest rate profile of our receivables portfolio within predetermined ranges on an ongoing basis. In connection with that policy, we use interest rate derivative instruments to modify the debt structure to match assets within the receivables portfolio. This matched funding reduces the volatility of margins between interest-bearing assets and interest-bearing liabilities, regardless of which direction interest rates move.

Our policy allows us to use fixed-to-floating, floating-to-fixed and floating-to-floating interest rate contracts to meet the match-funding objective. We designate fixed-to-floating interest rate contracts as fair value hedges to protect debt against changes in fair value due to changes in the benchmark interest rate. We designate most floating-to-fixed interest rate contracts as cash flow hedges to protect against the variability of cash flows due to changes in the benchmark interest rate.

We have, at certain times, liquidated fixed-to-floating and floating-to-fixed interest rate contracts at both ME&T and Financial Products. We amortize the gains or losses associated with these contracts at the time of liquidation into earnings over the original term of the previously designated hedged item.

#### C. Commodity price risk

Commodity price movements create a degree of risk by affecting the price we must pay for certain raw materials. Our policy is to use commodity forward and option contracts to manage the commodity risk and reduce the cost of purchased materials.

Our ME&T operations purchase base and precious metals embedded in the components we purchase from suppliers. Our suppliers pass on to us price changes in the commodity portion of the component cost. In addition, we are subject to price changes on energy products such as natural gas and diesel fuel purchased for operational use.

Our objective is to minimize volatility in the price of these commodities. Our policy allows us to enter into commodity forward and option contracts to lock in the purchase price of a portion of these commodities within a five-year horizon. All such commodity forward and option contracts are undesignated.

#### D. Deferred compensation plan liability risk

We are also exposed to variability in compensation expense related to certain non-qualified deferred compensation obligations to employees. We utilize total return swaps to economically hedge this exposure to offset the related compensation expense. All such total return swap contracts are undesignated.

The location and fair value of derivative instruments reported in Statement 3 were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	
(Millions of dollars)	
(Millions of dollars)	
	December 31, 2023
	December 31, 2023
	December 31, 2023
	December 31, 2024
	December 31, 2024
	December 31, 2024
Assets 1	
Assets 1	
Assets 1	
<b>Designated derivatives</b>	
Designated derivatives	
Designated derivatives	
Foreign exchange contracts	
Foreign exchange contracts	
Foreign exchange contracts	
Interest rate contracts	
Interest rate contracts	
Interest rate contracts	
Total	

**Designated derivatives**

Designated derivatives

Designated derivatives

Foreign exchange contracts

Foreign exchange contracts

Foreign exchange contracts

Interest rate contracts

Interest rate contracts

Interest rate contracts

Total

Total
Total
<b>Undesignated derivatives</b>
<b>Undesignated derivatives</b>
<b>Undesignated derivatives</b>
Foreign exchange contracts
Foreign exchange contracts
Foreign exchange contracts
Commodity contracts
Commodity contracts
Commodity contracts
Total return swap contracts
Total return swap contracts
Total return swap contracts

Total

Total

Total

<sup>1</sup> Assets are classified in Statement 3 as Receivables - trade and other or Long-term receivables - trade and other.

<sup>1</sup> Assets are classified as Receivables - trade and other or Long-term receivables - trade and other.

<sup>1</sup> Assets are classified in Statement 3 as Receivables - trade and other or Long-term receivables - trade and other.

<sup>1</sup> Assets are classified as Receivables - trade and other or Long-term receivables - trade and other.

<sup>1</sup> Assets are classified in Statement 3 as Receivables - trade and other or Long-term receivables - trade and other.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified in Statement 3 as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified in Statement 3 as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>1</sup> Assets are classified as Receivables - trade and other or Long-term receivables - trade and other.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

<sup>2</sup> Liabilities are classified as Accrued expenses or Other liabilities.

The total notional amounts of the derivative instruments as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022 2023 were \$25.6 \$27.0 billion and \$24.3 \$25.6 billion, respectively. The notional amounts of the derivative financial instruments do not represent amounts exchanged by the parties. We calculate the amounts exchanged by the parties by referencing the notional amounts and by other terms of the derivatives, such as foreign currency exchange rates, interest rates, commodity prices or commodity prices, certain deferred compensation plan liabilities.

Gains (losses) on derivative instruments are categorized as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	Years ended December 31,		(Millions of dollars)	Years ended December 31,	
	Fair Value / Undesignated Hedges	Fair Value / Undesignated Hedges		Cash Flow Hedges	Fair Value / Undesignated Hedges
Gains (Losses) Recognized in Statement 1 <sub>1</sub>	Gains (Losses) Recognized in Statement 1 <sub>1</sub>	Gains (Losses) Recognized in AOCI	Gains (Losses) Reclassified from AOCI <sub>2</sub>	Gains (Losses) Recognized in Statement 1 <sub>1</sub>	Gains (Losses) Recognized in AOCI <sub>2</sub>
2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021
2024	2023	2022	2024	2023	2022
			2024	2023	2022

Foreign exchange

contracts

Interest rate

contracts

Commodity

contracts

Total return swap

contracts

Total

<sup>1</sup> Foreign exchange contract and Commodity contract gains (losses) are included in Other income (expense) in Statement

1. Interest rate contract gains (losses) are included in Interest expense of Financial Products and Interest expense excluding Financial Products in Statement 1.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign exchange contract and Commodity contract gains (losses) are included in Other income (expense) in Statement

1. Interest rate contract gains (losses) are included in Interest expense of Financial Products and Interest expense excluding Financial Products in Statement 1.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign exchange contract and Commodity contract gains (losses) are included in Other income (expense) in Statement

1. Interest rate contract gains (losses) are included in Interest expense of Financial Products and Interest expense excluding Financial Products in Statement 1.

<sup>2</sup> Foreign exchange contract gains (losses) are primarily included in Other income (expense) in Statement 1. Interest rate contract gains (losses) are primarily included in Interest expense of Financial Products in Statement 1.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign exchange contract, Commodity contract and Total return swap contract gains (losses) are included in Other income (expense). Interest rate contract gains (losses) are included in Interest expense of Financial Products and Interest expense excluding Financial Products.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign exchange contract, Commodity contract and Total return swap contract gains (losses) are included in Other income (expense). Interest rate contract gains (losses) are included in Interest expense of Financial Products and Interest expense excluding Financial Products.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign exchange contract, Commodity contract and Total return swap contract gains (losses) are included in Other income (expense). Interest rate contract gains (losses) are included in Interest expense of Financial Products and Interest expense excluding Financial Products.

<sup>2</sup> Foreign exchange contract gains (losses) are primarily included in Other income (expense). Interest rate contract gains (losses) are primarily included in Interest expense of Financial Products.

The following amounts were recorded in Statement 3 related to cumulative basis adjustments for fair value hedges:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	Years ended December 31,	(Millions of dollars)		Years ended December 31,	(Millions of dollars)	Cumulative Amount of Fair Value Hedging Adjustment Included in the Carrying Value of the Hedged Liabilities	(Millions of dollars)	Cumulative Amount of Fair Value Hedging Adjustment Included in the Carrying Value of the Hedged Liabilities
			Carrying Value of the Hedged Liabilities	Carrying Value of the Hedged Liabilities	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023
					2024	2023	2024	2023	2024

Long-term debt

due within one year

Long-term debt

due after one year

Total

We enter into International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) master netting agreements within ME&T and Financial Products that permit the net settlement of amounts owed under their respective derivative contracts. Under these master netting agreements, net settlement generally permits the company or the counterparty to determine the net amount payable for contracts due on the same date and in the same currency for similar types of derivative transactions. The master netting agreements may also provide for net settlement of all outstanding contracts with a counterparty in the case of an event of default or a termination event. Our exposure to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties is limited to only those gains that we have recorded, but for which we have not yet received cash payment.

Collateral is typically not required of the counterparties or of our company under the master netting agreements. As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, no cash collateral was received or pledged under the master netting agreements.

The effect of the net settlement provisions of the master netting agreements on our derivative balances upon an event of default or termination event was as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars) December 31, 2023		December 31, 2022 (Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2024		December 31, 2023 (Millions of dollars)
	Assets	Liabilities		Assets	Liabilities	
Gross Amounts Recognized						
Financial Instruments Not Offset						
Net Amount						
Net Amount						
Net Amount						

## 5. Other income (expense)

(Millions of dollars)
(Millions of dollars)
(Millions of dollars)
Investment and interest income
Investment and interest income
Investment and interest income
Foreign exchange gains (losses) <sup>1</sup>
Foreign exchange gains (losses) <sup>1</sup>
Foreign exchange gains (losses) <sup>1</sup>
License fee income
License fee income
License fee income
Gains (losses) on securities
Gains (losses) on securities
Gains (losses) on securities
Net periodic pension and OPEB income (cost), excluding service cost
Net periodic pension and OPEB income (cost), excluding service cost
Net periodic pension and OPEB income (cost), excluding service cost
Miscellaneous income (loss)
Miscellaneous income (loss)
Miscellaneous income (loss)
Total
Total
Total

<sup>1</sup> Includes gains (losses) from foreign exchange derivative contracts. See Note 4 for further details.

<sup>1</sup> Includes gains (losses) from foreign exchange derivative contracts. See Note 4 for further details.

<sup>1</sup> Includes gains (losses) from foreign exchange derivative contracts. See Note 4 for further details.

## 6. Income taxes

### Reconciliation of the U.S. federal statutory rate to effective rate:

Years ended December 31,

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	2023			2022			2021			(Millions of dollars)			2024			2023			2022		
		2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021			
Taxes at U.S. statutory rate	Taxes at U.S. statutory rate	\$2,740	21.0	21.0 %	\$1,838	21.0	21.0 %	\$1,723	21.0	21.0 %	\$2,809	21.0	21.0 %	\$2,740	21.0	21.0 %	\$2,740	21.0	21.0 %	\$2,740	21.0	21.0 %
(Decreases) increases resulting from:	(Decreases) increases resulting from:																					
Non-U.S. subsidiaries taxed at other than the U.S. rate	Non-U.S. subsidiaries taxed at other than the U.S. rate	129	1.0	1.0 %	184	2.1	2.1 %	224	2.7	2.7 %	186	1.4	1.4 %	129								
State and local taxes, net of federal <sup>1</sup>	State and local taxes, net of federal <sup>1</sup>	93	0.7	0.7 %	91	1.0	1.0 %	21	0.3	0.3 %	121	0.9	0.9 %	93								
U.S. tax incentives																						
U.S. tax incentives		(170)	(1.3)	(1.3)%	(166)	(1.9)	(1.9)%	(123)	(1.5)	(1.5)%	(245)	(1.8)	(1.8) %	(170)	(1.3)							
Tax law change related to currency translation																						
Tax law change related to currency translation																						
Tax law change related to currency translation		(224)	(1.7)	%	—	—	%	—	—	%												
Nondeductible goodwill																						
Nondeductible goodwill																						
Nondeductible goodwill		—	—	— %	159	1.8	1.8 %	—	—	— %	—	—	— %	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Other—net	Other—net	(11)	(0.1)	(0.1)%	(39)	(0.4)	(0.4)%	(103)	(1.3)	(1.3)%	(18)	(0.1)	(0.1)%	(11)								
Provision (benefit) for income taxes	Provision (benefit) for income taxes	\$2,781	21.3	21.3 %	\$2,067	23.6	23.6 %	\$1,742	21.2	21.2 %	\$2,629	19.7	19.7 %	\$2,781								

<sup>1</sup> Excludes amount included in nondeductible goodwill line item.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes amount included in nondeductible goodwill line item.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes amount included in nondeductible goodwill line item.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes amount included in nondeductible goodwill and tax law change related to currency translation line items.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes amount included in nondeductible goodwill and tax law change related to currency translation line items.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes amount included in nondeductible goodwill and tax law change related to currency translation line items.

The provision for income taxes for 2024 included a non-cash tax benefit of \$224 million due to the reversal of a deferred tax liability from a U.S. tax law change related to currency translation. The negative impact on the 2022 effective rate from the portion of the goodwill impairment not deductible for tax purposes is reported in the effective tax rate reconciliation line item above labeled "Nondeductible Nondeductible goodwill."<sup>1</sup> Included in the line item above labeled "Non-U.S. subsidiaries taxed at other than the U.S. rate" are the effects of local and U.S. taxes related to earnings of non-U.S. subsidiaries, changes in the amount of unrecognized tax benefits associated with these earnings, losses at non-U.S. subsidiaries without local tax benefits due to valuation allowances and other permanent differences between tax and U.S. GAAP results.

Distributions of profits from non-U.S. subsidiaries are not expected to cause a significant incremental U.S. tax impact in the future. However, these distributions may be subject to non-U.S. withholding taxes if profits are distributed from certain jurisdictions. Undistributed profits of non-U.S. subsidiaries of approximately \$15 billion<sup>1</sup> are considered indefinitely reinvested. Determination of the amount of unrecognized deferred tax liability related to indefinitely reinvested profits is not feasible primarily due to our legal entity structure and the complexity of U.S. and local tax laws.

The components of profit (loss) before taxes were:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	Years ended December 31,			Years ended December 31,		
		2023	2022	2021	(Millions of dollars)	2024	2023
U.S.							
Non-U.S.							

Profit before taxes, as shown above, is based on the location of the entity to which such earnings are attributable. Where an entity's earnings are subject to taxation, however, may not correlate solely to where an entity is located. Thus, the income tax provision shown below as U.S. or non-U.S. may not correspond to the earnings shown above.

The components of the provision (benefit) for income taxes were:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	Years ended December 31,		Years ended December 31,			
		2023	2022	(Millions of dollars)	2024	2023	2022
Current tax provision (benefit):	Current tax provision (benefit):			Current tax provision (benefit):			

U.S.<sup>1</sup>

Non-U.S.

State (U.S.)

Deferred tax provision (benefit):

Deferred tax provision (benefit):

Deferred tax provision (benefit):

U.S.<sup>1</sup>

Non-U.S.

State (U.S.)

Total provision (benefit) for income taxes

<sup>1</sup> Includes U.S. taxes related to non-U.S. earnings. We account for U.S. taxes on global intangible low-taxed income as a period cost.

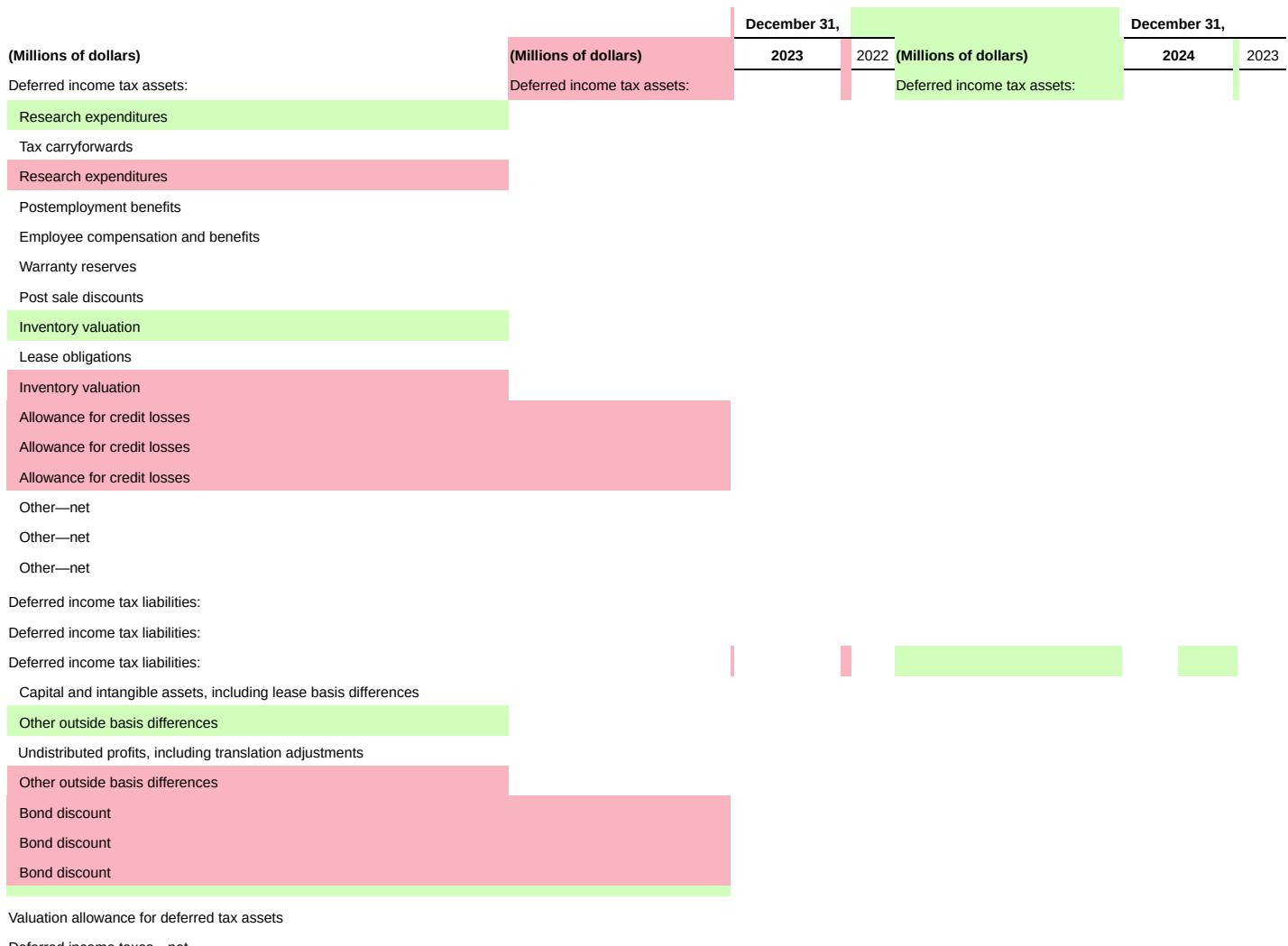
We paid net income tax and related interest of \$2,949 million \$3,126 million, \$2,949 million and \$3,076 million in 2024, 2023 and \$1,759 million in 2023, 2022, and 2021, respectively.

Accounting for income taxes under U.S. GAAP requires that individual tax-paying entities of the company offset all deferred tax liabilities and assets within each particular tax jurisdiction and present them as a noncurrent deferred tax liability or asset in the Consolidated Financial Position. Amounts in different tax jurisdictions cannot be offset against each other. The amount of deferred income taxes at December 31, included on the following lines in Statement 3, were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	December 31,	
	2023	2022
Assets:		
Assets:		
Assets:		
Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes		
Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes		
Noncurrent deferred and refundable income taxes		
Liabilities:		
Liabilities:		
Liabilities:		
Other liabilities		
Other liabilities		
Other liabilities		
Deferred income taxes—net		

Deferred income taxes—net  
Deferred income taxes—net

The components of deferred tax assets and liabilities were:



At December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, deferred tax assets for U.S. state losses and credit carryforwards of \$86 million \$75 million expire on or before 2043 the end of 2044 while the remaining \$42 \$16 million may be carried carryforward over indefinitely. Of these U.S. state deferred tax assets, \$95 \$55 million were reduced by valuation allowances. The deferred tax assets for U.S. federal losses and credit carryforwards of \$157 \$196 million primarily expire on or before 2034 and the end of 2034. Of these U.S. federal deferred tax assets, \$192 million were subject to a full reduced by valuation allowance allowances. Deferred tax assets for losses losses and credit carryforwards of non-U.S. entities of \$266 \$278 million expires expire on or before the end of 2044 while the remaining \$838 \$781 million may be carried over indefinitely. Non-U.S. entities that have not demonstrated consistent and/or sustainable profitability to support the realization of net deferred tax assets, including certain entities in Luxembourg, have recorded valuation allowances of \$682 million \$627 million against tax carryforwards and other deferred tax assets.

A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits for uncertain tax positions, including positions impacting only the timing of tax benefits, follows.

Reconciliation of unrecognized tax benefits:<sup>1</sup>

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	Years ended December 31,		Years ended December 31,	
		2023	2022	2021 (Millions of dollars)	2024
Beginning balance					
Additions for tax positions related to current year					
Additions for tax positions related to current year					
Additions for tax positions related to current year					
Additions for tax positions related to prior years					
Reductions for tax positions related to prior years					
Reductions for settlements <sup>2</sup>					
Reductions for expiration of statute of limitations					
Ending balance					
Ending balance					
Ending balance					
Amount that, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate					
Amount that, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate					
Amount that, if recognized, would impact the effective tax rate					

<sup>1</sup> Foreign currency impacts are included within each line as applicable.

<sup>2</sup> Includes cash payment or other reduction of assets to settle liability.

We classify interest and penalties on income taxes as a component of the provision for income taxes. We recognized a net provision for interest and penalties of \$36 million<sup>1</sup> \$35 million, \$49 million<sup>1</sup> \$36 million and \$54 million<sup>1</sup> \$49 million during the years ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively. The total amount of interest and penalties accrued was \$135 million<sup>1</sup> \$190 million and \$95 million<sup>1</sup> \$135 million as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, respectively.

On September 8, 2022, the company reached a settlement with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS) that resolves all issues for tax years 2007 through 2016, without any penalties. The company's settlement includes, among other issues, the resolution of disputed tax treatment of profits earned by Caterpillar SARL (CSARL) from certain parts transactions. We vigorously contested the IRS's application of the "substance-over-form" or "assignment-of-income" judicial doctrines and its proposed increases to tax and imposition of accuracy related penalties. The settlement does not include any increases to tax in the United States based on those judicial doctrines and does not include any penalties. The final tax assessed by the IRS for all issues under the settlement was \$490 million for the ten-year period. This amount was primarily paid in 2022 along with associated interest of \$250 million. The settlement was within the total amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits for uncertain tax positions and enables us to avoid the costs and burdens of further disputes with the IRS. As a result of the settlement, we recorded a tax benefit of \$41 million in 2022 to reflect changes in estimates of prior years' taxes and related interest, net of tax.

We are subject to the continuous examination of our U.S. federal income tax returns by the IRS, and tax years 2017 to 2019 are currently under examination. In our major non-U.S. jurisdictions including Australia, Brazil, China, Germany, India, Japan, Mexico, Switzerland, Singapore and the U.K., tax years are typically subject to examination for three to ten years. Due to the uncertainty related to the timing and potential outcome of audits, we cannot estimate the range of reasonably possible change in unrecognized tax benefits in the next 12 months.

## 7. Cat Financial **financing activities**

### A. Wholesale inventory receivables

Wholesale inventory receivables are receivables of Cat Financial that arise when Cat Financial provides financing for a dealer's purchase of inventory and were \$1,750 million and \$1,632 million, at December 31, 2024 and \$1,102 million, at December 31, 2023 and 2022, 2023, respectively. We include these receivables in Receivables—trade and other and Long-term receivables—trade and other in Statement 3.

#### Contractual maturities of outstanding wholesale inventory receivables:

#### Contractual maturities of outstanding wholesale inventory receivables:

#### Contractual maturities of outstanding wholesale inventory receivables:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2024
-----------------------	-----------------------	-------------------	-----------------------	-------------------

Amounts Due In	Amounts Due In	Wholesale Loans	Wholesale Leases	Total	Amounts Due In	Wholesale Loans	Wholesale Leases	Total
2024								
2025								
2026								
2027								
2028								
2029								
Thereafter								
Total								
Guaranteed residual value <sup>1</sup>								
Unguaranteed residual value <sup>1</sup>								
Less: Unearned income								
Total								

<sup>1</sup> For Wholesale loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Wholesale loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Wholesale loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

Cat Financial's wholesale inventory receivables generally may be repaid or refinanced without penalty prior to contractual maturity.

Please refer to Note 18 for fair value information.

#### B. Finance receivables

Finance receivables are receivables of Cat Financial and are reported in Statement 3 net of an allowance for credit losses.

##### Contractual maturities of outstanding finance receivables:

##### Contractual maturities of outstanding finance receivables:

##### Contractual maturities of outstanding finance receivables:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023		(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2024			
Amounts Due In	Amounts Due In	Retail Loans	Retail Leases	Total	Amounts Due In	Retail Loans	Retail Leases	Total
2024								
2025								
2026								
2027								
2028								
2029								
Thereafter								
Total								

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

<sup>1</sup> For Retail loans, represents residual value on failed sale leasebacks.

Cat Financial's finance receivables generally may be repaid or refinanced without penalty prior to contractual maturity.

Please refer to Note 18 for fair value information.

#### C. Allowance for credit losses

## Portfolio segments

A portfolio segment is the level at which Cat Financial develops a systematic methodology for determining its allowance for credit losses. Cat Financial's portfolio segments and related methods for estimating expected credit losses are as follows:

### Customer

Cat Financial provides loans and finance leases to end-user customers primarily for the purpose of financing new and used Caterpillar machinery, engines and equipment for commercial use. Cat Financial also provides financing for power generation facilities that, in most cases, incorporate Caterpillar products. The average original term of Cat Financial's customer finance receivable portfolio was approximately 51 months with an average remaining term of approximately 27 months as of **December 31, 2023** **December 31, 2024**.

Cat Financial typically maintains a security interest in financed equipment and generally requires physical damage insurance coverage on the financed equipment, both of which provide Cat Financial with certain rights and protections. If Cat Financial's collection efforts fail to bring a defaulted account current, Cat Financial generally can repossess the financed equipment, after satisfying local legal requirements, and sell it within the Caterpillar dealer network or through third-party auctions.

Cat Financial estimates the allowance for credit losses related to its customer finance receivables based on loss forecast models utilizing probabilities of default and the estimated loss given default based on past loss experience adjusted for current conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts capturing country and industry-specific economic factors.

During the year ended **December 31, 2023** **December 31, 2024**, Cat Financial's forecasts reflected a continuation of the trend of **relatively historically** low unemployment rates **and as well as low** delinquencies within their portfolio. However, industry delinquencies show an increasing trend as the central bank actions aimed at reducing inflation have weakened global economic growth. The company believes the economic forecasts employed represent reasonable and supportable forecasts, followed by a reversion to long-term trends.

### Dealer

Cat Financial provides financing to Caterpillar dealers in the form of wholesale financing **plans**. **plans** and **short-term working capital loans**. Cat Financial's wholesale financing plans provide assistance to dealers by financing their mostly new Caterpillar equipment inventory and rental fleets on a secured and unsecured basis. In addition, Cat Financial provides a variety of secured and unsecured loans to Caterpillar dealers.

Cat Financial estimates the allowance for credit losses for dealer finance receivables based on historical loss rates with consideration of current economic conditions and reasonable and supportable forecasts.

In general, Cat Financial's Dealer portfolio segment has not historically experienced large increases or decreases in credit losses based on changes in economic conditions due to its close working relationships with the dealers and their financial strength. Therefore, Cat Financial made no adjustments to historical loss rates during the year ended **December 31, 2023** **December 31, 2024**.

### Classes of finance receivables

Cat Financial further evaluates portfolio segments by the class of finance receivables, which is defined as a level of information (below a portfolio segment) in which the finance receivables have the same initial measurement attribute and a similar method for assessing and monitoring credit risk. Cat Financial's classes, which align with management reporting for credit losses, are as follows:

- **North America** — Finance receivables originated in the United States and Canada.
- **EAME** — Finance receivables originated in Europe, Africa, the Middle East and Eurasia.
- **Asia/Pacific** — Finance receivables originated in Australia, New Zealand, China, Japan, Southeast Asia and India.
- **Mining** — Finance receivables related to large mining customers worldwide.
- **Latin America** — Finance receivables originated in Mexico and Central and South American countries.
- **Power** — Finance receivables originated worldwide related to Caterpillar electrical power generation, gas compression and co-generation systems and non-Caterpillar equipment that is powered by these systems.

Receivable balances, including accrued interest, are written off against the allowance for credit losses when, in the judgment of management, they are considered uncollectible (generally upon repossession of the collateral). Generally, the amount of the write-off is determined by comparing the fair value of the collateral, less cost to sell, to the amortized cost of the receivable. Subsequent recoveries, if any, are credited to the allowance for credit losses when received.

An analysis of the allowance for credit losses was as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)		December 31, 2023		December 31, 2022		(Millions of dollars)		December 31, 2024		December 31, 2023			
	Customer	Customer	Customer	Dealer	Total	Customer	Dealer	Total	Customer	Dealer	Total	Customer	Dealer	Total
Allowance for Credit Losses:														
Beginning balance														

Beginning balance  
 Beginning balance  
 Write-offs  
 Write-offs  
 Write-offs  
 Recoveries  
 Provision for credit losses:  
 Other  
 Ending balance  
 Finance Receivables  
 Finance Receivables  
 Finance Receivables

<sup>1</sup> Excludes provision for credit losses on unfunded commitments and other miscellaneous receivables.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes provision for credit losses on unfunded commitments and other miscellaneous receivables.

<sup>1</sup> Excludes provision for credit losses on unfunded commitments and other miscellaneous receivables.

Gross write-offs by origination year for the Customer portfolio segment were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	Year Ended December 31, 2023					Year Ended December 31, 2024		
		2024	2023	2022	2021	2020	Prior	Revolving Finance Receivables	Total
North America									
North America									
North America									
EAME									
Asia/Pacific									
Mining									
Latin America									
<b>Total</b>									
<b>Total</b>									
<b>Total</b>									
		Year Ended December 31, 2023							
		Year Ended December 31, 2023							
		Year Ended December 31, 2023							
2023	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	Prior	Revolving Finance Receivables	Total	2023
North America									2023
North America									2022
North America									2021
EAME									2020
Asia/Pacific									2019
Latin America									Prior
Latin America									Revolving Finance Receivables
Latin America									Total
Power									
<b>Total</b>									

All \$47 million of gross write-offs in the Dealer portfolio segment for the year ended December 31, 2024 were in Latin America and originated prior to 2019.

#### Credit quality of finance receivables

At origination, Cat Financial evaluates credit risk based on a variety of credit quality factors including prior payment experience, customer financial information, credit ratings, loan-to-value ratios, probabilities of default, industry trends, macroeconomic factors and other internal metrics. On an ongoing basis, Cat Financial monitors credit quality based on past-due status as there is a meaningful correlation between the past-due status of customers and the risk of loss. In determining past-due status, Cat Financial considers the entire finance receivable past due when any installment is over 30 days past due.

#### Customer

The tables below summarize the aging category of Cat Financial's amortized cost of finance receivables in the Customer portfolio segment by origination year:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023					(Millions of dollars)		December 31, 2024		
							Revolving Finance Receivables		Total Finance Receivables		
		2023	2022	2021	2020	2019	Prior	Receivables			
<b>North America</b>	<b>North America</b>						Prior	Receivables			
Current											
31-60 days past due											
61-90 days past due											
91+ days past due											
<b>EAME</b>											
<b>EAME</b>											
<b>EAME</b>											
Current											
Current											
Current											
31-60 days past due											
61-90 days past due											
91+ days past due											
<b>Asia/Pacific</b>											
<b>Asia/Pacific</b>											
<b>Asia/Pacific</b>											
Current											
Current											
Current											
31-60 days past due											
61-90 days past due											
91+ days past due											
<b>Mining</b>											
<b>Mining</b>											
<b>Mining</b>											
Current											
Current											
Current											

31-60 days past due

61-90 days past due

91+ days past due

#### Latin America

#### Latin America

#### Latin America

Current

Current

Current

31-60 days past due

61-90 days past due

91+ days past due

#### Power

#### Power

#### Power

Current

Current

Current

31-60 days past due

61-90 days past due

91+ days past due

#### Totals by Aging Category

#### Totals by Aging Category

#### Totals by Aging Category

Current

Current

Current

31-60 days past due

61-90 days past due

91+ days past due

#### **Total Customer**

		December 31, 2022					December 31, 2023				
		(Millions of dollars)					(Millions of dollars)				
		2022 2021 2020 2019 2018					2023 2022 2021 2020 2019				
North America	North America	Revolving	Finance	Receivables	Prior	Total Finance Receivables	Revolving	Finance	Receivables	Prior	Total Finance Receivables
Current											
31-60 days past due											
61-90 days past due											
91+ days past due											
EAME											
EAME											
EAME											
Current											

Current  
Current  
31-60 days past due  
61-90 days past due  
91+ days past due

#### Asia/Pacific

##### Asia/Pacific

##### Asia/Pacific

Current  
Current  
Current  
31-60 days past due  
61-90 days past due  
91+ days past due

#### Mining

##### Mining

##### Mining

Current  
Current  
Current  
31-60 days past due  
61-90 days past due  
91+ days past due

#### Latin America

##### Latin America

##### Latin America

Current  
Current  
Current  
31-60 days past due  
61-90 days past due  
91+ days past due

#### Power

##### Power

##### Power

Current  
Current  
Current  
31-60 days past due  
61-90 days past due  
91+ days past due

#### Totals by Aging Category

##### Totals by Aging Category

##### Totals by Aging Category

Current  
Current  
Current  
31-60 days past due  
61-90 days past due  
91+ days past due  
Total Customer

Finance receivables in the Customer portfolio segment are substantially secured by collateral, primarily in the form of Caterpillar and other equipment. For those contracts where the borrower is experiencing financial difficulty, repayment of the outstanding amounts is generally expected to be provided through the operation or repossession and sale of the equipment.

#### Dealer

As of December 31, 2024, Cat Financial's total amortized cost of finance receivables within the Dealer portfolio segment was current. As of December 31, 2023 and 2022, Cat Financial's total amortized cost of finance receivables within the Dealer portfolio segment was current, with the exception of \$44 million and \$58 million, respectively, that was 91+ days past due in Latin America, all of which was originated prior to 2018/2019.

#### Non-accrual finance receivables

In Cat Financial's Customer portfolio segment, finance receivables which were on non-accrual status and finance receivables over 90 days past due and still accruing income were as follows:

		December 31, 2023		December 31, 2023		December 31, 2022			
		December 31, 2023		December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021			
		December 31, 2024		December 31, 2023		December 31, 2022		December 31, 2021	
(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	Amortized Cost	Non-accrual Without an Allowance	91+ Still Accruing	Amortized Cost	Non-accrual Without an Allowance	91+ Still Accruing	(Millions of dollars)	Amortized Cost
North America									
North America									
North America									
EAME									
Asia/Pacific									
Mining									
Latin America									
Power									
<b>Total</b>									

There were no finance receivables in Cat Financial's Dealer portfolio segment on non-accrual status as of December 31, 2024. There were \$44 million and \$58 million, respectively, in finance receivables in Cat Financial's Dealer portfolio segment on non-accrual status for the year ended as of December 31, 2023 and 2022, all of which was in Latin America.

#### Modifications

Cat Financial periodically modifies the terms of their finance receivable agreements in response to borrowers' financial difficulty. Typically, the types of modifications granted are payment deferrals, interest-only payment periods and/or term extensions. Many modifications Cat Financial grants are for commercial reasons or for borrowers experiencing some form of short-term financial stress and may result in insignificant payment delays. Cat Financial does not consider these borrowers to be experiencing financial difficulty. Modifications for borrowers Cat Financial does consider to be experiencing financial difficulty typically result in payment deferrals and/or reduced payments for a period of four months or longer, term extension of six months or longer or a combination of both.

During the **year** years ended December 31, 2023, December 31, 2024 and 2023, there were no finance receivable modifications granted to borrowers experiencing financial difficulty in Cat Financial's Dealer portfolio segment. The amortized cost basis of finance receivables modified for borrowers experiencing financial difficulty in the Cat Financial's Customer portfolio segment during the **year** years ended December 31, 2023, December 31, 2024 and 2023, was \$33 million and \$47 million, or respectively. Total modifications

with borrowers experiencing financial difficulty represented 0.15 percent and 0.21 percent of Cat Financial's finance receivable portfolio. Customer portfolio for the same periods, respectively.

For the year ended December 31, 2023, the financial effects of term extensions for borrowers experiencing financial difficulty added a weighted average of 15 months to the terms of modified contracts. For the year ended December 31, 2023, the financial effects of and payment delays for borrowers experiencing financial difficulty resulted in weighted average payment deferrals and/or interest only payment periods of 7 months. for the years ended December 31, were as follows:

(In months)	2024	2023
Weighted average extension to term of modified contracts	8	15
Weighted average payment deferral and/or interest only periods	6	7

After Cat Financial modifies a finance receivable, they continue to track its performance under its most recent modified terms. As of December 31, 2023, all December 31, 2024 and 2023, defaults of loans modified in the finance receivables modified with borrowers experiencing financial difficulty are current except for in prior twelve months were not significant. EAME where there was \$2 million that was 31-60 days past due, \$1 million that was 61-90 days past due, and \$1 million that was 91+ days past due.

The effect of most modifications made to finance receivables for borrowers experiencing financial difficulty is already included in the allowance for credit losses based on the methodologies used to estimate the allowance; therefore, a change to the allowance for credit losses is generally not recorded upon modification. On rare occasions when principal forgiveness is provided, the amount forgiven is written off against the allowance for credit losses.

#### D. Concentration of Credit Risk

Finance receivables and wholesale inventory receivables primarily represent receivables under installment sales contracts, receivables arising from leasing transactions and notes receivable. No single customer or dealer represented a significant concentration of credit risk.

#### 8. Inventories

Inventories (principally using the LIFO method) are comprised of the following:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31,		December 31,	
		2023	2022	(Millions of dollars)	2024
Raw materials					
Work-in-process					
Finished goods					
Supplies					
Total inventories					

#### 9. Property, plant and equipment

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	Useful Lives (Years)	December 31,		Useful Lives (Years)	December 31,	
			2023	2022		(Millions of dollars)	2024
Land							
Buildings and land improvements							
Machinery, equipment and other							
Software							
Equipment leased to others							
Construction-in-process							
Total property, plant and equipment, at cost							
Less: Accumulated depreciation							
Property, plant and equipment—net							

#### 10. Intangible assets and goodwill

#### A. Intangible assets

Intangible assets were comprised of the following:

(Millions of dollars)	Weighted
(Millions of dollars)	Amortizable
(Millions of dollars)	Life (Years)
Customer relationships	
Customer relationships	
Customer relationships	
Intellectual property	
Intellectual property	
Intellectual property	
Other	
Other	
Other	
Total finite-lived intangible assets	
Total finite-lived intangible assets	
Total finite-lived intangible assets	
	Gross Carrying Amount
	Gross Carrying Amount
	Gross Carrying Amount
Customer relationships	
Customer relationships	
Customer relationships	
Intellectual property	
Intellectual property	
Intellectual property	
Other	
Other	
Other	
Total finite-lived intangible assets	
Total finite-lived intangible assets	
Total finite-lived intangible assets	
<sup>1</sup> For the year ended December 31, 2023, \$1.0 billion of intangible assets were fully amortized and have been removed.	
<sup>1</sup> For the year ended December 31, 2023, \$1.0 billion of intangible assets were fully amortized and have been removed.	
<sup>1</sup> For the year ended December 31, 2023, \$1.0 billion of intangible assets were fully amortized and have been removed.	

Finite-lived intangible assets are amortized over their estimated useful lives and tested for impairment if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the asset may be impaired.

Amortization expense related to intangible assets was ~~\$218 million~~ ~~\$176 million~~ ~~\$218 million and~~ \$284 million for 2024, 2023 and ~~\$302 million for 2023, 2022, and 2021~~, respectively.

As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, amortization expense related to intangible assets is expected to be:

(Millions of dollars)					
2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	Thereafter
\$175	\$166	\$95	\$31	\$24	\$73

(Millions of dollars)					
2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	Thereafter
\$166	\$96	\$33	\$26	\$23	\$55

## B. Goodwill

There were no goodwill impairments during 2023 2024 or 2021 2023.

Our annual impairment tests completed in the fourth quarter of 2022 indicated the fair value of each reporting unit was substantially above its respective carrying value, including goodwill, with the exception of our Rail reporting unit.

The Rail reporting unit is a part of our Energy & Transportation segment. Rail's product portfolio includes diesel-electric locomotives and other rail-related products and services. The annual impairment test completed in the fourth quarter of 2022 indicated that the fair value of Rail was below its carrying value. Accordingly, we recognized a goodwill impairment charge of \$925 million, resulting in a full impairment of Rail's goodwill balance as of October 1, 2022. There was a \$36 million tax benefit associated with this impairment charge. The valuation of the Rail reporting unit was based on estimates of future cash flows, which assumed a reduced demand forecast, lower margins due to continued inflationary cost pressures, and a discount rate approximately 140 basis points higher than utilized in the prior year valuation. The reduction in the demand forecast in the fourth quarter of 2022 was primarily driven by fourth quarter commercial developments, resulting in a lower outlook for the Company's locomotive offerings.

The changes in carrying amount of goodwill by reportable segment for the years ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022 2023 were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2022	Acquisitions	Impairment Loss	Other Adjustments	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2023	Other Adjustments	December 31, 2024
Construction Industries				1				
Goodwill								
Goodwill								
Goodwill								
Impairments								
Net goodwill								
Resource Industries								
Goodwill								
Goodwill								
Goodwill								
Impairments								
Net goodwill								
Energy & Transportation								
Goodwill								
Goodwill								



Goodwill
Goodwill
Goodwill
Consolidated
total
Consolidated
total
Consolidated
total
Goodwill
Goodwill
Goodwill
Impairments
Net goodwill
<small><sup>1</sup> Other adjustments are comprised primarily of foreign currency translation.</small>
<small><sup>2</sup> Includes All Other operating segment (See Note 23).</small>
<small><sup>1</sup> Other adjustments are comprised primarily of foreign currency translation.</small>
<small><sup>2</sup> Includes All Other operating segment (See Note 23).</small>
<small><sup>1</sup> Other adjustments are comprised primarily of foreign currency translation.</small>
<small><sup>2</sup> Includes All Other operating segment (See Note 23).</small>
<small><sup>1</sup> Other adjustments are comprised primarily of foreign currency translation.</small>
<small><sup>2</sup> Includes All Other Segment (See Note 23).</small>
<small><sup>1</sup> Other adjustments are comprised primarily of foreign currency translation.</small>
<small><sup>2</sup> Includes All Other Segment (See Note 23).</small>
<small><sup>1</sup> Other adjustments are comprised primarily of foreign currency translation.</small>
<small><sup>2</sup> Includes All Other Segment (See Note 23).</small>

## 11. Investments in debt and equity securities

We have investments in certain debt and equity securities, which we record at fair value and primarily include in Other assets in Statement 3. **Short-term and long-term investments are held with high quality institutions and, by policy, the amount of credit exposure to any one institution is limited.**

We classify debt securities primarily as available-for-sale. We include the unrealized gains and losses arising from the revaluation of available-for-sale debt securities, net of applicable deferred income taxes, in equity (AOCI in Statement 3). We include the unrealized gains and losses arising from the revaluation of the equity securities in Other income (expense) in Statement 1. We generally determine realized gains and losses on sales of investments using the specific identification method for available-for-sale debt and equity securities and include them in Other income (expense) in Statement 1.

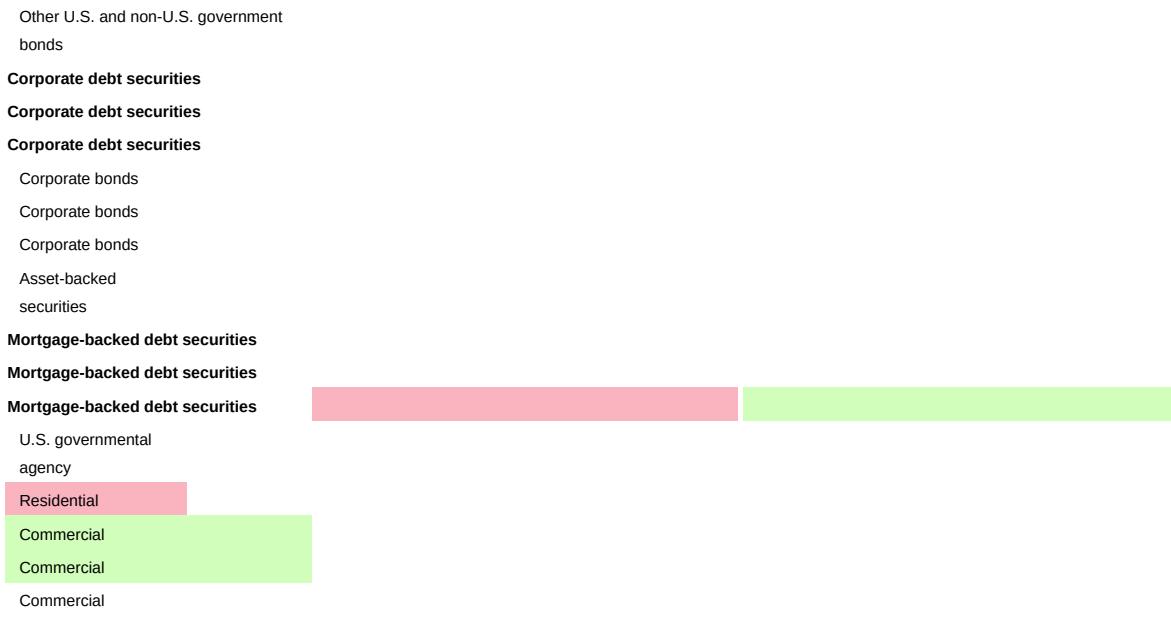
The cost basis and fair value of available-for-sale debt securities with unrealized gains and losses included in equity (AOCI in Statement 3) were as follows:

Available-for-sale debt securities (Millions of dollars)	Available-for-sale debt securities (Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023		December 31, 2022		Available-for-sale debt securities		December 31, 2024		December 31, 2023	
		Unrealized Pretax Net		Unrealized Pretax Net		Unrealized Pretax Net		Unrealized Pretax Net		Unrealized Pretax Net	
		Cost	Gains	Fair	Cost	Gains	Fair	Cost	Gains	Fair	Cost
Government debt securities	Government debt securities										
U.S. treasury bonds											
Other U.S. and non-U.S. government bonds											
Corporate debt securities											
Corporate debt securities											
Corporate debt securities											
Corporate bonds and other debt securities											

Asset-backed securities				
<b>Mortgage-backed debt securities</b>				
Mortgage-backed debt securities				
<b>Mortgage-backed debt securities</b>				
U.S. governmental agency				
Residential				
Commercial				
<b>Total available-for-sale debt securities</b>				

**Available-for-sale debt securities in an unrealized loss position:**

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023				December 31, 2024							
		Less than 12 months <sup>1</sup>		12 months or more <sup>1</sup>		Total	Less than 12 months <sup>1</sup>		12 months or more <sup>1</sup>		Total		
		Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses		Fair Value	Unrealized Losses (Millions of dollars)	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	
<b>Government debt securities</b>	<b>Government debt securities</b>					<b>Government debt securities</b>							
Other U.S. and non-U.S. government bonds													
<b>Corporate debt securities</b>													
<b>Corporate debt securities</b>													
Corporate bonds													
Corporate bonds													
Corporate bonds													
Asset-backed securities													
<b>Mortgage-backed debt securities</b>													
<b>Mortgage-backed debt securities</b>													
<b>Mortgage-backed debt securities</b>													
U.S. governmental agency													
U.S. governmental agency													
U.S. governmental agency													
Residential													
Commercial													
Commercial													
Commercial													
Total													
(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2022				December 31, 2023							
		Less than 12 months <sup>1</sup>		12 months or more <sup>1</sup>		Total	Less than 12 months <sup>1</sup>		12 months or more <sup>1</sup>		Total		
		Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses		Fair Value	Unrealized Losses (Millions of dollars)	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	
<b>Government debt securities</b>													
Other U.S. and non-U.S. government bonds													
Other U.S. and non-U.S. government bonds													



<sup>1</sup> Indicates the length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position.

<sup>1</sup> Indicates the length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position.

<sup>1</sup> Indicates the length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position.

The unrealized losses on our investments in government debt securities, corporate debt securities, and mortgage-backed debt securities relate to changes in underlying interest rates and credit spreads since time of purchase. We do not intend to sell the investments, and it is not likely that we will be required to sell the investments before recovery of their respective amortized cost basis. In addition, we did not expect credit-related losses on these investments as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024.

The cost basis and fair value of available-for-sale debt securities at December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, by contractual maturity, are shown below. Expected maturities will differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to prepay and creditors may have the right to call obligations.

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023		December 31, 2023		December 31, 2023		December 31, 2024		December 31, 2024		December 31, 2024	
		Cost Basis	Fair Value	(Millions of dollars)	Cost Basis	Fair Value	(Millions of dollars)	Cost Basis	Fair Value	(Millions of dollars)	Cost Basis	Fair Value	
Due in one year or less													
Due after one year through five years													
Due after five years through ten years													
Due after ten years													
U.S. governmental agency mortgage-backed securities													
Residential mortgage-backed securities													
Commercial mortgage-backed securities													
Total debt securities – available-for-sale													

#### Sales of available-for-sale debt securities:

#### Sales of available-for-sale debt securities:

#### Sales of available-for-sale debt securities:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	Years Ended December 31,			Years Ended December 31,			
		2023	2022	2021	(Millions of dollars)	2024	2023	2022

Proceeds from the sale of available-for-sale securities  
 Gross gains from the sale of available-for-sale securities  
 Gross losses from the sale of available-for-sale securities

In addition, we had \$1,900 million of investments in time deposits classified as held-to-maturity debt securities as of December 31, 2023. We did not have any investments classified as held-to-maturity debt securities as of December 31, 2022 December 31, 2024. All these These investments matured within one year and we include them were included in Prepaid expenses and other current assets in Statement 3. We record held-to-maturity debt securities at amortized cost, which approximates fair value.

For the years ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, the net unrealized gains (losses) for equity securities held at December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023 were \$(12) \$25 million and \$(49) \$(12) million, respectively.

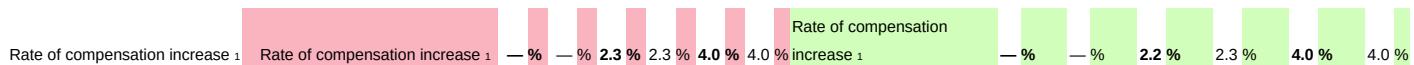
## 12. Postemployment benefit plans

We provide defined benefit pension plans, defined contribution plans and/or other postretirement benefit plans (retirement health care and life insurance) to employees in many of our locations throughout the world. Our defined benefit pension plans provide a benefit based on years of service and/or the employee's average earnings near retirement. Our defined contribution plans allow employees to contribute a portion of their salary to help save for retirement, and in most cases, we provide a matching contribution. The benefit obligation related to our non-U.S. defined benefit pension plans are for employees located primarily in Europe, Japan and Brazil. For other postretirement benefits (OPEB), substantially all of our benefit obligation is for employees located in the United States.

### A. Obligations, assets and funded status

(Millions of dollars)	U.S. Pension Benefits		Non-U.S. Pension Benefits		Other Postretirement Benefits	
	2024	2023	2024	2023	2024	2023
<b>Accumulated benefit obligation, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 12,171</b>	<b>\$ 13,137</b>	<b>\$ 2,880</b>	<b>\$ 3,151</b>		
<b>Change in benefit obligation:</b>						
Benefit obligation, beginning of year	\$ 13,137	\$ 13,069	\$ 3,265	\$ 2,956	\$ 2,741	\$ 2,866
Service cost <sup>1</sup>	—	—	43	40	67	67
Interest cost	625	656	118	124	131	144
Plan amendments	—	—	—	—	—	—
Actuarial loss (gain)	(603)	394	(31)	169	(202)	(115)
Foreign currency exchange rates	—	—	(203)	178	(33)	14
Participant contributions	—	—	5	5	45	43
Benefits paid - gross	(988)	(982)	(193)	(196)	(286)	(285)
Less: federal subsidy on benefits paid	—	—	—	—	6	7
Curtailments, settlements and termination benefits	—	—	(15)	(2)	—	—
Acquisitions, divestitures and other	—	—	—	(9)	—	—
Benefit obligation, end of year	<b>\$ 12,171</b>	<b>\$ 13,137</b>	<b>\$ 2,989</b>	<b>\$ 3,265</b>	<b>\$ 2,469</b>	<b>\$ 2,741</b>
<b>Change in plan assets:</b>						
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	\$ 12,738	\$ 12,456	\$ 3,467	\$ 3,244	\$ 144	\$ 102
Actual return on plan assets	96	1,220	74	160	25	33
Foreign currency exchange rates	—	—	(194)	190	—	—
Company contributions	52	44	59	66	160	251
Participant contributions	—	—	5	5	45	43
Benefits paid	(988)	(982)	(193)	(196)	(286)	(285)
Settlements and termination benefits	—	—	(15)	(2)	—	—
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	<b>\$ 11,898</b>	<b>\$ 12,738</b>	<b>\$ 3,203</b>	<b>\$ 3,467</b>	<b>\$ 88</b>	<b>\$ 144</b>
<b>Over (under) funded status</b>	<b>\$ (273)</b>	<b>\$ (399)</b>	<b>\$ 214</b>	<b>\$ 202</b>	<b>\$ (2,381)</b>	<b>\$ (2,597)</b>
<b>Amounts recognized in Statement 3:</b>						
Other assets (non-current asset)	\$ 354	\$ 354	\$ 541	\$ 563	\$ —	\$ —
Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits (current liability)	(50)	(52)	(21)	(20)	(204)	(162)

Liability for postemployment benefits (non-current liability) <sup>2</sup>	<b>(577)</b>	<b>(701)</b>	<b>(306)</b>	<b>(341)</b>	<b>(2,177)</b>	<b>(2,435)</b>
Net (liability) asset recognized	<b>\$ (273)</b>	<b>\$ (399)</b>	<b>\$ 214</b>	<b>\$ 202</b>	<b>\$ (2,381)</b>	<b>\$ (2,597)</b>
<b>Non-U.S. Pension Benefits</b>						
(Millions of dollars)	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
<b>Accumulated benefit obligation, end of year</b>	<b>\$ 13,137</b>	<b>\$ 13,069</b>	<b>\$ 3,151</b>	<b>\$ 2,859</b>		
<b>Change in benefit obligation:</b>						
Benefit obligation, beginning of year	<b>\$ 13,069</b>	<b>\$ 17,895</b>	<b>\$ 2,956</b>	<b>\$ 4,436</b>	<b>\$ 2,866</b>	<b>\$ 3,736</b>
Service cost <sup>1</sup>	—	—	40	50	67	99
Interest cost	<b>656</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>80</b>
Plan amendments	—	—	—	—	—	(29)
Actuarial loss (gain)	<b>394</b>	<b>(4,231)</b>	<b>169</b>	<b>(1,084)</b>	<b>(115)</b>	<b>(779)</b>
Foreign currency exchange rates	—	—	<b>178</b>	<b>(333)</b>	<b>14</b>	—
Participant contributions	—	—	5	5	43	43
Benefits paid - gross	<b>(982)</b>	<b>(995)</b>	<b>(196)</b>	<b>(179)</b>	<b>(285)</b>	<b>(292)</b>
Less: federal subsidy on benefits paid	—	—	—	—	7	8
Curtailments, settlements and termination benefits	—	(1)	(2)	(8)	—	—
Acquisitions, divestitures and other	—	—	(9)	—	—	—
Benefit obligation, end of year	<b>\$ 13,137</b>	<b>\$ 13,069</b>	<b>\$ 3,265</b>	<b>\$ 2,956</b>	<b>\$ 2,741</b>	<b>\$ 2,866</b>
<b>Change in plan assets:</b>						
Fair value of plan assets, beginning of year	<b>\$ 12,456</b>	<b>\$ 17,227</b>	<b>\$ 3,244</b>	<b>\$ 4,552</b>	<b>\$ 102</b>	<b>\$ 130</b>
Actual return on plan assets	<b>1,220</b>	<b>(3,821)</b>	<b>160</b>	<b>(852)</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>(25)</b>
Foreign currency exchange rates	—	—	<b>190</b>	<b>(328)</b>	—	—
Company contributions	<b>44</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>251</b>	<b>246</b>
Participant contributions	—	—	5	5	43	43
Benefits paid	<b>(982)</b>	<b>(995)</b>	<b>(196)</b>	<b>(179)</b>	<b>(285)</b>	<b>(292)</b>
Settlements and termination benefits	—	(1)	(2)	(8)	—	—
Fair value of plan assets, end of year	<b>\$ 12,738</b>	<b>\$ 12,456</b>	<b>\$ 3,467</b>	<b>\$ 3,244</b>	<b>\$ 144</b>	<b>\$ 102</b>
<b>Over (under) funded status</b>	<b>\$ (399)</b>	<b>\$ (613)</b>	<b>\$ 202</b>	<b>\$ 288</b>	<b>\$ (2,597)</b>	<b>\$ (2,764)</b>
<b>Amounts recognized in Statement 3:</b>						
Other assets (non-current asset)	<b>\$ 354</b>	<b>\$ 256</b>	<b>\$ 563</b>	<b>\$ 615</b>	<b>\$ —</b>	<b>\$ —</b>
Accrued wages, salaries and employee benefits (current liability)	<b>(52)</b>	<b>(48)</b>	<b>(20)</b>	<b>(18)</b>	<b>(162)</b>	<b>(224)</b>
Liability for postemployment benefits (non-current liability) <sup>2</sup>	<b>(701)</b>	<b>(821)</b>	<b>(341)</b>	<b>(309)</b>	<b>(2,435)</b>	<b>(2,540)</b>
Net (liability) asset recognized	<b>\$ (399)</b>	<b>\$ (613)</b>	<b>\$ 202</b>	<b>\$ 288</b>	<b>\$ (2,597)</b>	<b>\$ (2,764)</b>
<b>Amounts recognized in AOCI (pre-tax):</b>						
<b>Amounts recognized in AOCI (pre-tax):</b>						
<b>Amounts recognized in AOCI (pre-tax):</b>						
Prior service cost (credit)						
Prior service cost (credit)						
Prior service cost (credit)						
<b>Weighted-average assumptions used to determine benefit obligation, end of year:</b>						
<b>Weighted-average assumptions used to determine benefit obligation, end of year:</b>						
<b>Weighted-average assumptions used to determine benefit obligation, end of year:</b>						
Discount rate						
Discount rate						
Discount rate	5.0 %	5.4 %	3.9 %	4.3 %	5.1 %	5.4 %
	5.6 %	5.0 %	4.1 %	3.9 %	5.6 %	5.1 %



<sup>1</sup>All U.S. pension benefits are frozen, and accordingly there is no longer any service cost and certain assumptions are no longer applicable.

<sup>2</sup>The Liability for postemployment benefits reported in Statement 3 includes liabilities for other postemployment benefits and non-qualified deferred compensation plans. For 2024 and 2023, these liabilities were \$56 \$697 million and \$565 million, respectively. For 2022, these liabilities were \$58 million and \$475 \$621 million, respectively.

For 2024, Actuarial loss (gain) impacting the benefit obligation was primarily due to higher discount rates at the end of 2024 compared to the end of 2023. For 2023, Actuarial loss (gain) impacting the benefit obligation was primarily due to lower discount rates at the end of 2023 compared to the end of 2022. For 2022, Actuarial loss (gain) impacting the benefit obligation was primarily due to higher discount rates at the end of 2022 compared to the end of 2021.

(Millions of dollars)

(Millions of dollars)

(Millions of dollars)

**Pension plans with projected benefit obligation in excess of plan assets:**

**Pension plans with projected benefit obligation in excess of plan assets:**

**Pension plans with projected benefit obligation in excess of plan assets:**

Projected benefit obligation

Projected benefit obligation

Projected benefit obligation

Fair value of plan assets

Fair value of plan assets

Fair value of plan assets

**Pension plans with accumulated benefit obligation in excess of plan assets:**

**Pension plans with accumulated benefit obligation in excess of plan assets:**

**Pension plans with accumulated benefit obligation in excess of plan assets:**

Accumulated benefit obligation

Accumulated benefit obligation

Accumulated benefit obligation

Fair value of plan assets

Fair value of plan assets

Fair value of plan assets

The accumulated postretirement benefit obligation exceeds plan assets for all of our other postretirement benefit plans for all years presented.

## B. Net periodic benefit cost

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	U.S. Pension Benefits			Non-U.S. Pension Benefits			Other Postretirement Benefits			U.S. Pension Benefits			Non-U.S. Pension Benefits			Other Postre	
		2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2023	2022	2021	2024	2023	2022	2024	
Net periodic benefit cost:	Net periodic benefit cost:	Net periodic benefit cost:												Net periodic benefit cost:				
Service cost <sup>1</sup>																		
Interest cost																		
Expected return on plan assets																		

Curtailments,  
settlements  
and  
termination  
benefits

Amortization of  
prior service  
cost (credit)

Actuarial loss  
(gain) <sup>2</sup>

Net Periodic  
benefit cost  
(benefit) <sup>3</sup>

Net periodic  
benefit cost  
(benefit) <sup>3</sup>

**Amounts recognized in other  
comprehensive income (pre-  
tax):**

**Amounts recognized in other  
comprehensive income (pre-  
tax):**

**Amounts recognized in other  
comprehensive income (pre-  
tax):**

Current year  
prior service  
cost (credit)

Amortization of  
prior service  
(cost) credit

Total recognized  
in other  
comprehensive  
income

Total recognized  
in net periodic  
cost and other  
comprehensive  
income

**Weighted-average assumptions  
used to determine net periodic  
benefit cost:**

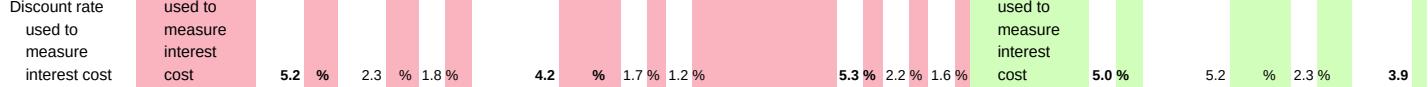
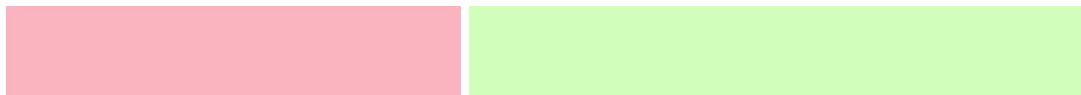
**Weighted-average assumptions  
used to determine net periodic  
benefit cost:**

**Weighted-average assumptions  
used to determine net periodic  
benefit cost:**

Discount rate  
used to  
measure  
service cost  
1

Discount rate  
used to  
measure  
interest  
cost

Discount rate  
used to  
measure  
interest  
cost



Expected rate of return on plan assets	Expected rate of return on plan assets	5.8 %	4.0 %	4.2 %	5.2 %	3.1 %	2.9 %	7.4 %	6.9 %	6.5 %	5.7 %	5.8 %	4.0 %	5.1 %
Rate of compensation increase <sup>1</sup>	Rate of compensation increase <sup>1</sup>	— %	— %	— %	2.3 %	2.0 %	2.0 %	4.0 %	4.0 %	4.0 %	— %	— %	— %	2.3 %

<sup>1</sup> All U.S. pension benefits are frozen, and accordingly there is no longer any service cost and certain assumptions are no longer applicable.

<sup>2</sup> Actuarial loss (gain) represents the effects of actual results differing from our assumptions and the effects of changing assumptions. We recognize actuarial loss (gain) immediately through earnings upon the annual remeasurement in the fourth quarter, or on an interim basis as triggering events warrant remeasurement.

<sup>3</sup> The service cost component is included in Operating costs and all other components are included in Other income (expense) in Statement 1.

Our expected long-term rate of return on U.S. plan assets is based on our estimate of long-term returns for equities and fixed income securities weighted by the fair value of plan asset allocations as of December 31. We use a similar process to determine this rate for our non-U.S. plans.

The assumed health care trend rate represents the rate at which health care costs are assumed to increase. We assumed a weighted-average increase of **6.5** **6.2** percent in our calculation of **2023** **2024** benefit expense. We expect a weighted-average increase of **6.2** **6.0** percent during **2024**, **2025**. The **2024** **2025** rates are assumed to decrease gradually to the ultimate health care trend rate of 4.7 percent in 2030.

#### C. Expected contributions and Benefit payments

The following table presents information about expected contributions and benefit payments for pension and other postretirement benefit plans:

(Millions of dollars)

**Expected employer contributions:**

**Expected employer contributions:**

**Expected employer contributions:**

U.S. Pension Benefits

U.S. Pension Benefits

U.S. Pension Benefits

Non-U.S. Pension Benefits

Non-U.S. Pension Benefits

Non-U.S. Pension Benefits

Other Postretirement Benefits

Other Postretirement Benefits

Other Postretirement Benefits

**Expected benefit payments:**

**Expected benefit payments:**

**Expected benefit payments:**



U.S. Pension Benefits

Non-U.S. Pension Benefits

Other Postretirement Benefits

**Expected Medicare Part D subsidy:**

**Expected Medicare Part D subsidy:**

**Expected Medicare Part D subsidy:**

The above table reflects the total expected employer contributions and expected benefits to be paid from the plan or from company assets and does not include the participants' share of the cost. The expected benefit payments for our other postretirement benefits include payments for prescription drug benefits. The above table also includes Medicare Part D subsidy amounts expected to be received by the company which will offset other postretirement benefit payments.

#### D. Plan assets

In general, our strategy for both the U.S. and non-U.S. pensions **includes** is designed to decrease funded status volatility through ongoing alignment of the interest rate sensitivity of our investments to our **liabilities, obligations**, while reducing risk from return seeking assets in our portfolio. The current U.S. pension target asset allocation is 85 percent fixed income and 15 percent equities. We will revise this target allocation periodically to ensure it reflects our overall objectives. The non-U.S. pension weighted-average target allocations are 59 percent fixed income, 19 percent insurance contracts, **12** **11** percent equities, 6 percent real estate, and **4** **5** percent other. The target allocations for

each plan vary based upon local statutory requirements, demographics of plan participants and funded status. We primarily invest the non-U.S. plan assets in non-U.S. securities.

Our target allocation for the other postretirement benefit plans is 70.40 percent equities and 30.60 percent fixed income.

We rebalance the U.S. plans to within the appropriate target asset allocation ranges on a monthly basis. The frequency of rebalancing for the non-U.S. plans varies depending on the plan. As a result of our diversification strategies, there are no significant concentrations of risk within the portfolio of investments.

We permit the use of certain derivative instruments where appropriate and necessary for achieving overall investment policy objectives. The plans do not use derivative contracts for speculative purposes.

The accounting guidance on fair value measurements specifies a fair value hierarchy based upon the observability of inputs used in valuation techniques (Level 1, 2 and 3). Certain assets that are measured at fair value using the net asset value per share (or its equivalent) practical expedient have not been classified in the fair value hierarchy. See Note 18 for a discussion of the fair value hierarchy.

We determine fair values as follows:

- Equity securities are primarily based on valuations for identical instruments in active markets.
- Fixed income securities are primarily based upon models that take into consideration such market-based factors as recent sales, risk-free yield curves and prices of similarly rated bonds.
- Real estate is stated at the fund's net asset value or at appraised value.
- Insurance contracts are valued on an insurer pricing basis updated for changes in insurance market pricing, market rates, and inflation.
- Cash, short-term instruments and other are based on the carrying amount, which approximates fair value, or the fund's net asset value.

The fair value of the pension and other postretirement benefit plan assets by category is summarized below:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023			December 31, 2024			Measured at NAV	(Millions of dollars)	Measured at NAV	Total Assets at Fair Value
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3				
<u><b>U.S. Pension</b></u>	<u><b>U.S. Pension</b></u>				<u><b>U.S. Pension</b></u>						
Equity securities:	Equity securities:				Equity securities:						
U.S. equities											
Non-U.S. equities											
Fixed income securities:											
Fixed income securities:											
U.S. corporate bonds											
Non-U.S. corporate bonds											
U.S. government bonds											
U.S. governmental agency mortgage-backed securities											
Non-U.S. government bonds											
Real estate											
Real estate											
Real estate											
Cash, short-term instruments and other											
Cash, short-term instruments and other											
Cash, short-term instruments and other											
Total U.S. pension assets											

(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2022				December 31, 2023					
	Level 1 1	Level 2 2	Level 3 3	Measured at NAV	Total Assets at Fair Value (Millions of dollars)	Level 1 1	Level 2 2	Level 3 3	Measured at NAV	Total Assets at Fair Value
<b><u>U.S. Pension</u></b>	<b><u>U.S. Pension</u></b>					<b><u>U.S. Pension</u></b>				
Equity securities:	Equity securities:					Equity securities:				
U.S. equities										
Non-U.S. equities										
Fixed income securities:										
Fixed income securities:										
Fixed income securities:										
U.S. corporate bonds										
Non-U.S. corporate bonds										
U.S. government bonds										
U.S. governmental agency mortgage-backed securities										
Non-U.S. government bonds										
Real estate										
Real estate										
Real estate										
Cash, short-term instruments and other										
Cash, short-term instruments and other										
Cash, short-term instruments and other										
Total U.S. pension assets										

(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023				
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Measured at NAV	Total Assets at Fair Value
<b><u>Non-U.S. Pension</u></b>	<b><u>Non-U.S. Pension</u></b>				
Equity securities:					
U.S. equities	\$ 73	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 73
Non-U.S. equities	228	33	—	21	282
Global equities <sup>1</sup>	28	—	—	20	48
Fixed income securities:					
U.S. corporate bonds	—	91	—	—	91
Non-U.S. corporate bonds	—	466	—	—	466
U.S. government bonds	—	63	—	—	63
Non-U.S. government bonds	—	998	—	—	998
Global fixed income <sup>1</sup>	—	91	—	216	307
Real estate	—	210	—	9	219
Insurance contracts	—	—	675	—	675
Cash, short-term instruments and other <sup>2</sup>	54	191	—	—	245
Total non-U.S. pension assets	<u>\$ 383</u>	<u>\$ 2,143</u>	<u>\$ 675</u>	<u>\$ 266</u>	<u>\$ 3,467</u>

December 31, 2022      December 31, 2024

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	Level	Level	Level	Measured at	Total Assets at Fair Value (Millions of dollars)	Level	Level	Level	Measured at	Total Assets at Fair Value			
		1	2	3	NAV		1	2	3	NAV				
<b>Non-U.S. Pension</b>														
<b>Non-U.S. Pension</b>														
Equity securities:					Equity securities:									
U.S. equities														
Non-U.S. equities														
Global equities <sup>1</sup>														
Fixed income securities:														
Fixed income securities:														
Fixed income securities:														
U.S. corporate bonds														
Non-U.S. corporate bonds														
U.S. government bonds														
Non-U.S. government bonds														
Global fixed income <sup>1</sup>														
Real estate														
Real estate														
Real estate														
Insurance contracts														
Insurance contracts														
Insurance contracts														
Cash, short-term instruments and other <sup>2</sup>														
Cash, short-term instruments and other <sup>2</sup>														
Cash, short-term instruments and other <sup>2</sup>														
Total non-U.S. pension assets														
<sup>1</sup> Includes funds that invest in both U.S. and non-U.S. securities.														
<sup>1</sup> Includes funds that invest in both U.S. and non-U.S. securities.														
<sup>1</sup> Includes funds that invest in both U.S. and non-U.S. securities.														
<sup>2</sup> Includes funds that invest in multiple asset classes, hedge funds and other.														

(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023					Total Assets at Fair Value	
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Measured at NAV			
<b>Non-U.S. Pension</b>							
<b>Non-U.S. Pension</b>							
Equity securities:							
U.S. equities	\$ 73	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 73		
Non-U.S. equities	228	33	—	—	21	282	
Global equities <sup>1</sup>	28	—	—	—	20	48	
Fixed income securities:							
U.S. corporate bonds	—	91	—	—	—	91	
Non-U.S. corporate bonds	—	466	—	—	—	466	
U.S. government bonds	—	63	—	—	—	63	
Non-U.S. government bonds	—	998	—	—	—	998	
Global fixed income <sup>1</sup>	—	91	—	—	216	307	
Real estate	—	210	—	—	9	219	

Insurance contracts	—	—	675	—	675
Cash, short-term instruments and other <sup>2</sup>	54	191	—	—	245
<b>Total non-U.S. pension assets</b>	<b>\$ 383</b>	<b>\$ 2,143</b>	<b>\$ 675</b>	<b>\$ 266</b>	<b>\$ 3,467</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes funds that invest in both U.S. and non-U.S. securities.

<sup>2</sup> Includes funds that invest in multiple asset classes, hedge funds and other.

December 31, 2024					
(Millions of dollars)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Measured at NAV	Total Assets at Fair Value
<b><u>Other Postretirement Benefits</u></b>					
Equity securities:					
U.S. equities	\$ 41	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2	\$ 43
Non-U.S. equities	18	—	—	2	20
Fixed income securities:					
U.S. corporate bonds	—	—	—	20	20
Cash, short-term instruments and other	—	—	—	5	5
<b>Total other postretirement benefit assets</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ 59</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ —</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ —</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ 29</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ 88</b>

December 31, 2023					
(Millions of dollars)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Measured at NAV	Total Assets at Fair Value
<b><u>Other Postretirement Benefits</u></b>					
Equity securities:					
U.S. equities	\$ 65	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 5	\$ 70
Non-U.S. equities	23	—	—	2	25
Fixed income securities:					
U.S. corporate bonds	—	—	—	30	30
Cash, short-term instruments and other	1	—	—	18	19
<b>Total other postretirement benefit assets</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ 89</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ —</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ —</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ 55</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ 144</b>

December 31, 2022					
(Millions of dollars)	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Measured at NAV	Total Assets at Fair Value
<b><u>Other Postretirement Benefits</u></b>					
Equity securities:					
U.S. equities	\$ 41	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2	\$ 43
Non-U.S. equities	16	—	—	3	19
Cash, short-term instruments and other	3	—	—	37	40
<b>Total other postretirement benefit assets</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ 60</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ —</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ —</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ 42</b>	<b style="text-align: right;">\$ 102</b>

The activity attributable to U.S. pension assets measured at fair value using Level 3 inputs for the years ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022 2023 was insignificant. During 2023, the activity in our non-U.S. pension Level 3 assets involved insurance contracts, including contracts. During 2024, activity was settlements of \$59 million and unrealized losses of \$15 million. During 2023, activity was purchases of \$633 million, settlements of \$9 million and unrealized gains of \$51 million. We valued these instruments using pricing models that, in management's judgment, reflect the assumptions a market participant would use.

#### E. Defined contribution plans

We have both U.S. and non-U.S. employee defined contribution plans to help employees save for retirement. Our primary U.S. 401(k) plan allows eligible employees to contribute a portion of their cash compensation to the plan on a tax-deferred basis. Employees are eligible for matching contributions equal to 100 percent of employee contributions to the plan up to 6 percent of cash compensation and an annual employer contribution that ranges from 3 to 5 percent of cash compensation (depending on years of service and age).

These 401(k) plans include various investment funds, including a non-leveraged employee stock ownership plan (ESOP). As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, the ESOP held 11.3 million 10.4 million and 12.0 million 11.3 million shares, respectively. We allocate all of the shares held by the ESOP to participant accounts. Dividends paid to participants are automatically reinvested into company shares unless the participant elects to have all or a portion of the dividend paid to the participant. Various other U.S. and non-U.S. defined contribution plans generally allow eligible employees to contribute a portion of their cash compensation to the plans, and in most cases, we provide a matching contribution to the funds.

Total company costs related to U.S. and non-U.S. defined contribution plans were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)		
U.S. plans		
U.S. plans		
U.S. plans		
(Millions of dollars)		
(Millions of dollars)		
U.S. plans 1		
U.S. plans 1		
U.S. plans 1		
Non-U.S. plans		
Non-U.S. plans		
Non-U.S. plans		

<sup>1</sup>Includes costs related to our non-qualified deferred compensation plans. We utilize total return swaps to economically hedge this exposure to offset the related costs. See Note 4 for additional information.

For our U.S. plans, changes in annual defined contribution costs are primarily due to fair value adjustments related to our non-qualified deferred compensation plans.

#### 13. Short-term borrowings

	December 31,	December 31,
(Millions of dollars)		
Machinery, Energy & Transportation:		
Machinery, Energy & Transportation:		
Machinery, Energy & Transportation:		
Notes payable to banks		
Notes payable to banks		
Notes payable to banks		
Financial Products:		
Financial Products:		
Financial Products:		
Commercial paper		
Commercial paper		
Commercial paper		

Notes payable to banks
Notes payable to banks
Notes payable to banks
Commercial paper
Commercial paper
Commercial paper
Demand notes
Demand notes
Demand notes
Total short-term borrowings
Total short-term borrowings
Total short-term borrowings

The weighted-average interest rates on short-term borrowings outstanding were:

	December 31,	December 31,
Commercial paper		
Commercial paper		
Commercial paper		
Notes payable to banks		
Notes payable to banks		
Notes payable to banks		
Commercial paper		
Commercial paper		
Commercial paper		
Demand notes		
Demand notes		
Demand notes		

Please refer to Note 18 for fair value information on short-term borrowings.

#### 14. Long-term debt

(Millions of dollars)
(Millions of dollars)
(Millions of dollars)
Machinery, Energy & Transportation:
Machinery, Energy & Transportation:
Machinery, Energy & Transportation:
Notes—\$759 million of 5.200% due 2041 <sup>2</sup>
Notes—\$759 million of 5.200% due 2041 <sup>2</sup>
Notes—\$759 million of 5.200% due 2041 <sup>2</sup>
Debentures—\$1,000 million of 3.400% due 2024
Debentures—\$193 million of 6.625% due 2028 <sup>2</sup>
Debentures—\$1,000 million of 3.400% due 2024
Debentures—\$193 million of 6.625% due 2028 <sup>2</sup>
Debentures—\$1,000 million of 3.400% due 2024
Debentures—\$193 million of 6.625% due 2028 <sup>2</sup>
Debentures—\$193 million of 6.625% due 2028 <sup>2</sup>
Debentures—\$193 million of 6.625% due 2028 <sup>2</sup>

Debentures—\$500 million of 2.600% due 2029 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$500 million of 2.600% due 2029 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$500 million of 2.600% due 2029 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$800 million of 2.600% due 2030 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$800 million of 2.600% due 2030 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$800 million of 2.600% due 2030 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$500 million of 1.900% due 2031 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$500 million of 1.900% due 2031 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$500 million of 1.900% due 2031 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$242 million of 7.300% due 2031 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$242 million of 7.300% due 2031 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$242 million of 7.300% due 2031 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$307 million of 5.300% due 2035 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$307 million of 5.300% due 2035 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$307 million of 5.300% due 2035 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$460 million of 6.050% due 2036 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$460 million of 6.050% due 2036 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$460 million of 6.050% due 2036 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$65 million of 8.250% due 2038 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$65 million of 8.250% due 2038 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$65 million of 8.250% due 2038 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$160 million of 6.950% due 2042 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$1,722 million of 3.803% due 2042 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$500 million of 4.300% due 2044  
Debentures—\$1,000 million of 3.250% due 2049 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$1,000 million of 3.250% due 2049 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$1,000 million of 3.250% due 2049 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$1,200 million of 3.250% due 2050 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$1,200 million of 3.250% due 2050 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$1,200 million of 3.250% due 2050 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$500 million of 4.750% due 2064  
Debentures—\$500 million of 4.750% due 2064  
Debentures—\$500 million of 4.750% due 2064  
Debentures—\$246 million of 7.375% due 2097 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$246 million of 7.375% due 2097 <sup>2</sup>  
Debentures—\$246 million of 7.375% due 2097 <sup>2</sup>  
Finance lease obligations & other <sup>3</sup>  
Finance lease obligations & other <sup>3</sup>  
Finance lease obligations & other <sup>3</sup>  
Total Machinery, Energy & Transportation  
Total Machinery, Energy & Transportation  
Total Machinery, Energy & Transportation  
Financial Products:  
Financial Products:  
Financial Products:  
Medium-term notes

Medium-term notes  
 Medium-term notes  
 Other  
 Other  
 Other  
 Total Financial Products  
 Total Financial Products  
 Total Financial Products  
 Total long-term debt due after one year  
 Total long-term debt due after one year  
 Total long-term debt due after one year

<sup>1</sup> Effective yield to maturity includes the impact of discounts, premiums and debt issuance costs.

<sup>2</sup> Redeemable at our option in whole or in part at any time at a redemption price equal to the greater of (i) 100% of the principal amount or (ii) the discounted present value of the notes or debentures, calculated in accordance with the terms of such notes or debentures.

<sup>3</sup> Includes \$(133) \$(170) million and \$(168) \$(133) million of mark-to-market adjustments related to fair value interest rate swap contracts as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022 2023, respectively.

All outstanding notes and debentures are unsecured and rank equally with one another.

Cat Financial's medium-term notes are offered by prospectus and are issued through agents at fixed and floating rates. Medium-term notes due after one year have a weighted average interest rate of 3.5% 4.0% with remaining maturities up to 5 years at December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024.

The aggregate amounts of maturities of long-term debt during each of the years 2024 2025 through 2028, 2029, including amounts due within one year and classified as current, are:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31,				December 31,					
		2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	(Millions of dollars)	2025	2026	2027	2028
Machinery, Energy & Transportation											
Financial Products											

Medium-term notes of \$500 million \$1.25 billion maturing in the first quarter of 2024 2025 were excluded from the current maturities of long-term debt in Statement 3 as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 due to a \$500 million \$1.25 billion issuance of medium-term notes on January 8, 2024 January 8, 2025 of which \$800 million and \$450 million mature in 2027, 2027 and 2030, respectively. The preceding maturity table reflects the reclassification of \$500 million \$1.25 billion from maturities in 2024 2025 to 2027. \$800 million in 2027 and \$450 million in 2030.

Interest paid on short-term and long-term borrowings for 2024, 2023 and 2022 and 2021 was \$1,711 \$1,738 million, \$959 \$1,435 million and \$920 million \$959 million, respectively.

Please refer to Note 18 for fair value information on long-term debt.

## 15. Credit commitments

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023				December 31, 2024			
		Consolidated	Machinery, Energy & Transportation	Financial Products	(Millions of dollars)	Consolidated	Machinery, Energy & Transportation	Financial Products	
Credit lines available:	Credit lines available:			Credit lines available:					
Global credit facilities									
Other external									
Total credit lines available									
Less: Commercial paper outstanding									
Less: Utilized credit									

## Available credit

We have As of December 31, 2024, we had three global credit facilities with a syndicate of banks totaling \$10.50 billion (Credit Facility) available in the aggregate to both Caterpillar and Cat Financial for general liquidity purposes. Based on management's allocation decision, which can be revised from time to time, the portion of the Credit Facility available to ME&T as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 was \$2.75 billion. Information on our Credit Facility is as follows:

- In August 2023, 2024, we entered into a new 364-day facility. The 364-day facility of \$3.15 billion (of which \$825 million is available to ME&T) expires in August 2024, 2025.
- In August 2023, 2024, we amended and extended the three-year facility (as amended and restated, the "three-year facility"). The three-year facility of \$2.73 billion (of which \$715 million is available to ME&T) expires in August 2026, 2027.
- In August 2023, 2024, we amended and extended the five-year facility (as amended and restated, the "five-year facility"). The five-year facility of \$4.62 billion (of which \$1.21 billion is available to ME&T) expires in August 2028, 2029.

Other consolidated credit lines with banks as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 totaled \$4.16 billion \$4.06 billion. These committed and uncommitted credit lines, which may be eligible for renewal at various future dates or have no specified expiration date, are used primarily by our subsidiaries for local funding requirements. Caterpillar or Cat Financial may guarantee subsidiary borrowings under these lines.

At December 31, 2023, Caterpillar's consolidated net worth was \$19.55 billion, which was above the \$9.00 billion required under the Credit Facility. The consolidated net worth is defined as the consolidated shareholders' equity including preferred stock but excluding the pension and other postretirement benefits balance within AOCI.

At December 31, 2023, Cat Financial's covenant interest coverage ratio was 1.73 to 1. This was above the 1.15 to 1 minimum ratio, calculated as (1) profit excluding income taxes, interest expense and net gain/(loss) from interest rate derivatives to (2) interest expense calculated at the end of each fiscal quarter for the prior four consecutive fiscal quarter period, required by the Credit Facility.

In addition, at December 31, 2023, Cat Financial's six-month covenant leverage ratio was 6.88 to 1 and year-end covenant leverage ratio was 6.95 to 1. This was below the maximum ratio of debt to net worth of 10 to 1, calculated (1) on a monthly basis as the average of the leverage ratios determined on the last day of each of the six preceding calendar months and (2) at each December 31, required by the Credit Facility.

In the event Caterpillar or Cat Financial does not meet one or more of their respective financial covenants under the Credit Facility in the future (and are unable to obtain a consent or waiver), the syndicate of banks may terminate the commitments allocated to the party that does not meet its covenants. Additionally, in such event, certain of Cat Financial's other lenders under other loan agreements where similar financial covenants or cross default provisions are applicable may, at their election, choose to pursue remedies under those loan agreements, including accelerating the repayment of outstanding borrowings. At December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, there were no borrowings under the Credit Facility, and Caterpillar and Cat Financial were in compliance with their respective financial covenants under the Credit Facility.

## 16. Profit per share

### Computations of profit per share:

(Dollars in millions except per share data)

(Dollars in millions except per share data)

(Dollars in millions except per share data)

Profit for the period (A) <sup>1</sup>

Determination of shares (in millions):

Weighted average number of common shares outstanding (B)

Shares issuable on exercise of stock awards, net of shares assumed to be purchased out of proceeds at average market price

Average common shares outstanding for fully diluted computation (C) <sup>2</sup>

Profit per share of common stock:

Assuming no dilution (A/B)

Assuming full dilution (A/C) <sup>2</sup>

Shares outstanding as of December 31 (in millions)

Shares outstanding as of December 31, (in millions)

2023 2022 2021 2024 2023 2022  
Determination of shares (in millions):

Profit per share of common stock:

Determination of shares (in millions):

Profit per share of common stock:

Determination of shares (in millions):

Profit per share of common stock:

<sup>1</sup> Profit attributable to common shareholders.

<sup>2</sup> Diluted by assumed exercise of stock-based compensation awards using the treasury stock method.

For the years ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, we excluded 0.8 0.3 million, 2.0 million 0.8 million and 1.1 million 2.0 million of outstanding stock options, respectively, from the computation of diluted earnings per share because the effect would have been antidilutive.

In July 2018, the Board approved a share repurchase authorization (the 2018 Authorization) of up to \$10.0 billion of Caterpillar common stock effective January 1, 2019, with no expiration. In May 2022, the Board approved a new share repurchase authorization (the 2022 Authorization) of up to \$15.0 billion of Caterpillar common stock effective August 1, 2022, with no expiration. Utilization of the 2022 Authorization for all share repurchases commenced on August 1, 2022, leaving \$70 million unutilized under the 2018 Authorization. In June 2024, the Board approved an additional share repurchase authorization (the 2024 Authorization) of up to \$20.0 billion of Caterpillar common stock, effective June 12, 2024, with no expiration. As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, approximately \$7.8 \$20.1 billion remained available under the 2024 and 2022 Authorization.

During 2024, 2023, 2022 and 2021, we repurchased 19.5, 23.4 million, 21.9 million, 19.5 million and 13.0, 21.9 million shares of Caterpillar common stock, respectively, at an aggregate cost of \$4.7, \$8.0 billion, \$4.2 billion, \$4.7 billion and \$2.7, \$4.2 billion, respectively. We made these purchases through a combination of accelerated stock share repurchase (ASR) agreements with third-party financial institutions and open market transactions.

In the first quarter of 2024, we entered into ASR agreements to repurchase an aggregate of \$3.50 billion of common stock. We advanced \$3.50 billion and received approximately 7.6 million shares of Caterpillar common stock with a value of \$2.45 billion. In the second quarter of 2024, we entered into ASR agreements to repurchase an aggregate of \$1.00 billion of common stock. We advanced \$1.00 billion and received approximately 2.2 million shares of Caterpillar common stock with a value of \$750 million. In the fourth quarter of 2024, upon final settlement of the ASRs, we received approximately 3.6 million additional shares.

**17. Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)**

We present comprehensive income and its components in Statement 2. Changes in the balances for each component of AOCI were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)

(Millions of dollars)

(Millions of dollars)

**Foreign currency translation**

Foreign currency translation

Foreign currency translation

Beginning balance

Beginning balance

Beginning balance

Gains (losses) on foreign currency translation

Gains (losses) on foreign currency translation

Gains (losses) on foreign currency translation

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Net gains (losses) on foreign currency translation

Net gains (losses) on foreign currency translation

Net gains (losses) on foreign currency translation

(Gains) losses reclassified to earnings

(Gains) losses reclassified to earnings

(Gains) losses reclassified to earnings

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Net (gains) losses reclassified to earnings

Net (gains) losses reclassified to earnings

Net (gains) losses reclassified to earnings

Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax

Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax

Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax

Ending balance

Ending balance

Ending balance

**Pension and other postretirement benefits**

Pension and other postretirement benefits

Pension and other postretirement benefits

Beginning balance

Beginning balance

Beginning balance

Current year prior service credit (cost)

Current year prior service credit (cost)

Current year prior service credit (cost)

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Net current year prior service credit (cost)

Net current year prior service credit (cost)

Net current year prior service credit (cost)

Amortization of prior service (credit) cost

Amortization of prior service (credit) cost

Amortization of prior service (credit) cost

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
Net amortization of prior service (credit) cost  
Net amortization of prior service (credit) cost  
Net amortization of prior service (credit) cost  
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax  
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax  
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax  
Ending balance  
Ending balance  
Ending balance  
**Derivative financial instruments**  
**Derivative financial instruments**  
**Derivative financial instruments**  
Beginning balance  
Beginning balance  
Beginning balance  
Gains (losses) deferred  
Gains (losses) deferred  
Gains (losses) deferred  
Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
Net gains (losses) deferred  
Net gains (losses) deferred  
Net gains (losses) deferred  
(Gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
(Gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
(Gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
Net (gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
Net (gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
Net (gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax  
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax  
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax  
Ending balance  
Ending balance  
Ending balance  
**Available-for-sale securities**  
**Available-for-sale securities**  
**Available-for-sale securities**  
Beginning balance  
Beginning balance  
Beginning balance  
Gains (losses) deferred  
Gains (losses) deferred  
Gains (losses) deferred  
Less: Tax provision /(benefit)

Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
 Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
 Net gains (losses) deferred  
 Net gains (losses) deferred  
 Net gains (losses) deferred  
 (Gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
 (Gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
 (Gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
 Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
 Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
 Less: Tax provision /(benefit)  
 Net (gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
 Net (gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
 Net (gains) losses reclassified to earnings  
 Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax  
 Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax  
 Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax  
 Ending balance  
 Ending balance  
 Ending balance  
 Total AOCI Ending Balance at December 31,  
 Total AOCI Ending Balance at December 31,  
 Total AOCI Ending Balance at December 31,

---

## 18. Fair value disclosures

### A. Fair value measurements

The guidance on fair value measurements defines fair value as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or paid to transfer a liability (an exit price) in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants. This guidance also specifies a fair value hierarchy based upon the observability of inputs used in valuation techniques. Observable inputs (highest level) reflect market data obtained from independent sources, while unobservable inputs (lowest level) reflect internally developed market assumptions. In accordance with this guidance, fair value measurements are classified under the following hierarchy:

- **Level 1** — Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- **Level 2** — Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs or significant value-drivers are observable in active markets.
- **Level 3** — Model-derived valuations in which one or more significant inputs or significant value-drivers are unobservable.

When available, we use quoted market prices to determine fair value, and we classify such measurements within Level 1. In some cases where market prices are not available, we make use of observable market based inputs to calculate fair value, in which case the measurements are classified within Level 2. If quoted or observable market prices are not available, fair value is based upon valuations in which one or more significant inputs are unobservable, including internally developed models that use, where possible, current market-based parameters such as interest rates, yield curves and currency rates. These measurements are classified within Level 3.

We classify fair value measurements according to the lowest level input or value-driver that is significant to the valuation. We may therefore classify a measurement within Level 3 even though there may be significant inputs that are readily observable.

Fair value measurement includes the consideration of nonperformance risk. Nonperformance risk refers to the risk that an obligation (either by a counterparty or Caterpillar) will not be fulfilled. For financial assets traded in an active market (Level 1 and certain Level 2), the nonperformance risk is included in the market price. For certain other financial assets and liabilities (certain Level 2 and Level 3), our fair value calculations have been adjusted accordingly.

#### Investments in debt and equity securities

We have investments in certain debt and equity securities that are recorded at fair value. Fair values for our U.S. treasury bonds and large capitalization value and smaller company growth equity securities are based upon valuations for identical instruments in active markets. Fair values for other government debt securities, corporate debt

securities and mortgage-backed debt securities are based upon models that take into consideration such market-based factors as recent sales, risk-free yield curves and prices of similarly rated bonds.

We also have investments in time deposits classified as held-to-maturity debt securities. The fair value of these investments is based upon valuations observed in less active markets than Level 1. These investments have a maturity of less than one year and are recorded at amortized costs, which approximate fair value.

In addition, Insurance Services has an equity investment in a real estate investment trust (REIT) which is recorded at fair value based on the net asset value (NAV) of the investment and is not classified within the fair value hierarchy.

See Note 11 for additional information on our investments in debt and equity securities.

#### Derivative financial instruments

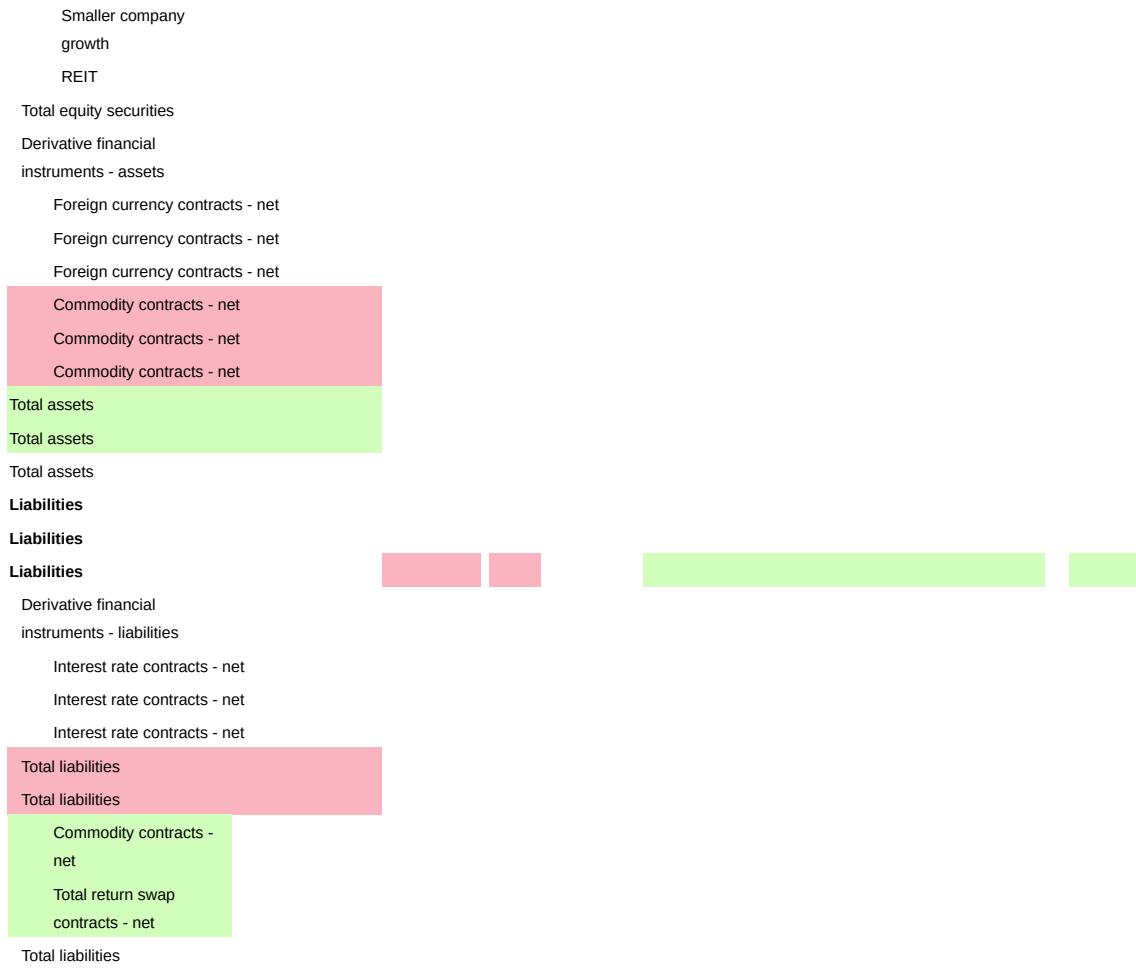
The fair value of interest rate contracts is primarily based on a standard industry accepted valuation model that utilizes the appropriate market-based forward swap curves and zero-coupon interest rates to determine discounted cash flows. The fair value of foreign currency and commodity forward, option and cross currency contracts is based on standard industry accepted valuation models that discount cash flows resulting from the differential between the contract price and the market-based forward rate.

The fair value of total return swap contracts is primarily based on valuing the underlying securities or funds using pricing by industry providers and the average Secured Overnight Financing Rate (SOFR) plus a spread.

See Note 4 for additional information.

Assets and liabilities measured on a recurring basis at fair value included in Statement 3 as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022 were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023				December 31, 2024				Total Assets / Liabilities, at Fair Value	
		Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Measured at NAV	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Measured at NAV		
<b>Assets</b>											
Debt securities	Debt securities										
Government debt securities	Government debt securities										
U.S. treasury bonds											
Other U.S. and non-U.S. government bonds											
Corporate debt securities											
Corporate debt securities											
Corporate debt securities											
Corporate bonds and other debt securities											
Asset-backed securities											
Mortgage-backed debt securities											
Mortgage-backed debt securities											
Mortgage-backed debt securities											
U.S. governmental agency											
Residential											
Commercial											
Total debt securities											
Equity securities	Equity securities										
Large capitalization value											



U.S. governmental agency			
Residential			
Commercial			
Total debt securities			
Equity securities	Equity securities		Equity securities
Large capitalization value			
Smaller company growth			
REIT			
Total equity securities			
Derivative financial instruments - assets			
Foreign currency contracts - net			
Foreign currency contracts - net			
Foreign currency contracts - net			
Commodity contracts - net			
Commodity contracts - net			
Commodity contracts - net			
Total assets			
<b>Liabilities</b>			
<b>Liabilities</b>			
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Derivative financial instruments - liabilities			
Interest rate contracts - net			
Interest rate contracts - net			
Interest rate contracts - net			
Total liabilities			

In addition to the amounts above, certain Cat Financial loans are subject to measurement at fair value on a nonrecurring basis and are classified as Level 3 measurements. A loan is measured at fair value when management determines that collection of contractual amounts due is not probable and the loan is individually evaluated. In these cases, an allowance for credit losses may be established based either on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the receivables' effective interest rate, the fair value of the collateral for collateral-dependent receivables, or the observable market price of the receivable. In determining collateral value, Cat Financial estimates the current fair market value of the collateral less selling costs. Cat Financial had loans carried at fair value of \$55 \$59 million and \$68 \$55 million as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, respectively.

#### B. Fair values of financial instruments

In addition to the methods and assumptions we use to record the fair value of financial instruments as discussed in the Fair value measurements section above, we use the following methods and assumptions to estimate the fair value of our financial instruments:

##### Cash and cash equivalents

Carrying amount approximates fair value. We classify cash and cash equivalents as Level 1. See Statement 3.

##### Restricted cash and short-term investments

Carrying amount approximates fair value. We include restricted cash and short-term investments in Prepaid expenses and other current assets in Statement 3. We classify these instruments as Level 1 except for time deposits which are Level 2, and certain corporate debt securities which are Level 3. See Note 11 for additional information.

##### Finance receivables

We estimate fair value by discounting the future cash flows using current rates, representative of receivables with similar remaining maturities.

##### Wholesale inventory receivables

We estimate fair value by discounting the future cash flows using current rates, representative of receivables with similar remaining maturities.

##### Short-term borrowings

Carrying amount approximates fair value. We classify short-term borrowings as Level 1. See Note 13 for additional information.

#### Long-term debt

We estimate fair value for fixed and floating rate debt based on quoted market prices.

#### Guarantees

The fair value of guarantees is based upon our estimate of the premium a market participant would require to issue the same guarantee in a stand-alone arms-length transaction with an unrelated party. If quoted or observable market prices are not available, fair value is based upon internally developed models that utilize current market-based assumptions. We classify guarantees as Level 3. See Note 21 for additional information.

Our financial instruments not carried at fair value were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	2023		2022		Fair Value Levels	Reference	2024	
	(Millions of dollars)	Carrying Amount	(Millions of dollars)	Carrying Amount			(Millions of dollars)	Carrying Amount
<b>Assets at December 31,</b>								
Finance receivables—net (excluding finance leases)	\$15,386	\$15,017	\$13,965	\$13,377	3	Notes 7 & 19	\$16,180	\$15
Wholesale inventory receivables—net (excluding finance leases)	1,415	1,368	827	827	3	Notes 7 & 19	1,568	1,527
<b>Liabilities at December 31,</b>								
Long-term debt (including amounts due within one year):					Long-term debt (including amounts due within one year):			
Machinery, Energy & Transportation	9,623	9,550	9,550	9,618	9,618	9,240	9,240	8,610
Financial Products	23,612	23,299	23,299	21,418	21,418	20,686	20,686	7,980

<sup>1</sup> Represents finance leases and failed sale leasebacks of \$6,953 million \$6,769 million and \$7,325 \$6,953 million at December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022, 2023, respectively.

#### **19. Concentration of credit risk Supplier finance programs**

Financial instruments with potential credit risk consist primarily of trade and We facilitate voluntary supplier finance receivables and short-term and long-term investments. Additionally, programs (the "Programs") through participating financial institutions. The Programs are available to a lesser extent, wide range of suppliers and allow them the option to manage their cash flow. We are not a party to the agreements between the participating financial institutions and the suppliers in connection with the Programs. The range of payment terms, typically 60-90 days, we have negotiate with our suppliers is consistent, irrespective of whether a potential credit risk associated with counterparties supplier participates in the Programs. The amount of obligations outstanding that are confirmed as valid to derivative contracts, the participating financial institutions for suppliers who voluntarily participate in the Programs, included in Accounts payable in Statement 3, were \$830 million and \$803 million at December 31, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

The rollforward of our outstanding obligations confirmed as valid under the Programs for the year ended December 31, 2024 was as follows:

Trade receivables are primarily short-term receivables from independently owned and operated dealers and customers which arise in the normal course of business. We perform regular credit evaluations of our dealers and customers. Collateral generally is not required, and the majority of our trade receivables are unsecured. We do, however, when deemed necessary, make use of various devices such as security agreements and letters of credit to protect our interests. No single dealer or customer represents a significant concentration of credit risk.

Finance receivables and wholesale inventory receivables primarily represent receivables under installment sales contracts, receivables arising from leasing transactions and notes receivable. We typically maintain a security interest in retail financed equipment and, in some instances, wholesale financed equipment. We also generally require physical damage insurance coverage on financed equipment. No single customer or dealer represented a significant concentration of credit risk.

Short-term and long-term investments are held with high quality institutions and, by policy, the amount of credit exposure to any one institution is limited. Long-term investments, primarily included in Other assets in Statement 3, are comprised primarily of available-for-sale debt securities and equity securities.

For derivative contracts, collateral is generally not required of the counterparties or of our company. The company generally enters into International Swaps and Derivatives Association (ISDA) master netting agreements within ME&T and Financial Products that permit the net settlement of amounts owed under their respective derivative contracts. Our exposure to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the counterparties is limited to only those gains that we have recorded, but for which we have not yet received cash payment. The master netting agreements reduce the amount of loss the company would incur should the counterparties fail to meet their obligations. At December 31, 2023 and 2022, the maximum exposure to credit loss was \$520 million and \$644 million, respectively, before the application of any master netting agreements.

Refer	to	Note	18	for	fair	value	information.
<b>(Millions of dollars)</b>							
Confirmed obligations outstanding, beginning of period						\$ 803	2024
Invoices confirmed during the period						5,140	
Confirmed invoices paid during the period						(5,113)	
Confirmed obligations outstanding, end of period						\$ 830	

## 20. Leases

### A. Lessee arrangements

We lease certain property, information technology equipment, warehouse equipment, vehicles and other equipment through operating leases. We recognize a lease liability and corresponding right-of-use asset based on the present value of lease payments. To determine the present value of lease payments for most of our leases, we use our incremental borrowing rate based on information available on the lease commencement date. For certain property and information technology equipment leases, we have elected to separate payments for lease components from non-lease components. For all other leases, we have elected not to separate payments for lease and non-lease components. Our lease agreements may include options to extend or terminate the lease. When it is reasonably certain that we will exercise that option, we have included the option in the recognition of right-of-use assets and lease liabilities. We have elected not to recognize right-of-use assets or lease liabilities for leases with a term of twelve months or less.

Our finance leases are not significant and therefore are not included in the following disclosures.

The components of lease costs were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	Years Ended December 31,	Years Ended December 31,	Years Ended December 31,	2023	2022	2021
(Millions of dollars)				2024	2023	2022
(Millions of dollars)						
Operating lease cost						
Short-term lease cost						

We recognize operating lease right-of-use assets in Other assets in Statement 3. We recognize the operating lease liabilities in Other current liabilities and Other liabilities.

Supplemental information related to leases was as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023
(Millions of dollars)	December 31, 2023

	December 31, 2023	December 31, 2022
	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2024
	December 31, 2024	December 31, 2023
<b>Operating Leases</b>		
Other assets		
Other assets		
Other assets		
Other current liabilities		
Other liabilities		
<b>Weighted average remaining lease term</b>		
<b>Weighted average remaining lease term</b>		
<b>Weighted average remaining lease term</b>		
Operating leases		
Operating leases		
Operating leases		
<b>Weighted average discount rates</b>		
<b>Weighted average discount rates</b>		
<b>Weighted average discount rates</b>		
Operating leases		
Operating leases		
Operating leases		

Maturities of operating lease liabilities were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)

(Millions of dollars)

(Millions of dollars)

Amounts Due In

Amounts Due In

Amounts Due In

2024

2024

2024

2025

2025

2025

2026

2026

2026

2027

2027

2027

2028

2028

2028

2029

2029

2029

Thereafter

Thereafter

Thereafter

Total lease payments  
 Total lease payments  
 Total lease payments  
 Less: Imputed interest  
 Less: Imputed interest  
 Less: Imputed interest  
 Total  
 Total  
 Total

Supplemental cash flow information related to leases was as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	Years ended December 31,	2023	2022	2021
(Millions of dollars)	Years ended December 31,	2024	2023	2022
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities				
Operating cash flows from operating leases				
Operating cash flows from operating leases				
Operating cash flows from operating leases				
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations:				
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations:				
Right-of-use assets obtained in exchange for lease obligations:				
Operating leases				
Operating leases				
Operating leases				

#### B. Lessor arrangements

We lease Caterpillar machinery, engines and other equipment to customers and dealers around the world, primarily through Cat Financial. Cat Financial leases to customers primarily through sales-type (non-tax) leases, where the lessee for tax purposes is considered to be the owner of the equipment during the term of the lease. Cat Financial also offers tax leases that are classified as either operating or direct finance leases for financial accounting purposes, depending on the characteristics of the lease. For tax purposes, Cat Financial is considered the owner of the equipment. Our lease agreements may include options for the lessee to purchase the underlying asset at the end of the lease term for either a stated fixed price or fair market value.

We determine the residual value of Cat Financial's leased equipment based on its estimated end-of-term market value. We estimate the residual value of leased equipment at the inception of the lease based on a number of factors, including historical wholesale market sales prices, past remarketing experience and any known significant market/product trends. We also consider the following critical factors in our residual value estimates: lease term, market size and demand, total expected hours of usage, machine configuration, application, location, model changes, quantities, third-party residual guarantees and contractual customer purchase options.

During the term of our leases, we monitor residual values. For operating leases, we record adjustments to depreciation expense reflecting changes in residual value estimates prospectively on a straight-line basis. For finance leases, we recognize residual value adjustments through a reduction of finance revenue over the remaining lease term.

See Note 7 for contractual maturities of finance lease receivables (sales-type and direct finance leases).

The carrying amount of equipment leased to others, included in Property, plant and equipment - net in Statement 3, under operating leases was as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	2023	2022	(Millions of dollars)	2024	2023
Equipment leased to others - at original cost						
Less: Accumulated depreciation						
Equipment leased to others - net						

Payments due for operating leases as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)						
2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	Thereafter	Total
\$894	\$586	\$329	\$157	\$80	\$29	\$2,075

(Millions of dollars)						
2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	Thereafter	Total
\$868	\$555	\$317	\$176	\$67	\$37	\$2,020

Revenues from finance and operating leases, primarily included in Revenues of Financial Products on Statement 1, were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)

(Millions of dollars)

(Millions of dollars)

	Year ended December 31, 2023	Year ended December 31, 2022	Year ended December 31, 2021
	2023	2022	2021
Finance lease revenue			
Operating lease revenue			
Total			

Finance lease revenue

Operating lease revenue

Total

We present revenues net of sales and other related taxes.

## 21. Guarantees and product warranty

**Dealer performance** We have provided various guarantees mainly consists of an indemnity to a third-party insurance company for potential losses related to performance bonds issued on behalf of Caterpillar dealers. The bonds that have varying terms and are issued to insure governmental agencies against nonperformance limit potential payment. Under the guarantees, non-performance by certain dealers. The guarantees began to expire during the third quarter parties could require Caterpillar to satisfy the contractual obligation by providing goods, services or financial compensation. The maximum potential amount of 2023. No future payments were made (undiscounted and without reduction for any amounts possibly recoverable) that we could be required to make under the guarantees. guarantees was \$368 million and \$353 million at December 31, 2024 and 2023, respectively.

We have dealer performance guarantees and third-party performance guarantees that do not limit potential payment to end users related to indemnities and other commercial contractual obligations. In addition, we have entered into contracts involving industry standard indemnifications that do not limit potential payment. For these unlimited guarantees, we are unable to estimate a maximum potential amount of future payments that could result from claims made.

No significant loss has been experienced or is anticipated under any of these guarantees. At December 31, 2023 and 2022, the related recorded liability was \$3 million and \$2 million, respectively. The maximum potential amount of future payments that we can estimate (undiscounted and without reduction for any amounts that may possibly be recovered under recourse or collateralized provisions) and we could be required to make under the guarantees at December 31 was as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	2023	2022
Caterpillar dealer performance guarantees	\$ 42	\$ 188
Other guarantees	311	323
<b>Total guarantees</b>	<b>\$ 353</b>	<b>\$ 511</b>

Cat Financial provides guarantees to purchase certain loans of Caterpillar dealers from a special-purpose corporation (SPC) that qualifies as a variable interest entity. Cat Financial receives a fee for providing this guarantee. The purpose of the SPC is to provide short-term working capital loans to Caterpillar dealers. This SPC issues commercial paper and uses the proceeds to fund its loan program. Cat Financial receives a fee for providing this guarantee. Cat Financial is the primary beneficiary of the SPC as its guarantees result in Cat Financial having both the power to direct the activities that most significantly impact the SPC's economic performance and the obligation to absorb losses, and therefore Cat Financial has consolidated the financial statements of the SPC. As of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 and 2022 2023, the SPC's assets of \$1.35 billion \$1.14 billion and \$971 million \$1.35 billion, respectively, were primarily comprised of loans to dealers, and the SPC's liabilities of \$1.35 billion \$1.14 billion and \$970 million \$1.35 billion, respectively, were primarily comprised of commercial paper. The assets of the SPC are not available to pay Cat Financial's creditors. Cat Financial may be obligated to perform under the guarantee if the SPC experiences losses. No loss has been experienced or is anticipated under this loan purchase agreement.

Cat Financial has commitments to extend credit to customers through lines of credit and other pre-approved credit arrangements. Cat Financial applies the same credit policies and approval process for these commitments as we do for other financing. Collateral is not required, but if credit is extended, collateral is generally required upon funding. The unused commitments to extend credit to customers that are not unconditionally cancellable was \$774 million \$843 million at December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024. Cat Financial also has pre-approved lines of credit and other credit arrangements with Caterpillar dealers; however, we generally have the right to unconditionally cancel, alter, or amend the terms at any time.

We determine our product warranty liability by applying historical claim rate experience to the current field population and dealer inventory. Generally, we base historical claim rates on actual warranty experience for each product by machine model/engine size by customer or dealer location (inside or outside North America). We develop specific rates for each product shipment month and update them monthly based on actual warranty claim experience.

The reconciliation of the change in our product warranty liability balances for the years ended December 31, was as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	(Millions of dollars)	2023	2022	(Millions of dollars)	2024	2023
Warranty liability, beginning of period						
Reduction in liability (payments)						
Increase in liability (new warranties)						
Warranty liability, end of period						

## 22. Environmental and legal matters

The Company is regulated by federal, state and international environmental laws governing its use, transport and disposal of substances and control of emissions. In addition to governing our manufacturing and other operations, these laws often impact the development of our products, including, but not limited to, required compliance with air emissions standards applicable to internal combustion engines. We have made, and will continue to make, significant research and development and capital expenditures to comply with these emissions standards.

We are engaged in remedial activities at a number of locations, often with other companies, pursuant to federal and state laws. When it is probable we will pay remedial costs at a site, and those costs can be reasonably estimated, we accrue the investigation, remediation, and operating and maintenance costs against our earnings. We accrue costs based on consideration of currently available data and information with respect to each individual site, including available technologies, current applicable laws and regulations, and prior remediation experience. Where no amount within a range of estimates is more likely, we accrue the minimum. Where multiple potentially responsible parties are involved, we consider our proportionate share of the probable costs. In formulating the estimate of probable costs, we do not consider amounts expected to be recovered from insurance companies or others. We reassess these accrued amounts on a quarterly basis. The amount recorded for environmental remediation is not material and is included in Accrued expenses. We believe there is no more than a remote chance that a material amount for remedial activities at any individual site, or at all the sites in the aggregate, will be required.

On January 27, 2020, Our operations in Brazil are subject to highly complex labor, tax, customs and other laws. While we believe that we are in compliance with such laws, we are periodically engaged in litigation regarding the Brazilian Federal Environmental Agency ("IBAMA") issued application of these laws, including certain tax and customs disputes with federal, state and municipal authorities in Brazil relating to export activities associated with Caterpillar Brasil Ltda. a notice of violation regarding allegations around Ltda. The Company is unable to predict the requirements for use of imported oils at the Piracicaba, Brazil facility. We have instituted processes to address the allegations. While outcome or reasonably estimate any potential losses; however, we are still discussing resolution of these allegations with IBAMA, the initial notice from IBAMA included a proposed fine of approximately \$300,000. We do currently believe that any matters raised will not expect this fine or our response to address the allegations to have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated results of operations, financial position or liquidity.

On January 7, 2015, the U.S. Attorney's Office for the Central District of Illinois issued a grand jury subpoena to the Company and thereafter issued additional subpoenas; these subpoenas sought information regarding, among other things, movements of cash among U.S. and non-U.S. Caterpillar subsidiaries, the purchase and resale of replacement parts by Caterpillar Inc. and non-U.S. Caterpillar subsidiaries, and Caterpillar SARL (CSARL) and related structures. On March 2-3, 2017, federal agents executed search and seizure warrants, which concerned both tax and export activities, at three facilities of the Company in the Peoria, Illinois area, including its former corporate headquarters. The Tax Division of the U.S. Department of Justice conducted a review of the grand jury investigation and informed the Company on November 28, 2022 that it does not have a pending criminal tax matter involving the Company. In January 2023, the government began returning to the Company the documents and information seized under the search warrants, which, as noted, related to both tax and export issues, as well as the documents and information the Company produced under the grand jury subpoenas.

In addition, we are involved in other unresolved legal actions that arise in the normal course of business. The most prevalent of these unresolved actions involve disputes related to product design, manufacture and performance liability (including claimed asbestos exposure), contracts, employment issues, environmental matters, intellectual property rights, taxes (other than income taxes) and securities laws. The aggregate range of reasonably possible losses in excess of accrued liabilities, if any, associated with these unresolved legal actions is not material. In some cases, we cannot reasonably estimate a range of loss because there is insufficient information regarding the matter. However, we believe there is no more than a remote chance that any liability arising from these matters would be material. Although it is not possible to predict with certainty the

outcome of these unresolved legal actions, we believe that these actions will not individually or in the aggregate have a material adverse effect on our consolidated results of operations, financial position or liquidity.

## 23. Segment information

### A. Basis for segment information

Our Executive Office is comprised of a Chief Executive Officer (CEO), Chief Operating Officer (COO), four Group Presidents, a Chief Financial Officer (CFO), a Chief Legal Officer and General Counsel and a Chief Human Resources Officer. The COO, Group Presidents and CFO are accountable for a related set of end-to-end businesses that they manage. The Chief Legal Officer and General Counsel leads the Law, Security and Public Policy Division. The Chief Human Resources Officer leads the Human Resources Organization. The CEO allocates resources and manages performance at the COO/Group President/CFO level. As such, the CEO serves as our Chief Operating Decision Maker (CODM), and operating segments are primarily based on the COO/Group President/CFO reporting structure.

Three of our operating segments, Construction Industries, Resource Industries and Energy & Transportation are led by Group Presidents. One operating segment, Financial Products, is led by the CFO who also has responsibility for Corporate Services. Corporate Services is a cost center primarily responsible for the performance of certain support functions globally and to provide centralized services; it does not meet the definition of an operating segment. One Group President leads one smaller operating segment that is included in the All Other operating segment Segment. The Law, Security and Public Policy Division and the Human Resources Organization are cost centers and do not meet the definition of an operating segment.

Segment information for 2021 has been recast due to a methodology change related to how we assign intersegment sales and segment profit from our technology products and services to Construction Industries, Resource Industries and Energy & Transportation. This methodology change did not have a material impact on our segment results.

### B. Description of segments

We have five operating segments, of which four are reportable segments. Following is a brief description of our reportable segments and the business activities included in the All Other operating segment Segment:

**Construction Industries:** A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using machinery in infrastructure and building construction applications. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management and development, manufacturing, marketing and sales and product support. The product portfolio includes asphalt pavers; backhoe loaders; cold planers; compactors; compact track loaders; forestry machines; material handlers; motor graders; pipelayers; road reclaimers; skid steer loaders; telehandlers; track-type loaders; track-type tractors (small, medium); track excavators (mini, small, medium, large); wheel excavators; wheel loaders (compact, small, medium); and related parts and work tools. Inter-segment sales are a source of revenue for this segment.

**Resource Industries:** A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using machinery in mining, heavy construction and quarry and aggregates. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management and development, manufacturing, marketing and sales and product support. The product portfolio includes large track-type tractors; large mining trucks; hard rock vehicles; electric rope shovels; draglines; hydraulic shovels; rotary drills; large wheel loaders; off-highway trucks; articulated trucks; wheel tractor scrapers; wheel dozers; landfill compactors; soil compactors; wide-body trucks; select work tools; machinery components; electronics and control systems and related parts. In addition to equipment, Resource Industries also develops and sells technology products and services to provide customers fleet management, equipment management analytics, autonomous machine capabilities, safety services and mining performance solutions. Resource Industries also manages areas that provide services to other parts of the company, including strategic procurement, lean center of excellence, integrated manufacturing, research and development for hydraulic systems, automation, electronics and software for Cat Caterpillar machines and engines. Inter-segment sales are a source of revenue for this segment.

**Energy & Transportation:** A segment primarily responsible for supporting customers using reciprocating engines, turbines, diesel-electric locomotives and related services across industries serving Oil and Gas, Power Generation, Industrial and Transportation applications, including marine- and rail-related businesses, businesses as well as product support of on-highway engines. Responsibilities include business strategy, product design, product management, development and testing, manufacturing, marketing and sales and product support. The product and services portfolio includes turbines, centrifugal gas compressors, and turbine-related services; reciprocating engine-powered generator sets; integrated systems and solutions used in the electric power generation industry; reciprocating engines, drivetrain and integrated systems and solutions for the marine and oil and gas industries; reciprocating engines, drivetrain and integrated systems and solutions supplied to the industrial industry as well as Caterpillar machines; electrified powertrain and zero-emission power sources and service solutions development; and

diesel-electric locomotives and components and other rail-related products and services, including remanufacturing and leasing. Responsibilities also include the remanufacturing of Caterpillar reciprocating engines and components and remanufacturing services for other companies; and product support of on-highway vocational trucks for North America. companies. Inter-segment sales are a source of revenue for this segment.

**Financial Products Segment:** Provides financing alternatives to customers and dealers around the world for Caterpillar products and services, as well as financing for power generation facilities that, in most cases, incorporate Caterpillar products. Financing plans include operating and finance leases, revolving charge accounts, installment sale contracts, repair/rebuild financing, working capital loans and wholesale financing plans. The segment also provides insurance and risk management products and services that help customers and dealers manage their business risk. Insurance and risk management products offered include physical damage insurance, inventory protection plans, extended service coverage and maintenance plans for machines and engines, and dealer property and casualty insurance. The various forms of financing, insurance and risk management products offered to customers and dealers help support the purchase and lease of Caterpillar equipment. The segment also earns revenues from ME&T, but the related costs are not allocated to operating segments. Financial Products' segment profit is determined on a pretax basis and includes other income/expense income (expense) items.

**All Other operating segment Segment:** Primarily includes activities such as: business strategy; product management and development; manufacturing and sourcing of filters, wear and fluids, undercarriage, ground-engaging tools, fluid transfer products, precision seals, rubber sealing and connecting maintenance components primarily for Cat® products; parts distribution; integrated logistics solutions; distribution services responsible for dealer development and administration, including one wholly owned dealer in Japan; dealer portfolio management and ensuring the most efficient and effective distribution of machines, engines and parts; brand management and marketing strategy; and digital investments for new customer and dealer solutions that integrate data analytics with state-of-the-art digital technologies while transforming the buying experience. Results for the All Other operating segment Segment are included as a reconciling item between reportable segments and consolidated external reporting.

### C. Segment measurement and reconciliations

We determine the segment profit of Construction Industries, Resource Industries, Energy & Transportation and our All Other Segment on a pretax basis and exclude most interest expense and certain other income (expense) items. We determine Financial Products Segment profit on a pretax basis and include other income (expense) items.

Our CODM evaluates the operating performance of the segments using segment profit as it provides insight into the financial health of each segment. The CODM reviews this metric regularly to compare the profitability of segments, identify trends, and evaluate which segments require additional resources or strategic adjustments. The CODM uses segment profit to support the allocation of resources predominantly in the annual budget and forecasting process. Additionally, the CODM monitors forecast-to-actual variances, focusing on areas where performance deviates from expectations, when evaluating the performance of each segment and making decisions about allocating capital and other resources to each segment.

There are several methodology differences between our segment reporting and our external reporting. The following is a list of the more significant methodology differences:

- **ME&T segment** For Construction Industries, Resource Industries, Energy & Transportation and our All Other Segment, net assets generally include inventories, receivables, property, plant and equipment, goodwill, intangibles, accounts payable and customer advances. We generally manage at the corporate level liabilities other than accounts payable and customer advances, and we do not include these in segment operations. Financial Products Segment assets generally include all categories of assets.
- We value segment inventories and cost of sales using a current cost methodology.
- We amortize goodwill allocated to segments using a fixed amount based on a 20-year useful life. This methodology difference only impacts segment assets. We do not include goodwill amortization expense in segment profit. In addition, we have allocated to segments only a portion of goodwill for certain acquisitions made in 2011 or later.
- We generally manage currency exposures for **ME&T operating segments, other than Financial Products**, at the corporate level and do not include in segment profit the effects of changes in exchange rates on results of operations within the year. We report the net difference created in the translation of revenues and costs between exchange rates used for U.S. GAAP reporting and exchange rates used for segment reporting as a methodology difference.
- We do not include stock-based compensation expense in segment profit.
- Postretirement benefit expenses are split; segments are generally responsible for service costs, with the remaining elements of net periodic benefit cost included as a methodology difference.
- We determine ME&T segment profit on a pretax basis and exclude interest expense and most other income/expense items. We determine Financial Products Segment profit on a pretax basis and include other income/expense items.

Reconciling items are created based on accounting differences between segment reporting and our consolidated external reporting. Please refer to pages 115 119 to 117 120 for financial information regarding significant reconciling items. Most of our reconciling items are self-explanatory given the above explanations. For the reconciliation of profit, we have grouped the reconciling items as follows:

- **Corporate costs:** These costs are related to corporate requirements primarily for compliance and legal functions for the benefit of the entire organization.

- **Restructuring income/costs:** May include costs for employee separation, long-lived asset impairments, contract terminations and contract terminations: (gains)/losses on divestitures. These costs are included in Other operating (income) expenses except for defined-benefit plan curtailment losses and special termination benefits, which are included in Other income (expense). Restructuring costs also include other exit-related costs, which may consist of accelerated depreciation, inventory write-downs, building demolition, equipment relocation and project management costs and LIFO inventory decrement benefits from inventory liquidations at closed facilities, all of which are primarily included in Cost of goods sold. See Note 25 24 for more information.
- **Methodology differences:** See previous discussion of significant accounting differences between segment reporting and consolidated external reporting.
- **Timing:** Timing differences in the recognition of costs between segment reporting and consolidated external reporting. For example, we report certain costs on the cash basis for segment reporting and the accrual basis for consolidated external reporting.

For the years ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, sales and revenues by geographic region reconciled to consolidated sales and revenues were as follows:

Sales and Revenues by Geographic Region										
(Millions of dollars)										
(Millions of dollars)										
(Millions of dollars)	North America	Latin America	EAME	Asia/ Pacific	External Sales and Revenues	Intersegment Sales and Revenues	Total Sales and Revenues	North America	Latin America	EAME
<b>2024</b>										
Construction Industries										
Construction Industries										
Construction Industries										
Resource Industries										
Energy & Transportation										
Financial Products Segment										
Total sales and revenues from reportable segments										
All Other Segment										
Corporate Items and Eliminations										
<b>Total Sales and Revenues</b>										
<b>2023</b>										
<b>2023</b>										
<b>2023</b>										
Construction Industries										
Construction Industries										
Construction Industries										
Resource Industries										
Energy & Transportation										
Financial Products Segment										
Total sales and revenues from reportable segments										
All Other operating segment										

**All Other Segment**

Corporate Items and  
Eliminations

**Total Sales and Revenues****2022****2022****2022**

Construction Industries  
Construction Industries  
Construction Industries  
Resource Industries  
Energy & Transportation  
Financial Products  
Segment

Total sales and revenues from  
reportable segments

All Other operating  
segment

**All Other Segment**

Corporate Items and  
Eliminations

**Total Sales and Revenues****2021****2021****2021**

Construction Industries  
Construction Industries  
Construction Industries  
Resource Industries  
Energy & Transportation  
Financial Products  
Segment

Total sales and revenues from  
reportable segments

All Other operating  
segment

Corporate Items and  
Eliminations

**Total Sales and Revenues**

<sup>1</sup> Includes revenues from Construction Industries, Resource Industries, Energy & Transportation and All Other **operating segment** Segment of \$711 million, \$690 million \$478 million and \$351 \$478 million in the years ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, respectively.

For the years ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, 2022 2023 and 2021, 2022, Energy & Transportation segment sales by end user application were as follows:

**Energy & Transportation External Sales****(Millions of dollars)**

	2023	2022	2021
Oil and gas	\$ 6,988	\$ 5,330	\$ 4,460
Power generation	6,362	4,940	4,292
Industrial	4,871	4,426	3,612

Transportation	5,134	4,641	4,306
<b>Energy &amp; Transportation External Sales</b>	<b>\$ 23,355</b>	<b>\$ 19,337</b>	<b>\$ 16,670</b>

<b>Energy &amp; Transportation External Sales</b>			
<b>(Millions of dollars)</b>			
	<b>2024</b>	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
Oil and gas	\$ 6,980	\$ 6,988	\$ 5,330
Power generation	7,756	6,362	4,940
Industrial	3,990	4,871	4,426
Transportation	5,362	5,134	4,641
<b>Energy &amp; Transportation External Sales</b>	<b>\$ 24,088</b>	<b>\$ 23,355</b>	<b>\$ 19,337</b>

<b>Profit from Reportable Segments</b>									
<b>(Millions of dollars)</b>									
	<b>Construction Industries</b>	<b>Resource Industries</b>	<b>Energy &amp; Transportation</b>	<b>Financial Products Segment</b>	<b>Total from Reportable Segments</b>				
<b><u>2024</u></b>									
Sales and revenues	\$ 25,455	\$ 12,389	\$ 28,854	\$ 4,053	\$	\$	\$	\$	70,751
Less 1:									
Cost of goods sold	17,326	8,387	19,796	—					45,509
SG&A/R&D 2	1,931	1,451	3,241	771					7,394
Other segment items 3	33	18	81	2,350					2,482
<b>Segment Profit</b>	<b>\$ 6,165</b>	<b>\$ 2,533</b>	<b>\$ 5,736</b>	<b>\$ 932</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>15,366</b>
<b><u>2023</u></b>									
Sales and revenues	\$ 27,418	\$ 13,583	\$ 28,001	\$ 3,785	\$	\$	\$	\$	72,787
Less 1:									
Cost of goods sold	18,658	9,367	19,875	—					47,900
SG&A/R&D 2	1,844	1,389	3,084	691					7,008
Other segment items 3	(59)	(7)	106	2,185					2,225
<b>Segment Profit</b>	<b>\$ 6,975</b>	<b>\$ 2,834</b>	<b>\$ 4,936</b>	<b>\$ 909</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>15,654</b>
<b><u>2022</u></b>									
Sales and revenues	\$ 25,269	\$ 12,314	\$ 23,752	\$ 3,253	\$	\$	\$	\$	64,588
Less 1:									
Cost of goods sold	18,924	9,249	17,931	—					46,104
SG&A/R&D 2	1,629	1,308	2,655	660					6,252
Other segment items 3	(27)	(70)	(143)	1,729					1,489
<b>Segment Profit</b>	<b>\$ 4,743</b>	<b>\$ 1,827</b>	<b>\$ 3,309</b>	<b>\$ 864</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>10,743</b>

<sup>1</sup> The significant expense categories and amounts align with the segment-level information that is regularly provided to the CODM. Inter-segment income/expenses are included within the amounts shown.

<sup>2</sup> Includes selling, general and administrative (SG&A) and research and development (R&D) expenses. The combined presentation aligns with the segment-level information that is regularly provided to the CODM.

<sup>3</sup> Other segment items for each reportable segment primarily includes:

Construction Industries – other operating (income) expenses, currency impacts defined as a methodology difference between exchange rates used in U.S. GAAP and segment reporting, and equity in (profit) loss of unconsolidated affiliated companies.

Resource Industries – other operating (income) expenses, currency impacts defined as a methodology difference between exchange rates used in U.S. GAAP and segment reporting, and equity in (profit) loss of unconsolidated affiliated companies.

Energy & Transportation – other operating (income) expenses, currency impacts defined as a methodology difference between exchange rates used in U.S. GAAP and segment reporting, and equity in (profit) loss of unconsolidated affiliated companies.

Financial Products Segment – interest expense, Cat Financial's depreciation on equipment leased to others, Insurance Services' underwriting expenses and investment and interest income, and foreign exchange (gains) losses.

#### Reconciliation of Consolidated profit before taxes:

(Millions of dollars)

	2024	2023	2022
Total profit from reportable segments	15,366	15,654	10,743
Profit from All Other Segment	48	18	(11)
Cost centers	(1)	(7)	(13)
Corporate costs	(889)	(913)	(751)
Timing	133	(30)	(309)
Restructuring costs	(359)	(780)	(299)
Methodology differences:			
Inventory/cost of sales	33	160	413
Postretirement benefit income (expense)	67	(65)	916
Stock-based compensation expense	(223)	(208)	(193)
Financing costs	(126)	(91)	(331)
Currency	145	6	23
Goodwill impairment charge	—	—	(925)
Other income/expense methodology differences	(740)	(624)	(409)
Other methodology differences	(81)	(70)	(102)
Total consolidated profit before taxes	<u>\$ 13,373</u>	<u>\$ 13,050</u>	<u>\$ 8,752</u>

#### Reconciliation of Assets:

(Millions of dollars)

	December 31,	
	2024	2023
Assets from reportable segments:		
Construction Industries	\$ 5,546	5,384
Resource Industries	5,548	5,742
Energy & Transportation	11,772	10,555
Financial Products Segment	36,925	35,685
Total assets from reportable segments	<u>59,791</u>	<u>57,366</u>
Assets from All Other Segment	<u>1,937</u>	<u>1,890</u>
Items not included in segment assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	6,165	6,106
Deferred income taxes	3,194	2,668
Goodwill and intangible assets	4,478	4,452
Property, plant and equipment – net and other assets	4,808	6,548
Inventory methodology differences	(3,560)	(3,169)
Liabilities included in segment assets	11,973	11,781
Other	(1,022)	(166)
Total assets	<u>\$ 87,764</u>	<u>\$ 87,476</u>

#### Reconciliation of Depreciation and amortization:

(Millions of dollars)

	2024	2023	2022
Depreciation and amortization from reportable segments:			
Construction Industries	\$ 233	\$ 221	\$ 231
Resource Industries	260	302	368
Energy & Transportation	578	551	547
Financial Products Segment	740	731	734
Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments	<u>1,811</u>	<u>1,805</u>	<u>1,880</u>
Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization:			
All Other Segment	254	236	229
Cost centers	95	91	84
Other	(7)	12	26
Total depreciation and amortization	<u>\$ 2,153</u>	<u>\$ 2,144</u>	<u>\$ 2,219</u>

#### Reconciliation of Consolidated profit before taxes:

(Millions of dollars)

	2023	2022	2021
Profit from reportable segments:			
Construction Industries	\$ 6,975	\$ 4,743	\$ 3,732
Resource Industries	2,834	1,827	1,229
Energy & Transportation	4,936	3,309	2,804
Financial Products Segment	909	864	908
Total profit from reportable segments	<u>15,654</u>	<u>10,743</u>	<u>8,673</u>
Profit from All Other operating segment	18	(11)	(14)
Cost centers	(7)	(13)	(4)
Corporate costs	(913)	(751)	(699)
Timing	(30)	(309)	(263)
Restructuring costs	(780)	(299)	(90)
Methodology differences:			
Inventory/cost of sales	160	413	122
Postretirement benefit income (expense)	(65)	916	1,171
Stock-based compensation expense	(208)	(193)	(199)
Financing costs	(91)	(331)	(449)
Currency	6	23	258
Goodwill impairment charge	—	(925)	—
Other income/expense methodology differences	(624)	(409)	(267)
Other methodology differences	(70)	(102)	(35)
Total consolidated profit before taxes	<u>\$ 13,050</u>	<u>\$ 8,752</u>	<u>\$ 8,204</u>

#### Reconciliation of Capital expenditures:

(Millions of dollars)

	2024	2023	2022
Capital expenditures from reportable segments:			

Construction Industries	\$ 323	\$ 376	\$ 271
Resource Industries	268	245	237
Energy & Transportation	1,279	944	756
Financial Products Segment	1,085	1,299	1,141
Total capital expenditures from reportable segments	<u>2,955</u>	<u>2,864</u>	<u>2,405</u>
Items not included in segment capital expenditures:			
All Other Segment	245	260	219
Cost centers	193	102	76
Timing	(149)	(44)	(54)
Other	(29)	(90)	(47)
Total capital expenditures	<u>\$ 3,215</u>	<u>\$ 3,092</u>	<u>\$ 2,599</u>

Reconciliation of Assets:			
(Millions of dollars)			
	December 31,		
Assets from reportable segments:	2023	2022	
Construction Industries	\$ 5,384	\$ 5,168	
Resource Industries	5,742	5,775	
Energy & Transportation	10,555	9,455	
Financial Products Segment	<u>35,685</u>	<u>34,269</u>	
Total assets from reportable segments	<u>57,366</u>	<u>54,667</u>	
Assets from All Other operating segment	1,890	1,828	
Items not included in segment assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	6,106	6,042	
Deferred income taxes	2,668	2,098	
Goodwill and intangible assets	4,452	4,248	
Property, plant and equipment – net and other assets	6,548	4,234	
Inventory methodology differences	(3,169)	(3,063)	
Liabilities included in segment assets	11,781	12,519	
Other	(166)	(630)	
Total assets	<u>\$ 87,476</u>	<u>\$ 81,943</u>	

Reconciliation of Depreciation and amortization:				
(Millions of dollars)				
	2023	2022	2021	
Depreciation and amortization from reportable segments:				
Construction Industries	\$ 221	\$ 231	\$ 237	
Resource Industries	302	368	403	
Energy & Transportation	551	547	571	
Financial Products Segment	<u>731</u>	<u>734</u>	<u>772</u>	
Total depreciation and amortization from reportable segments	<u>1,805</u>	<u>1,880</u>	<u>1,983</u>	
Items not included in segment depreciation and amortization:				
All Other operating segment	236	229	243	
Cost centers	91	84	98	
Other	12	26	28	
Total depreciation and amortization	<u>\$ 2,144</u>	<u>\$ 2,219</u>	<u>\$ 2,352</u>	

Reconciliation of Capital expenditures:		2023	2022	2021
(Millions of dollars)				
Capital expenditures from reportable segments:				
Construction Industries	\$ 376	\$ 271	\$ 255	
Resource Industries	245	237	199	
Energy & Transportation	944	756	627	
Financial Products Segment	1,299	1,141	1,218	
Total capital expenditures from reportable segments	2,864	2,405	2,299	
Items not included in segment capital expenditures:				
All Other operating segment	260	219	182	
Cost centers	102	76	56	
Timing	(44)	(54)	(74)	
Other	(90)	(47)	9	
Total capital expenditures	\$ 3,092	\$ 2,599	\$ 2,472	

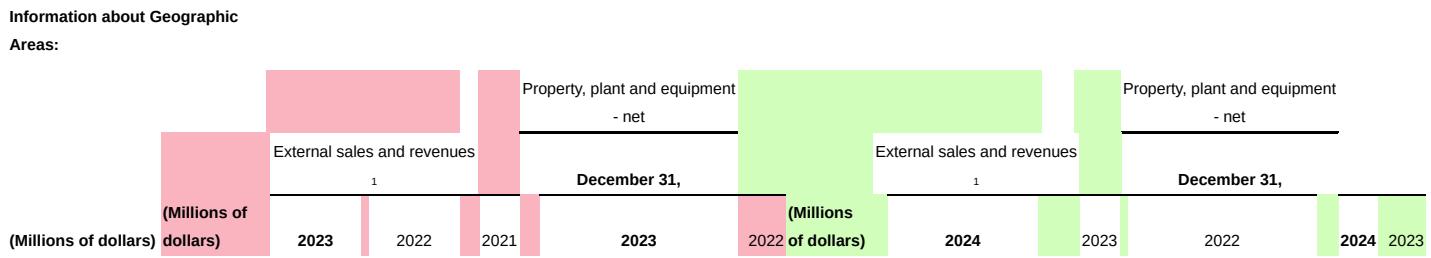
## Enterprise-wide Disclosures

### Enterprise-wide Disclosures:

#### Information about Geographic Areas:

#### Information about Geographic Areas:

#### Information about Geographic Areas:



Inside United States

Outside United States

Total

<sup>1</sup> Sales of ME&T are based on dealer or customer location. Revenues from services provided are based on where service is rendered.

<sup>1</sup> Sales of ME&T are based on dealer or customer location. Revenues from services provided are based on where service is rendered.

<sup>1</sup> Sales of ME&T are based on dealer or customer location. Revenues from services provided are based on where service is rendered.

## 24. Acquisitions

### SPM Oil & Gas

On February 1, 2021, Caterpillar completed the acquisition of varying equity interests and assets of the Weir Group PLC, collectively known as SPM Oil & Gas (SPM). Headquartered near Fort Worth, Texas, SPM Oil & Gas produces a full line of pumps, flow iron, consumable parts, wellhead and pressure control products that are offered via an extensive global network of service centers. This acquisition, included in the Energy & Transportation segment, is consistent with our strategy of providing our customers expanded offerings and services which will now be one of the broadest in the well service industry. The purchase price, net of \$22 million of acquired cash, was approximately \$359 million.

We financed the transaction with available cash. Tangible assets as of the acquisition date were \$520 million, recorded at their fair values, and primarily included cash of \$22 million, receivables of \$106 million, inventories of \$159 million, leased assets of \$105 million, and property, plant, and equipment of \$117 million. Finite-lived intangible assets acquired of \$23 million included developed technology and trade names and will be amortized on a straight-line basis over a weighted-average amortization period of approximately 8 years. Liabilities assumed as of the acquisition date were \$192 million, recorded at their fair values, and primarily included lease liabilities of \$105 million and accounts payable of \$33 million. Goodwill of \$30 million represented the excess of the consideration transferred over the net assets acquired. Assuming this transaction had been made at the beginning of any period presented, the consolidated pro forma results would not be materially different from reported results.

## 25. Restructuring income/costs

Our accounting for employee separations is dependent upon how the particular program is designed. For voluntary programs, we recognize eligible separation costs at the time of employee acceptance unless the acceptance requires explicit approval by the company. For involuntary programs, we recognize eligible costs when management has approved the program, the affected employees have been properly notified and the costs are estimable.

Restructuring costs for 2024, 2023 2022 and 2021 2022 were as follows:

(Millions of dollars)	2023	2022	2021	2024	2023	2022
(Millions of dollars)						
(Millions of dollars)						
Employee separations 1						
Longwall divestiture 1						
Divestitures 1						
Contract terminations 1						
Long-lived asset impairments 1						
Other 2						
Other 2						
Other 2						
<b>Total restructuring costs</b>						
<b>Total restructuring (income) costs</b>						
1 Recognized in Other operating (income) expenses.						
1 Recognized in Other operating (income) expenses.						
1 Recognized in Other operating (income) expenses.						
2 Represents costs related to our restructuring programs, primarily for inventory write-downs, accelerated depreciation, project management and equipment relocation, all of which are primarily included in Cost of goods sold.						
2 Represents costs related to our restructuring programs, primarily for inventory write-downs, project management, equipment relocation and accelerated depreciation, all of which are primarily included in Cost of goods sold.						
2 Represents costs related to our restructuring programs, primarily for inventory write-downs, accelerated depreciation, project management and equipment relocation, all of which are primarily included in Cost of goods sold.						
2 Represents costs related to our restructuring programs, primarily for inventory write-downs, project management, equipment relocation and accelerated depreciation, all of which are primarily included in Cost of goods sold.						
2 Represents costs related to our restructuring programs, primarily for inventory write-downs, accelerated depreciation, project management and equipment relocation, all of which are primarily included in Cost of goods sold.						
2 Represents costs related to our restructuring programs, primarily for inventory write-downs, project management, equipment relocation and accelerated depreciation, all of which are primarily included in Cost of goods sold.						
2 Represents costs related to our restructuring programs, primarily for inventory write-downs, project management, equipment relocation and accelerated depreciation, all of which are primarily included in Cost of goods sold.						

The restructuring costs in 2024 were related to restructuring actions across the company including the divestitures of certain non-U.S. entities. The restructuring costs in 2023 were primarily related to the divestiture of the company's Longwall business within Resource Industries. The divestiture closed on February 1, 2023 and resulted in a pre-tax loss of approximately \$586 million, primarily a non-cash item driven by the release of \$494 million of accumulated foreign currency translation. The restructuring costs in 2022 were primarily related to actions across the company, including \$193 million related to the Rail division that was primarily inventory write-downs, and other strategic actions to address a small number of products. The inventory write-downs were included in "Other" in the table above. The restructuring costs in 2021 were primarily related to actions across the company including strategic actions to address a small number of products, which were partially offset by a gain on the sale of a manufacturing facility that had been closed. The gain in 2021 was included in Long-lived asset impairments in the table above.

In 2024, 2023 2022 and 2021, 2022, all restructuring costs were excluded from segment profit.

The following table summarizes the 2023 and 2022 employee separation activity:

(Millions of dollars)	2023	2022
Liability balance, beginning of period	\$ 39	\$ 61
Increase in liability (separation charges)	74	77
Reduction in liability (payments)	(73)	(99)
Liability balance, end of period	\$ 40	\$ 39

Most of the remaining liability balance as of December 31, 2023 is expected to be paid in 2024.

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

Not Applicable.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

##### Disclosure Controls and Procedures

An evaluation was performed under the supervision and with the participation of the company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer (CEO) and Chief Financial Officer (CFO), of the effectiveness of the design and operation of the company's disclosure controls and procedures, as that term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act, as of the end of the period covered by this annual report. Based on that evaluation, the CEO and CFO concluded that the company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this annual report.

##### Management's Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Management's report on the company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 is included on page 53-54 of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data." The effectiveness of the company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm. Their report appears on pages 54-55-55-56 of Part II, Item 8 "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data."

##### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

During the last fiscal quarter, there has been no significant change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting.

#### Item 9B. Other Information.

During the three months ended December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024, none of the company's directors or officers (as defined in Rule 16a-1(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934) adopted, terminated or modified a Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement or non-Rule 10b5-1 trading arrangement (as such terms are defined in Item 408 of Regulation S-K of the Securities Act of 1933).

##### Disclosure Required Pursuant to Section 13(r) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Caterpillar maintains a portfolio of trademarks in Iran, which it registers with the Intellectual Property Center of the Islamic Republic of Iran (IPC), through intellectual property counsel and service providers located in United Arab Emirates and Iran. On November 30, 2023, the U.S. Department of the Treasury's Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC") granted Caterpillar a specific license to make payments to IPC at its account in Bank Mellî, which was designated on November 5, 2018, by OFAC under its counter terrorism authority pursuant to Executive Order 13224. As authorized by OFAC's specific license, in the period ended December 31, 2024, Caterpillar paid approximately \$608 to IPC as part of its intellectual property protection efforts in Iran. Caterpillar plans to continue these activities, as authorized under the specific license, and does not generate any revenues or profits from this activity.

#### Item 9C. Disclosure Regarding Foreign Jurisdictions that Prevent Inspections.

Not Applicable.

### PART III

#### Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

#### **Identification of Directors and Business Experience**

Information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from the 2024 2025 Proxy Statement.

#### **Identification of Executive Officers and Business Experience**

Information required by this Item appears in Item 1D of this Form 10-K.

#### **Family Relationships**

There are no family relationships between the officers and directors of the company.

#### **Legal Proceedings Involving Officers and Directors**

If applicable, information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from the 2024 2025 Proxy Statement.

#### **Audit Committee Financial Expert**

Information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from the 2024 2025 Proxy Statement.

#### **Identification of Audit Committee**

Information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from the 2024 2025 Proxy Statement.

#### **Shareholder Recommendation of Board Nominees**

Information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from the 2024 2025 Proxy Statement.

#### **Compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act**

If applicable, information required by this Item relating to compliance with Section 16(a) of the Exchange Act is incorporated by reference from the 2024 2025 Proxy Statement.

#### **Code of Ethics**

Our Worldwide Code of Conduct (Code), first published in 1974 and most recently updated in 2019, sets a high standard for honesty and ethical behavior by every director and employee, including the principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. The Code is posted on our website at [www.Caterpillar.com/code](http://www.Caterpillar.com/code). To obtain a copy of the Code at no charge, submit a written request to the Corporate Secretary at 5205 N. O'Connor Boulevard, Suite 100, Irving, TX 75039. We post on our website at [www.Caterpillar.com/code](http://www.Caterpillar.com/code) any required amendments to or waivers granted under our Code pursuant to SEC or New York Stock Exchange disclosure rules.

#### **Insider Trading Laws and Policies**

From time to time, the Company may engage in transactions in its own securities. It is the Company's policy to comply with all applicable securities and state laws (including appropriate approvals by the Board of Directors or appropriate committee, if required) when engaging in transactions in Company securities.

The other information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from the 2025 Proxy Statement.

#### **Item 11. Executive Compensation.**

Information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from the 2024 2025 Proxy Statement.

#### **Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.**

Information required by this Item relating to security ownership of certain beneficial owners and management is incorporated by reference from the 2024 2025 Proxy Statement.

Information required by this Item relating to securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans is included in the following table:

**Equity Compensation Plan Information**  
(as of December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024)

Plan category	Plan category and rights	(a) Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants	(b) Weighted-average price of outstanding options, warrants	(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in Plan column (a))	(a) Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(b) Weighted-average price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	(c) Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a))
Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	Equity compensation plans approved by security holders	7,210,783	\$ \$ 169.57	43,041,378	43,041,378	5,593,907	\$ \$ 195.28 40,873,176
Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders	Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders			Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders			
<b>Total</b>	<b>Total</b>	<b>7,210,783</b>	<b>\$ \$ 169.57</b>	<b>43,041,378</b>	<b>43,041,378</b>	<b>5,593,907</b>	<b>\$ \$ 195.28 40,873,176</b>

**Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.**

Information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from the 2024 2025 Proxy Statement.

**Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.**

Our independent registered public accounting firm is PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, Dallas, Texas, Auditor Firm ID: 238.

Information required by this Item is incorporated by reference from the 2024 2025 Proxy Statement.

**PART IV**

**Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.**

Exhibits:

3.1 [Restated Certificate of Incorporation, effective February 3, 2021 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.2 to the Company's Form 8-K filed February 9, 2021\)](#)

3.2 [Bylaws amended and restated as of June 8, 2022 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 14, 2022\)](#)

4.1 [Indenture dated as of May 1, 1987, between Caterpillar Inc. and The First National Bank of Chicago, as Trustee \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.1 to Form S-3 filed February 19, 1997\)](#)

4.2 [First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of June 1, 1989, between Caterpillar Inc. and The First National Bank of Chicago, as Trustee \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.2 to Form S-3 filed February 19, 1997\)](#)

4.3 [Appointment of Citibank, N.A. as Successor Trustee, dated October 1, 1991, under the Indenture, as supplemented, dated as of May 1, 1987 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.3 to Form S-3 filed February 19, 1997\)](#)

4.4 [Second Supplemental Indenture, dated as of May 15, 1992, between Caterpillar Inc. and Citibank, N.A., as Successor Trustee \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.4 to Form S-3 filed February 19, 1997\)](#)

4.5 [Third Supplemental Indenture, dated as of December 16, 1996, between Caterpillar Inc. and Citibank, N.A., as Successor Trustee \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.5 to Form S-3 filed February 19, 1997\)](#)

4.6 [Tri-Party Agreement, dated as of November 2, 2006, between Caterpillar Inc., Citibank, N.A. and U.S. Bank National Association appointing U.S. Bank as Successor Trustee under the Indenture dated as of May 1, 1987, as amended and supplemented \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.6 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2006\)](#)

4.7 [Form of 3.803% Rule 144A Global Debenture due 2042 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed August 28, 2012\)](#)

4.8 [Form of 3.803% Regulation S Global Debenture due 2042 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.2 to Form 8-K, filed August 28, 2012\)](#)

4.9 [Form of 3.803% Global Debenture due 2042 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.9 to Form S-4 filed on September 7, 2012\)](#)

4.10 [Form of 3.40% Senior Note due 2024 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 8, 2014\)](#)

4.11 [Form of 4.30% Senior Note due 2044 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 8, 2014\)](#)

4.12 [Form of 4.75% Senior Note due 2064 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed on May 8, 2014\)](#)

4.13 [Form of 2.600% Senior Note due 2029 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 19, 2019\)](#)

4.14 [Form of 3.250% Senior Note due 2049 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 19, 2019\)](#)

4.15 [Form of 2.600% Senior Notes due 2030 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 9, 2020\)](#)

4.16 [Form of 3.250% Senior Notes due 2050 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed April 9, 2020\)](#)

4.17 [Form 1.900% Senior Notes due 20312031 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed March 12, 2021\)](#)

4.18 [Description of Securities \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 4.16 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019\)](#)

10.1 [Caterpillar Inc. 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed June 20, 2023\)\\*](#)

10.2 [Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award pursuant to the 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023 March 31, 2024\)\\*](#)

10.3 [Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award for Directors pursuant to the 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023 March 31, 2024\)\\*](#)

10.4 [Form of Nonqualified Stock Options Award pursuant to the 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023 March 31, 2024\)\\*](#)

10.5 [Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award pursuant to the 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023 March 31, 2024\)\\*](#)

10.6 [Form of Nonqualified Stock Options Award pursuant to the 2023 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(China Payroll Addendum\) \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2023\)\\*](#)

10.7 [Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Retirement Plan \(formerly known as the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Pension Benefit Plan\), amended and restated effective January 1, 2020 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Annual report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020\)\\*](#)

10.8 [First Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Retirement Plan, effective January 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.17 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021\)\\*](#)

10.9 [Second Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Retirement Plan, effective July 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2022\)\\*](#)

10.10 [Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Employees' Investment Plan, amended and restated as of May 15, 2017 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\)\\*](#)

10.11 [First Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Employees' Investment Plan, effective as of July 24, 2017 July 24, 2017 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.22 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017\)\\*](#)

10.12 [Second Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Employees' Investment Plan, dated December 14, 2018 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018\)\\*](#)

10.13 [Third Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Employees' Investment Plan, effective January 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.21 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021\)\\*](#)

10.14 [Fourth Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Employees' Investment Plan, effective as of July 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2022\)\\*](#)

10.15 [Caterpillar Inc. Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan, as amended and restated effective July 1, 2018 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2018\)\\*](#)

10.16 [First Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan dated January 22, 2019 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2019\)\\*](#)

10.17 [Second Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan, effective as of July 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2022\)\\*](#)

10.18 [Caterpillar Inc. Directors' Charitable Award Program, as amended and restated effective April 1, 2008 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2008\)\\*](#)

10.19 [Caterpillar Inc. Deferred Employees' Investment Plan amended and restated as of May 15, 2017 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\)\\*](#)

10.20 [First Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Deferred Employees' Investment Plan, effective as of July 24, 2017 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 10.26 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018\)\\*](#)

10.21 [Second Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Deferred Employees' Investment Plan, dated December 14, 2018 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.27 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018\)\\*](#)

10.22 [Third Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Deferred Employees' Investment Plan, effective as of January 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.28 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021\)\\*](#)

10.23 [Fourth Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Deferred Employees' Investment Plan, effective as of July 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2022\)\\*](#)

10.24 [Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Deferred Compensation Plan amended and restated as of May 15, 2017 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2017\)\\*](#)

10.25 [First Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Deferred Compensation Plan, effective as of July 24, 2017 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.28 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2017\)\\*](#)

10.26 [Second Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Deferred Compensation Plan, dated December 14, 2018 \(incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.30 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2018\)\\*](#)

10.27 [Third Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Deferred Compensation Plan effective January 1, 2019 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.32 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019\)\\*](#)

10.28 [Fourth Amendment to the Caterpillar Supplemental Deferred Compensation Plan, effective as of January 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.33 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021\)\\*](#)

10.29 [Fifth Amendment to the Caterpillar Inc. Supplemental Deferred Compensation Plan, effective as of July 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2022\)\\*](#)

10.30 [Solar Turbines Incorporated Managerial Retirement Objective Plan, as amended and restated through First Amendment, dated December 10, 2014 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.19 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014\)\\*](#)

10.31 [Second Amendment to the Solar Turbines Incorporated Managerial Retirement Objective Plan, effective January 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.35 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021\)\\*](#)

10.32 [Solar Turbines Incorporated Pension Plan for European Foreign Service Employees, as amended and restated, effective January 1, 2015 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2015\)\\*](#)

10.33 [First Amendment to the Solar Turbines Incorporated Pension Plan for European Foreign Service Employees effective January 1, 2020 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.35 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019\)\\*](#)

10.34 [Second Amendment to the Solar Turbines Incorporated Pension Plan for European Foreign Service Employees effective January 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.38 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2021\)\\*](#)

10.35 [Revised Letter Agreement by and between Caterpillar Inc. and Andrew Bonfield dated August 28, 2018 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2018\)\\*](#)

10.36 [Mercer Super Trust CatSuper Special Arrangement Agreement between Caterpillar of Australia PTY LTD and Robert Brian Charter dated June 26, 2007 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.38 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 14, 2019\)\\*](#)

10.37 [Mercer Super Trust CatSuper Special Arrangement Agreement, by and between Caterpillar of Australia PTY LTD, and Robert Brian Charter dated April 4, 2018 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended June 30, 2018\)\\*](#)

10.38 [Time Share Sharing Agreement dated January 10, 2017 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.29 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed December 31, 2016\)\\*](#)

10.39 [Credit Agreement \(2023 \(2024 364-Day Facility\), dated August 31, 2023 August 29, 2024, among Caterpillar Inc., Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation, Caterpillar International Finance Designated Activity Company, and Caterpillar Finance Kabushiki Kaisha, certain financial institutions named therein, Citibank, N.A., as agent, Citibank Europe PLC, UK Branch, as Local Currency Agent, and MUFG Bank, Ltd, as Japan Local Currency Agent \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 1, 2023 September 4, 2024\)](#)

10.40 [Local Currency Addendum to the 2023 2024 364-Day Facility dated August 31, 2023 August 29, 2024, among Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation, Caterpillar International Finance Designated Activity Company, the Local Currency Banks named therein, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, and Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch, as Local Currency Agent \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 1, 2023 September 4, 2024\)](#)

10.41 [Japan Local Currency Addendum, dated as of August 31, 2023 August 29, 2024, to the Credit Agreement \(2022 \(2024 364-Day Facility\) \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 1, 2023 September 4, 2024\)](#)

10.42 [Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement \(3-Year Facility\) dated September 1, 2022, among the Company, Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation, Caterpillar International Finance Designated Activity Company and Caterpillar Finance Kabushiki Kaisha, certain financial institutions named therein, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch, as Local Currency Agent, and MUFG Bank, Ltd., as Japan Local Currency Agent \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 6, 2022\).](#)

10.43 [Local Currency Addendum to the 3-Year Facility dated September 1, 2022, among Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation, Caterpillar International Finance Designated Activity Company, the Local Currency Banks named therein, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, and Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch, as Local Currency Agent \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 6, 2022\).](#)

10.44 [Japan Local Currency Addendum to the 3-Year Facility dated September 1, 2022, among Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation, Caterpillar Finance Kabushiki Kaisha, the Japan Local Currency Banks named therein, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, and MUFG Bank, Ltd., as Japan Local Currency Agent \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 6, 2022\).](#)

10.45 [Amendment No. 1 to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement \(3-Year Facility\) dated August 31, 2023 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 1, 2023\).](#)

10.46 [Amendment No. 2 to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement \(3-Year Facility\) dated August 29, 2024 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 4, 2024\).](#)

10.47 [Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement \(5-Year Facility\) dated September 1, 2022, among the Company, Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation, Caterpillar International Finance Designated Activity Company and Caterpillar Finance Kabushiki Kaisha, certain financial institutions named therein, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch, as Local Currency Agent, and MUFG Bank, Ltd., as Japan Local Currency Agent \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.7 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 6, 2022\).](#)

10.48 10.48 [Local Currency Addendum to the Five-Year Facility dated September 1, 2022, among Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation, Caterpillar International Finance Designated Activity Company, the Local Currency Banks named therein, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, and Citibank Europe plc, UK Branch, as Local Currency Agent \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed September 6, 2022\).](#)

10.49 10.49 [Japan Local Currency Addendum to the 5-Year Facility dated September 1, 2022, among Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation, Caterpillar Finance Kabushiki Kaisha, the Japan Local Currency Banks named therein, Citibank, N.A., as Agent, and MUFG Bank, Ltd., as Japan Local Currency Agent \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K, filed September 6, 2022\).](#)

10.50 10.50 [Amendment No. 1 to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement \(5-Year Facility\) dated August 31, 2023 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 1, 2023\).](#)

10.51 10.51 [Amendment No. 2 to Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement \(5-Year Facility\) dated August 31, 2024 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 4, 2024\).](#)

10.52 [Caterpillar Inc. 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan, amended and restated effective October 8, 2019 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2019\)\\*](#)

10.53 10.53 [First Amendment to Caterpillar Inc. 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan, effective July 1, 2022 \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended September 30, 2022\).](#)

10.54 10.54 [Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award pursuant to the 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2023\)\\*](#)

10.55 10.55 [Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award for Directors pursuant to the 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2023\)\\*](#)

10.56 [Form of Nonqualified Stock Options Award pursuant to the 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2023\)\\*](#)

10.57 [Form of Performance-Based Restricted Stock Unit Award pursuant to the 2014 Long-Term Incentive Plan \(incorporated by reference from Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2023\)\\*](#)

19 [Caterpillar Inc. Insider Trading Policy \(as adopted January 30, 2025\)](#)

21 [Subsidiaries and Affiliates of the Registrant](#)

23 [Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)

31.1 [Certification of Chief Executive Officer of Caterpillar Inc., pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002](#)

31.2	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Financial Officer of Caterpillar Inc., pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
32	<a href="#">Certification of Chief Executive Officer of Caterpillar Inc. and Chief Financial Officer of Caterpillar Inc., pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002</a>
97	<a href="#">Caterpillar Inc. Incentive Compensation Clawback Policy (as adopted October 11, 2023)</a>
101.INS	Inline XBRL Instance Document (the instance document does not appear in the Interactive Data File because its XBRL tags are imbedded within the Inline XBRL document)
101.SCH	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document
101.DEF	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document
101.LAB	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document
101.PRE	Inline XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document
104	Cover Page Interactive File (embedded within the Inline XBRL document and included in Exhibit 101)

\*Management contracts and compensatory plans and arrangements required to be filed as exhibits pursuant to Item 15(b) of this report.

The agreements and other documents filed as exhibits to this report are not intended to provide factual information or other disclosure other than with respect to the terms of the agreements or other documents themselves, and you should not rely on them for that purpose. In particular, any representations and warranties made by us in these agreements or other documents were made solely within the specific context of the relevant agreement or document and may not describe the actual state of affairs as of the date they were made or at any other time.

**Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.**

None.

**Form 10-K**

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

**CATERPILLAR INC.**

Registrant

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

By:

/s/ Derek Owens

Derek Owens

Chief Legal Officer and General Counsel

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the Registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ D. James Umpleby III

D. James Umpleby III

Chairman of the Board  
and Chief Executive Officer

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ Andrew R.J. Bonfield

Andrew R.J. Bonfield

Chief Financial Officer

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ William E. Schaupp

William E. Schaupp

Vice President and  
Chief Accounting Officer

February 16, 2024

/s/ David L. Calhoun

David L. Calhoun

Director

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ Daniel M. Dickinson

Daniel M. Dickinson

Director

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ James C. Fish, Jr.

James C. Fish, Jr.

Director

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ Gerald Johnson

Director

Gerald Johnson

February 14, 2025

/s/ Nazzic S. Keene

Director

Nazzic S. Keene

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ David W. MacLennan

Director

David W. MacLennan

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ Judith F. Marks

Director

Judith F. Marks

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ Debra L. Reed-Klages

Presiding Director

Debra L. Reed-Klages

February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ Susan C. Schwab

Director

Susan C. Schwab

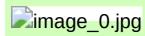
February 16, 2024 14, 2025

/s/ Rayford Wilkins, Jr.

Director

Rayford Wilkins, Jr.

129 131



# Caterpillar Inc.

## Insider Trading Policy

January 30, 2025

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

1

### Table of Contents

#### Contents

1. Purpose	4
2. Persons Subject to the Policy	4
3. Transactions Subject to the Policy	5
4. Statement of Policy	5
a. Transactions in Securities	5
b. Prohibitions Regarding Disclosure of Information	6
c. Selective Disclosure of Information	6
d. Company Compliance with Securities Laws	7
e. No Policy Exceptions	7
5. Administration of the Policy	7
6. Prohibited Transactions	7
a. Short-Swing Trading	7
b. Short Sales	7
c. Publicly-Traded Options	8
d. Hedging Transactions	8
e. Margin Accounts and Pledged Securities	8
f. Managed Accounts	9
7. Insider Status	9
a. Company Insiders	9

b. Fact Specific Insiders	9
i. Determination of Fact Specific Insiders	9
c. Trading Restrictions	9
d. Additional Assistance	10
8. Pre-Clearance Procedures	10
a. Section 16 Insiders	10
b. Operating Council	10
c. General Pre-Clearance Procedures	10
9. Open Window Period and Blackout Periods	11
a. Open Window Period	11
b. Blackout Period	11
c. General Procedures	12

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

2

10. Standing and Limit Orders 12

11. Rule 10b5-1 Plans 13

    a. Purpose 13

    b. General 13

12. Post-Termination Transactions 14

    a. General 14

    b. Fact Specific Insider 14

    c. Company Insiders, except Section 16 Insiders 14

    d. Section 16 Insiders 14

13. Consequences of Violations 14

    a. General 14

    b. Individual Responsibility 15

14. Whistleblower Protection..... 16

15. Who to Contact for Questions or Assistance 16

Annex A..... 17

    Definition of Material Information..... 17

    Definition of Nonpublic Information..... 18

    Definition of Materiality..... 18

Annex B..... 20

    Permitted Transactions..... 20

    Transactions Under Company-Sponsored Plans..... 20

Gifts and Broadly Invested Mutual Funds.....	21
Rule 10b5-1 Transactions.....	21
Annex C.....	22
Summary.....	22
Procedures for Rule 10b5-1 Plans.....	22
Rule 10b5-1 Requirements.....	23

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

3

## 1. Purpose

- a. This Insider Trading Policy (the "Policy") provides guidelines with respect to transactions in the securities of Caterpillar Inc. (the "Company") and the handling of material nonpublic information about the Company and the companies with which the Company does business. The Company has adopted this Policy primarily to:
  - i. promote compliance with federal, state and foreign securities laws regarding trading in securities;
  - ii. preserve the Company's reputation for integrity; and
  - iii. encourage persons covered by this Policy to act in a manner consistent with *Our Values In Action*, specifically not to misuse material nonpublic information.
- b. Maintaining the confidence of stockholders and the public is paramount. The principle underlying this Policy is fairness in dealings with others, which requires the Company and all persons subject to this Policy not to take advantage of material nonpublic information to the detriment of others who do not have the information.

## 2. Persons Subject to the Policy

a. This Policy applies to **all** directors, officers, employees and affiliates of the Company and its subsidiaries (each a “**Covered Person**”). The Company may also determine that other persons should be deemed to be Covered Persons, such as contractors or consultants who have access to material nonpublic information. This Policy applies regardless of whether you are designated as an “insider” or possess material nonpublic information.

b. This Policy also applies to:

- i. family members who reside with a Covered Person, including a spouse, a child, a child away at college, stepchildren, grandchildren, parents, stepparents, grandparents, siblings and in-laws, anyone else who lives in the Covered Person's household, and any family members who do not live in the Covered Person's household but whose transactions in Company Securities are directed by the Covered Person or are subject to the Covered Person's influence or control, such as parents or children who consult with the Covered Person before they trade in Company Securities (collectively referred to as “**Family Members**”); and
- ii. any entities that a Covered Person controls, including any corporations, partnerships or trusts (collectively referred to as “**Controlled Entities**”).

c. Each Covered Person is responsible for the transactions of his or her Family Members and Controlled Entities. As a result, each Covered Person should notify his or her Family Members and Controlled Entities that they should confer with that individual before they trade in Company Securities and treat all such transactions for the purposes of this Policy and applicable securities laws as transactions for the Covered Person's account.

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

4

### 3. Transactions Subject to the Policy

- a. This Policy applies to transactions in the Company's securities (collectively referred to as “**Company Securities**”), including the Company's common stock, options to purchase common stock, or any other type of securities that the Company may issue, including, but not limited to, preferred stock, debt securities, convertible debentures and warrants as well as derivative securities that are not issued by the Company, such as exchange-traded put or call options or swaps relating to the Company's Securities.
- b. Transactions that are also subject to this Policy include any election or change that would impact your holdings in Company Securities. For example, making or changing elections or monthly allocations in the Caterpillar Stock Fund, rebalancing portfolio assets, electing dividend reinvestment rather than cash dividends, elections to defer compensation to the Caterpillar Stock Fund, etc.
- c. “Transactions” is interpreted broadly under this Policy to include any purchase, sale or other transaction to acquire, transfer or dispose of securities, including derivative exercises, gifts or other contributions, pledges, exercises of stock options granted under the Company's stock plans, sales of stock acquired upon the exercise of options and trades made under an employee benefit plan such as a 401 (k) plan.
- d. This Policy also applies to transactions in the securities of third parties with which the Company does business, which includes but is not limited to the securities described in Section 3.a. of this Policy.

### 4. Statement of Policy

#### a. **Transactions in Securities:**

- i. No Covered Person who is aware of material nonpublic information relating to the Company may, directly, or indirectly through Family Members, Controlled Entities or any other third-party:
  - Engage in any transactions involving Company Securities, except for “**Permitted Transactions**” (as specified in Annex B);
  - Recommend or suggest the purchase or sale (or to refrain from the purchase or sale) of any Company Securities; or
  - Assist anyone engaged in the above activities.
- ii. No Covered Person who is aware of material nonpublic information as a result of their relationship or employment with the Company (i.e., information relating to suppliers, customers, significant materials purchases, etc.) may, directly, or indirectly through Family Members, Controlled Entities or any other third-party:
  - Engage in any securities-related transactions based on such information, including the purchase or sale of another company's stock;

- Recommend or suggest the purchase or sale (or to refrain from the purchase or sale) of any securities based on such information; or
- Assist anyone engaged in the above activities.

iii. These restrictions apply regardless of whether there is a direct or indirect benefit to you, Family Members, Controlled Entities or any other third-party.

**b. Prohibitions Regarding Disclosure of Information:**

- i. Covered Persons must not disclose to any person (including Family Members) material nonpublic information regarding the Company, other third parties or otherwise obtained as a result of their relationship or employment with the Company, except to the extent that a person has a bona fide "need to know" in order to perform management, supervisory or advisory functions for the Company or as otherwise set forth in this Policy.
- ii. Those involved in transactions, projects or negotiations with third parties that require the disclosure of material nonpublic information should have such third parties execute a nondisclosure agreement. For purposes of this Policy, every nondisclosure agreement with a third party should contain a provision in which such third party expressly agrees to maintain the confidentiality of the material nonpublic information disclosed to them.
- iii. Special care should be taken to avoid the inadvertent or careless disclosure of material nonpublic information. Material events should not be discussed outside of the office or designated meeting location.
- iv. Whether in the office or offsite, extreme care should be taken to ensure that material information is not overheard by others who do not have a "need to know." Discussion of sensitive information in hallways, restrooms, elevators, taxicabs, airplanes, restaurants, internet chat rooms, use of public wi-fi, etc. is strongly discouraged.

**c. Selective Disclosure of Information:**

- i. The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") has adopted rules explicitly banning selective disclosure of material nonpublic information. Generally, the rules provide that when a public company discloses such information, it must provide the information to the public broadly and on a non-exclusionary basis.
- ii. It is the Company's policy not to selectively disclose material nonpublic information. Thus, all communications with the financial press, investment analysts, others in the investment community must be approved by the Company's (i) CFO, (ii) SVP – Finance Services Division, or (iii) Director of Investor Relations. Unless expressly authorized by one of these individuals, every Covered Person should decline comment and refer the inquiry to the Director of Investor Relations or Public Affairs.
- iii. Covered Persons must send any presentations containing sensitive information about the Company that are intended for an outside audience to a member of the division of Law

Security and Public Policy responsible for overseeing SEC compliance ("Securities Section") for review prior to using such materials.

d. **Company Compliance with Securities Laws:** From time to time, the Company and its subsidiaries may engage in transactions in Company securities. It is the Company's policy to comply with all applicable securities laws when engaging in transactions in Company securities.

e. **No Policy Exceptions:** There are no exceptions to this Policy, except as specifically noted herein. Transactions that may be necessary or justifiable for independent reasons (such as the need to raise money for an emergency expenditure), or small transactions, are not excepted from this Policy. The securities

laws do not recognize any mitigating circumstances, and, in any event, even the appearance of an improper transaction must be avoided to preserve the Company's reputation for adhering to the highest standards of ethical conduct.

## 5. Administration of the Policy

The administration of this Policy is carried out under the direction of the Company's Chief Legal Officer. All determinations and interpretations by the Chief Legal Officer are final and not subject to further review.

If you have any questions concerning the interpretation of this Policy, please send an email to [InsiderTradingPolicy@cat.com](mailto:InsiderTradingPolicy@cat.com).

## 6. Prohibited Transactions

The Company has determined that there is a heightened legal risk and/or the appearance of inappropriate conduct if Covered Persons engage in certain types of transactions. It therefore is the Company's policy to discourage or prohibit Covered Persons from engaging in certain transactions involving Company Securities. The SEC also has specific prohibitions for individuals ("Section 16 Insiders") who are subject to the reporting requirements of Section 16 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the "Exchange Act"), and their transactions in Company Securities.

Except as otherwise specified, the following transactions in Company Securities are prohibited for all Covered Persons. These restrictions apply even if you do not possess material nonpublic information:

a. **Short-Swing Trading** – E.g., *Purchases and sales of Company Securities within a 6 month period. Also referred to as an "opposite-way" transaction.*

- i. Covered Persons are strongly discouraged from engaging in short-swing trading of Company Securities. Short-swing trading of Company Securities is distracting and may unduly focus an individual on the Company's short-term stock market performance instead of the Company's long-term business objectives. It may also give the appearance that such transactions were based on material nonpublic information. Short-swing trades may increase the risk that the SEC will review and scrutinize your transactions for possible insider trading.
- ii. Section 16 Insiders and members of the Operating Council are prohibited from engaging in any short-swing trading of Company Securities. Also, Family Members and Controlled Entities

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

7

of Section 16 Insiders are prohibited from short-swing trading with respect to Company Securities. The SEC prohibits Section 16 Insiders from engaging in short-term trading and violations will result in any profits on such purchases or sales being returned to the Company (i.e., disgorgement).

b. **Short Sales** – E.g., *Sale of a Company Security that the seller does not own.*

Covered Persons are prohibited from engaging in any short sales of Company Securities. Short sales of Company Securities (i.e., the sale of a security that the seller does not own) may evidence an expectation on the part of the seller that the securities will decline in value, and therefore have the potential to signal to the market that the seller lacks confidence in the Company's prospects. Also, short sales may reduce a seller's incentive to seek to improve the Company's performance.

In addition, Section 16(c) of the Exchange Act prohibits officers and directors from engaging in short sales.

c. **Publicly-Traded Options** – E.g., *Put options, call options or any other derivative securities with respect to Company Securities.*

Covered Persons are prohibited from engaging in any transactions in put options, call options or any other derivative securities with respect to Company Securities, on an exchange or in any other organized market. Given the relatively short term of publicly-traded options, transactions in options may create the appearance that a Covered Person is trading based on material nonpublic information and focus such individual's attention on short-term performance at the expense of the Company's long-term objectives.

d. **Hedging Transactions** – E.g., *Hedging or monetization transactions, prepaid variable forwards, equity swaps, collars, exchange funds, etc.*

Covered Persons are prohibited from engaging in hedging transactions with respect to Company Securities. Hedging or monetization transactions can be accomplished through a number of possible mechanisms, including through the use of financial instruments such as prepaid variable forwards, equity swaps, collars, exchange funds, etc. Such hedging transactions may permit a Covered Person to continue to own Company Securities but without the full risks and rewards of ownership. When that occurs, the Covered Person may no longer have the same objectives as the Company or other stockholders.

e. **Margin Accounts and Pledged Securities** – E.g., *Company securities held in margin accounts or otherwise pledged or hypothecated.*

Covered Persons are prohibited from holding Company Securities in a margin account or otherwise pledging Company Securities, including the use of Company Securities as collateral for a loan. Securities held in a margin account as collateral for a margin loan may be sold by the broker without the customer's consent if the customer fails to meet a margin call. Similarly, securities pledged (or hypothecated) as collateral for a loan may be sold in foreclosure if the borrower defaults on the loan. Because a margin sale or foreclosure sale may occur at a time when the Covered Person is aware of material nonpublic information or otherwise is not permitted to trade in Company Securities, these activities are prohibited.

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

8

Such a sale, even though not initiated at your request, is still a sale for your benefit and may subject you to liability under the securities laws.

f. **Managed Accounts** – E.g., *Where another person has been given discretion or authority to trade without your prior approval. Managed accounts for Covered Persons may not trade in Company Securities at any time. It is the responsibility of Covered Persons to notify his or her account administrator not to trade in Company Securities at any time.*

## 7. Insider Status

a. **Company Insiders:** The Company has designated the following individuals as "Company Insiders" as they routinely possess material nonpublic information:

i. Section 16 Insiders – Includes the following individuals:

- Directors of Caterpillar Inc.
- Chief Executive Officer
- Group Presidents
- Chief Financial Officer
- Chief Legal Officer
- Chief Human Resources Officer
- Chief Accounting Officer

ii. Members of the Operating Council

iii. Officers of the Company

iv. Employees who are Salary Grade 31 and above (or the equivalent)

b. **Fact Specific Insiders:** Business unit or section heads may designate certain Covered Persons as "Fact Specific Insiders" because such individuals are aware of material nonpublic information about the Company. For example, knowledge of a material project such as a potential merger or acquisition could require an individual to be a Fact Specific Insider until the material information is made public. In addition, certain job roles may require individuals to regularly possess material information about the Company's financial results or performance, and in such cases, these individuals may be designated as Fact Specific Insiders during the entire time they perform such functions.

i. **Determination of Fact Specific Insiders:** Business units or section heads are responsible for determining who is a Fact Specific Insider within their respective business unit or section. In making such determinations, care should be taken to ensure that the information creating "insider" status is "material" to the Company. In addition to the examples provided in Annex A, it may be helpful to consider the following:

- Is the information material to Caterpillar Inc. or one of its reportable segments?
- Would the information cause a reasonable person to buy or sell Company Securities?
- Information classified as "confidential" or "Caterpillar Red" is not necessarily material to the Company or a reportable segment.

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

9

- ii. Business units or section heads may elect to maintain a centralized list of Covered Persons designated as Fact Specific Insiders.
- c. **Trading Restrictions:** Individuals designated as a Company Insider or Fact Specific Insider have specific obligations with respect to transactions in Company Securities as described in this Policy. In some cases, pre-approval is required before engaging in a transaction involving Company Securities. Section 16 Insiders have additional obligations imposed by the securities laws and must notify the Chief Legal Officer and a member of the Securities Section prior to any such transactions. These restrictions also apply to Family Members or Controlled Entities of such persons.
- d. **Additional Assistance:** For additional assistance or questions regarding materiality determinations please contact a member of the Securities Section listed in paragraph 5.b. above.

## 8. Pre-Clearance Procedures

- a. **Section 16 Insiders:** Section 16 Insiders are subject to significant penalties for engaging in Short-Term Trading and are required by law to report their trades in Company Securities to the SEC within two business days of the transaction. Accordingly, Section 16 Insiders, as well as Family Members or Controlled Entities of such persons, must pre-clear all transactions in Company Securities by obtaining approval from the Chief Legal Officer (or his or her designee). In addition, all Section 16 Insiders must notify a member of the Securities Section no later than the close of business on the day of executing the transaction so that the appropriate forms may be filed promptly with the SEC. Although Permitted Transactions do not require pre-approval, Permitted Transactions must be reported to the Securities Section on the day of the transaction because such transactions may be required to be reported to the SEC.
- b. **Operating Council:** All members of the Operating Council, as well as Family Members or Controlled Entities of such persons, must pre-clear all transactions in Company Securities, other than Permitted Transactions, by obtaining approval from the Chief Legal Officer (or his or her designee).
- c. **General Pre-Clearance Procedures:**
  - i. Requests for pre-clearance should be submitted to the appropriate approver at least one business day in advance of the proposed transaction. The Company does not have an obligation to approve a transaction submitted for pre-clearance and may determine not to permit the transaction. If a person seeks pre-clearance and permission to engage in the transaction is denied, then he or she should refrain from initiating any transaction in Company Securities and should not inform any other person of the restriction.
  - ii. Pre-clearance procedures and trading restrictions also apply to the Family Members and Controlled Entities of any individual deemed an insider. Such pre-clearance requests should be submitted by the Caterpillar employee.
  - iii. Pre-clearance approvals are valid for 5 business days. A new approval is required for transactions past the 5-day time frame.

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

10

- iv. The individual requesting pre-clearance for a transaction is ultimately responsible for any such transaction; therefore, such individuals should carefully consider whether they may be aware of any material nonpublic information about the Company and should describe fully those circumstances in any pre-clearance request. Individuals seeking pre-clearance should maintain a record of any approvals received.
- v. Section 16 Insiders and members of the Operating Council seeking pre-clearance should indicate whether they have affected any "opposite-way" transactions within the past six months.
- vi. Section 16 Insiders should be prepared to notify the Securities Section and report the proposed transaction on an appropriate Form 4 or Form 5.
- vii. The requestor should also be prepared to comply with SEC Rule 144 and file a Form 144, if necessary, at the time of any sale.

## 9. Open Window Period and Blackout Periods

- a. **Open Window Period:**
  - i. Company Insiders and Fact Specific Insiders, as well as Family Members or Controlled Entities of such persons, may only engage in transactions involving Company Securities (other than Permitted Transactions) during an Open Window Period.
  - ii. An "Open Window Period" begins on the second business day following the public release of the Company's quarterly or annual earnings and closes at the end of the last day of the second month of the then current fiscal quarter. For example: If the public release of quarterly earnings occurred at any time

on Wednesday (Day 1), the Open Window Period would open on Friday (Day 3). If the public release of earnings for the first fiscal quarter occurred in April, the Open Window Period would close at the end of the last day of May, which is the second month of the then current fiscal quarter.

- iii. Prohibited Transactions are not permitted at any time, even during an Open Window Period.

**b. Blackout Period:**

- i. Company Insiders and Fact Specific Insiders, as well as Family Members or Controlled Entities of such persons, may not conduct any transactions involving the Company's Securities, other than Permitted Transactions, during a Blackout Period.
- ii. A "Blackout Period" begins on the first day of the last month in a fiscal quarter and ends on the second business day following the public release of the Company's quarterly or annual earnings. For example, for the first fiscal quarter (January, February and March), the Blackout Period would begin on March 1. If the public release of quarterly earnings for the first quarter occurred at any time on Wednesday, April 22 (Day 1), the Blackout Period would end with the beginning of the Open Window Period as of the beginning of the trading session on Friday, April 24 (Day 3).

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

11

- iii. A Blackout Period could also occur during an Open Window Period in the event that material nonpublic information about the Company arises (e.g. material acquisition, merger or joint venture). The Chief Legal Officer may also impose a Blackout Period at any time for any reason. In such case, those with knowledge of the material nonpublic information are restricted from engaging in any transactions in Company Securities until the information becomes public or is no longer material. Restricting transactions in Company Securities as a result of such events is also referred to as a Blackout Period. You should not discuss Blackout Periods that may occur during an otherwise Open Window Period as it may indicate the existence of a potentially material transaction.

**c. General Procedures:**

- i. The Controller is responsible for communicating the commencement and termination of Open Window Periods and Blackout Periods to Section 16 Insiders, members of the Operating Council and Salary Grade 31 and above employees as well as to anyone else that the Chief Legal Officer determines to be subject to a Blackout Period.
- ii. Members of the Operating Council must ensure that similar communications are issued to Fact Specific Insiders in their business unit or section.
- iii. Blackout Periods arising from a material event during an Open Window Period should be communicated by the project manager. Determinations regarding "materiality" should be referred to the Securities Section for review. The Chief Legal Officer will make the final determination regarding the "materiality" of an event.

**10. Standing and Limit Orders**

- a. Section 16 Insiders and members of the Operating Council, as well as Family Members or Controlled Entities of such persons, are prohibited from placing standing or limit orders, except pursuant to an approved Rule 10b5-1 Plan (defined below).
- b. The Company discourages all other insiders from placing standing or limit orders on Company Securities.
- c. Standing and limit orders (except those pursuant to an approved Rule 10b5-1 Plan) create heightened risks for insider trading violations similar to the use of margin accounts. There is no control over the timing of purchases or sales that result from standing instructions to a broker, and as a result the broker could execute a transaction when a director, officer or other employee is in possession of material nonpublic information. You should carefully consider the risk to you and the Company prior to entering into a standing or limit order.
- d. The following procedures apply to Company Insiders and Fact Specific Insiders who decide that they must use a standing order or limit order (except Section 16 Insiders and members of the Operating Council who are prohibited from engaging in such transactions). The standing or limit order must:
  - i. Be initiated during a Window Period and at a time when such person is not aware of material nonpublic information;

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

12

- ii. Be filled or expire by its terms prior to the start of the next Blackout Period; and
- iii. Otherwise comply with the restrictions and procedures outlined in this Policy.

## 11. Rule 10b5-1 Plans

### a. Purpose:

- i. Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act ("Rule 10b5-1") provides an affirmative defense from insider trading liability. In order to be eligible to rely on this defense, a person subject to this Policy must enter into a trading plan that meets the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 (a "Rule 10b5-1 Plan").
- ii. Section 16 Insiders and members of the Operating Council are encouraged to use Rule 10b5-1 Plans to the extent that they are frequently aware of material nonpublic information or have predictable funding needs for which they intend to sell Company Securities. Company Securities may be sold during a Blackout Period pursuant to the terms of an approved Rule 10b5-1 Plan.
- iii. Rule 10b5-1 Plans are a contractual agreement between the individual selling securities and their broker. The Company does not advise individuals on the terms of such plans and does not approve or ensure compliance with Rule 10b5-1. It is the responsibility of the individual entering into the plan to review and approve the plan and to ensure its accuracy and compliance with this Policy and Rule 10b5-1.
- iv. To comply with this Policy, a Rule 10b5-1 Plan must meet the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 and the Company's "Guidelines for Rule 10b5-1 Plans," attached to this Policy as [Annex C](#).

### b. General:

- i. A Rule 10b5-1 Plan must be entered during an Open Window Period into at a time when a person is not aware of material nonpublic information. Once the plan is adopted, the person must not exercise any influence over the amount of securities to be traded, the price at which they are to be traded or the date of the trade.
- ii. Rule 10b5-1 Plans must either:
  - Specify the amount, pricing and date/timing of transactions;
  - Include a written formula, algorithm or computer program for determining the amount, pricing and date/timing of transactions; or
  - Delegate all discretion on these matters to an independent third party. For example, such plans would not permit the person for whom shares are being purchased or sold to exercise any subsequent influence over how, when or whether to effect purchases or sales, while at the same time ensuring that the person effecting the trades is not aware of any material nonpublic information at the time of the trades.
- iii. It is expected that individual Rule 10b5-1 Plans remain in place for at least six months, or with respect to the Company Rule 10b5-1 Plans for at least one quarterly reporting period, and generally may not be changed, modified or terminated during such time. For this purpose, "one quarterly reporting period" means the period beginning on the first day of

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

13

the Open Window Period and ending the day immediately preceding the first day of the next Open Window Period.

- iv. Please refer to [Annex C](#), "Guidelines for Rule 10b5-1 Plans" or contact a member of the Securities Section for any questions regarding Rule 10b5-1 Plans.

## 12. Post-Termination Transactions

- a. **General:** This Policy continues to apply to transactions in Company Securities even after termination of service to the Company (e.g., retirement, termination, layoff, etc.) (collectively, "**Termination of Service**"). As a general policy, you may not engage in any transactions in Company Securities following Termination of Service if you possess material nonpublic information regarding the Company. Trading may only occur after the information has become public or is no longer material.
- b. **Fact Specific Insider:** If you are a Fact Specific Insider immediately prior to your Termination of Service, neither you nor your Family Members or Controlled Entities may trade in Company Securities until the material nonpublic information that made you an insider has become public or is no longer

material.

- c. **Company Insiders, except Section 16 Insiders:** If you are a Company Insider (except Section 16 Insiders) immediately prior to your Termination of Service, this Policy will continue to apply to you, as well as your Family Members and Controlled Entities, until the first Open Window Period following your Termination.
- d. **Section 16 Insiders:** If you are a Section 16 Insider immediately prior to your Termination of Service, this Policy (including the pre-clearance procedures set forth in Section 8) will continue to apply to you, as well as your Family Members and Controlled Entities, until the first Open Window Period following your Termination. You will still be subject to the restriction on Short-Term Trades for 6 months following Termination and must notify the Securities Section of any transactions in Company Securities by the close of business on the day of the transaction during such time.

### 13. Consequences of Violations

- a. **General:** The purchase or sale of securities while aware of material nonpublic information, or the disclosure of material nonpublic information to others who then trade in the Company's Securities, is prohibited by the federal and state securities laws. Insider trading violations are pursued vigorously by the SEC, U.S. Attorneys and state enforcement authorities as well as by law enforcement authorities in jurisdictions outside the U.S. Punishments for insider trading violations are severe and could include significant fines and imprisonment. While the regulatory authorities concentrate their efforts on the individuals who trade, or who provide inside information to others who trade (e.g. Tipping), the federal securities laws also impose potential liability on the Company and other "controlling persons" if they fail to take reasonable steps to prevent insider trading by company personnel.

- i. **Tipping:** "Tipping" occurs when an individual ("Tipper") communicates material nonpublic information about his or her company to another individual or employee ("Tippee") who

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

14

then trades on the basis of such information or shares it with another person who trades on the basis of such information.

- The Tipper and the Tippee are held equally liable for illegal insider trading. If you share material nonpublic information, you may be held liable for illegal insider trading even if you do not trade. Also, as a Tipper of information, you are responsible for any downstream illegal conduct.
- Similarly, communicating material nonpublic information in a public place, such as in hallways, restrooms, elevators, taxicabs, airplanes, restaurants, golf courses, cell phones, public internet accounts, etc., may, depending on the circumstances, be deemed to be illegal Tipping.

- ii. **Potential Criminal and Civil Penalties:** Criminal penalties for illegal insider trading or Tipping include fines of up to \$5 million and imprisonment for up to 20 years. Civil penalties may include fines of up to three times the value of the profit realized or loss avoided from misuse of material nonpublic information. Additional charges typically brought against individuals for illegal insider trading include racketeering, mail and wire fraud, tax evasion and obstruction of justice.

- b. **Individual Responsibility:** Each person is individually responsible for complying with the securities laws and this Policy. Any person who violates this Policy will be subject to disciplinary action, which may include payment to the Company of any profits realized or losses avoided due to a violation of the Policy and/or termination of employment, regardless of whether or not the employee's failure to comply results in a violation of law. Needless to say, a violation of this Policy, violations of law, or even an SEC investigation that does not result in prosecution, can tarnish a person's reputation and irreparably damage a career.

- i. Covered Persons have ethical and legal obligations to maintain the confidentiality of information about the Company and to not engage in transactions in Company Securities while in possession of material nonpublic information. Each individual is responsible for making sure that he or she complies with this Policy, and that any Family Member, or Controlled Entity whose transactions are subject to this Policy, also comply with this Policy.
- ii. In all cases, the responsibility for determining whether an individual is in possession of material nonpublic information rests with that individual, and any action on the part of the Company, the Chief Legal Officer or any other employee or director pursuant to this Policy (or otherwise) does not in any way constitute legal advice or insulate an individual from liability under applicable securities laws. You could be subject to severe legal penalties and disciplinary action by the Company for any conduct prohibited by this Policy or applicable securities laws.

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

15

## 14. Whistleblower Protection

Notwithstanding any other confidentiality or non-disclosure agreement (whether in writing or otherwise, including without limitation as part of an employment agreement, separation agreement or similar employment or compensation arrangement) applicable to current or former Covered Persons, this Policy should not be deemed to restrict any current or former Covered Person from communicating, cooperating or filing a complaint with the SEC or any U.S. federal, state or local governmental or law enforcement branch, agency or entity (collectively, a "Governmental Entity") with respect to possible violations of any U.S. federal, state or local law or regulation, or otherwise making disclosures to any Governmental Entity, in each case, that are protected under the whistleblower provisions of any such law or regulation, provided that (1) in each case, such communications and disclosures are consistent with applicable law and (2) the information subject to such disclosure was not obtained by the current or former Covered Person through a communication that was subject to the attorney-client privilege, unless such disclosure of that information would otherwise be permitted by an attorney pursuant to 17 CFE 205.3(d)(2), applicable state attorney conduct rules, or otherwise. Any agreement in conflict with the foregoing is hereby deemed amended by the Company to be consistent with the foregoing.

## 15. Who to Contact for Questions or Assistance

Any person who has a question about this Policy or its application to any proposed transaction may obtain additional guidance by contacting the following:

- [InsiderTradingPolicy@cat.com](mailto:InsiderTradingPolicy@cat.com)

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

16

## ANNEX A MATERIAL NONPUBLIC INFORMATION

### **1. DEFINITION OF MATERIAL INFORMATION**

- a. **Material Information:** Information is considered "material" if a reasonable investor would consider that information important in making a decision to buy, hold or sell securities. Any financial or non-financial information that could be expected to affect the Company's stock price, whether it is positive or negative, should be considered material. There is no bright-line standard for assessing materiality; rather, materiality is based on an assessment of all of the facts and circumstances, and is often evaluated by enforcement authorities with the benefit of hindsight. Information that is "confidential" or "proprietary" to Caterpillar does not necessarily mean that the information is also material. See Section 3 below "Determination of Materiality."
- b. **Examples:** While it is not possible to define all categories of material information, some examples of information that ordinarily would be regarded as material include:
  - Company financial results (or those of a significant business unit)
  - Earnings guidance, forecast or outlook information
  - Projections of future earnings or losses
  - Changes to previously announced earnings guidance, forecast or outlook information
  - Dividend policy changes, the declaration of a stock split, or an offering of additional securities
  - Significant capital investment plans and changes in those plans
  - Significant plant openings or closings and/or employee layoffs
  - A significant pending or proposed merger, joint venture, acquisition or tender offer
  - Significant labor negotiations, contract disputes, strikes or lockouts
  - Pending or threatened significant litigation, or the resolution of such litigation
  - Significant changes in dealer relationships
  - Development of a significant new product, process or service
  - A pending or proposed acquisition or disposition of a significant asset
  - Major contract awards or cancellations
  - A significant Company restructuring
  - Significant related party transactions

- Bank borrowings or other financing transactions out of the ordinary course
- The establishment of a repurchase program (stock buyback program) for Company Securities
- A significant change in the Company's pricing or cost structure
- Major marketing changes
- Board of directors or senior management changes
- A change in auditors or notification that the auditor's reports may no longer be relied upon
- The gain or loss of a significant customer or supplier
- Significant governmental investigations (such as Occupational Safety & Health Administration, Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Trade Commission, etc.)
- Impending bankruptcy or the existence of severe liquidity problems
- The imposition of a ban on trading in Company Securities or the securities of another company

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

17

- A significant disruption in the Company's operations, or loss, potential loss, breach or unauthorized access of the Company's property or assets (including its facilities, data and information technology infrastructure) due to a cybersecurity or privacy incident or event

## 2. DEFINITION OF NONPUBLIC INFORMATION

- a. **Nonpublic Information:** Information that has not been disclosed by an authorized representative of the Company to the public and widely disseminated (i.e. broadly distributed) is considered to be Nonpublic Information. Thus, sharing information with a local newspaper or submitting a press release to a trade magazine may not be considered "public" for the purposes of the securities laws. Similarly, information may not be considered widely disseminated if it is available only to the Company's employees, or if it is only available to a select group of analysts, brokers or institutional investors. Rumor, speculation or statements attributed to unidentified sources do not constitute "widely disseminated" information. By ensuring that information is made public and widely disseminated, stockholders and investors have access to the same information at the same time.
  - i. **Widely Disseminated:** Although information may be considered widely disseminated through multiple formats, the Company's preference is to disclose Material Nonpublic Information through the following methods, in each case by an authorized Company representative:
    1. A broadly disseminated press release that is distributed through a newswire service
    2. A pre-announced teleconference or video conference that is accessible to the general public
    3. Public disclosure documents submitted to the SEC that are available on the EDGAR website
  - ii. **Time Before Trading:** Once information is widely disseminated, it is still necessary to afford the investing public with sufficient time to absorb the information before "insiders" may trade in Company Securities. As a general rule, Caterpillar does not permit transactions in Company Securities until the second business day following the public release of Material Nonpublic Information. Depending on the circumstances, the Company may determine that a longer or shorter period should apply.

## 3. DETERMINATION OF MATERIALITY

- a. **Determinations:**
  - i. When information is determined to be material, individuals with knowledge of the information must not engage in any transactions in Company Securities until the information is made public. If the determination is made during an Open Window Period, in addition to the individuals with direct knowledge of the information, the Company's Executive Officers and members of the Company's Board of Directors are generally prohibited from making further transactions in Company Securities until the information is made public (i.e. a Blackout Period).
  - ii. As determinations regarding materiality can impact a large number of individuals, all determinations regarding the materiality of information should be referred to the Securities Section of the Legal Services Division, Law, Security & Public Policy.
  - iii. Information necessary to make a materiality determination often includes:
    1. Size of the transaction
    2. Impact on the sales and profits of the Company and reportable segment

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

18

3. Timing of the transaction
4. Probability of the event occurring
5. Other impacts to the Company based on the "Examples" listed in Section 1.b. above.

b. **Final Determinations:** Final determinations regarding materiality will be made by the Chief Legal Officer.

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

---

19

**ANNEX B**  
**PERMITTED TRANSACTIONS**

**1. PERMITTED TRANSACTIONS**

- a. **Permitted Transactions Definition:** There are a limited number of transactions that are permissible at any time regardless of whether there is a Blackout Period or whether you are in possession of material nonpublic information about the Company. These transactions are called "**Permitted Transactions**" and are described below.
- b. **General:** Permitted Transactions generally include transactions that do not provide an advantage to an individual based on knowledge of Material Nonpublic Information, do not constitute a purchase or sale of Company Securities or do not involve making a discretionary investment decision relating to Company

Securities. Permitted Transactions generally include certain transactions pursuant to Company-sponsored plans, *bona fide* gifts, broadly invested mutual funds and Rule 10b5-1 Plans.

## **2. TRANSACTIONS UNDER COMPANY-SPONSORED PLANS**

The following transactions are Permitted Transactions:

- a. Exercising stock options or stock appreciation rights acquired pursuant to Company sponsored equity or benefit plans or any similar plans; *provided* that (i) the exercise price and tax withholding are paid by the participant in cash, by tendering shares of stock previously held in certificate form or through a broker or by electing to have the Company withhold shares, and (ii) the participant does not sell the net shares obtained through the exercise until an Open Window Period and otherwise sells in compliance with this Policy (for example, at a time when the participant does not have material non public information about the Company).
- b. Acceptance of an equity award made pursuant to Company sponsored equity or benefit plans.
- c. Distributions or transfers that effect only a change in the form of beneficial interest without changing your pecuniary interest in Company Securities (for example, to certain types of trusts of which you are the sole beneficiary during your lifetime), provided that prior written notice of such distribution or transfer is provided to the Securities Section.
- d. Vesting of restricted stock, restricted stock units, or the exercise of a tax withholding right pursuant to which you elect to have the Company withhold shares of stock to satisfy tax withholding requirements upon the vesting of any restricted stock or restricted stock unit.
- e. Purchases of Company Securities in the Company's 401(k) plans resulting from your periodic payroll contributions, *but not* (i) an election to increase or decrease the percentage of your periodic contributions that will be allocated to the Company stock fund; (ii) an election to make an intra-plan transfer of an existing account balance into or out of the Company stock fund; (iii) an election to borrow money against your 401(k) plan account if the loan could result in a liquidation of some or all of your Company stock fund balance; and (iv) an election to pre-pay a plan loan if the pre-payment will result in allocation of loan proceeds to the Company stock fund.
- f. Purchases of Company Securities in any Employee Incentive Plan ("EIP") resulting from your periodic or lump sum contribution of money to the EIP pursuant to an election you made at the

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

20

---

time of your enrollment in the EIP, *but not* (i) an election to participate in the EIP for any enrollment period; and (ii) any sales of Company Securities purchased pursuant to the EIP.

- g. Acquisition of shares or share units in any of (i) the Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan, (ii) the Supplemental Employees' Investment Plan, (iii) the Deferred Employees' Investment Plan, and (iv) the Supplemental Deferred Compensation Plan or other similar plans, *but not* (i) intra-plan transfers or other transactions causing funds to transfer in or out of the stock unit accounts in those plans, (ii) an election to allocate contributions to the Company stock fund (or an election that would track the Company stock fund); and (iii) any increase or decrease in the percentage of your periodic contributions that will be allocated to, or track, the Company stock fund.
- h. Purchases of Company Securities under the Company's dividend reinvestment plan resulting from reinvestment of dividends paid on the Company Securities, *but not* (i) voluntary purchases of Company Securities resulting from additional contributions; (ii) elections to participate in the plan or increase the level of participation in the plan; and (iii) sales of any Company Securities purchased pursuant to the plan.
- i. Sales of Company Securities as a selling stockholder in a registered public offering in accordance with applicable securities laws.

## **3. GIFTS AND BROADLY INVESTED MUTUAL FUNDS**

- a. **Gifts:** Gifting of Company Securities is permitted subject to the following:

- i. All Gifts made during a Blackout Period must be *bona fide* gifts, i.e. a gift that is made in good faith without an attempt to evade the securities laws and restrictions on insider trading.
- ii. Gifts may be made to Family Members and Controlled Entities during a Blackout Period; however, the gifted shares may not be sold until an Open Window Period.

**b. Broadly Invested Mutual Funds:**

- i. Transactions in broadly invested (i.e., at least 30 or more companies) mutual funds that include investments in Company Securities are permitted during a Blackout Period.
- ii. Broadly invested mutual funds would not be expected to have a significant holding in Company Securities relative to the overall size of the fund or be limited to a small group of companies that could be significantly impacted by transactions in Company Securities.
- iii. Mutual funds that serve as a proxy for investing in Company Securities would not be considered broadly invested.

**4. RULE 10b5-1 TRANSACTIONS**

Transactions pursuant to Rule 10b5-1 Plan provided that such plan is executed in accordance with the "Guidelines for Rule 10b5-1 Plans" described in [Annex C](#).

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

21

---

**ANNEX C**  
**GUIDELINES FOR RULE 10b5-1 PLANS**

**1. Summary:**

- a. Rule 10b5-1 under the Exchange Act provides an affirmative defense to allegations of insider trading, but it is not a safe harbor. In other words, the SEC can still charge individuals with insider trading, even if transactions were made pursuant to a Rule 10b5-1 Plan. As an affirmative defense, you may be required to prove that that the plan was entered into in good faith and at a time when you were not aware of material nonpublic information.
- b. Rule 10b5-1 Plans present an opportunity for Company Insiders and other persons subject to this Policy to establish formal arrangements with their broker or financial adviser to sell (or purchase) Company Securities during Blackout Periods.
- c. In order to comply with this Policy, Rule 10b5-1 Plans must meet the requirements of Rule 10b5-1 and the guidelines below.
- d. The Company does not approve Rule 10b5-1 Plans or otherwise ensure that such plans conform to Rule 10b5-1. The responsibility for a Rule 10b5-1 Plan rests with the individual entering the plan and their broker.

**2. Procedures for Rule 10b5-1 Plans:**

- a. Obtain pre-clearance to adopt a Rule 10b5-1 Plan as described in Section 8 of the Policy.
- b. Contact your broker or financial advisor and request their template for Rule 10b5-1 transactions.
  - i. Rule 10b5-1 Plans are a contractual agreement between the individual selling the securities and their broker. The Company does not advise individuals on the terms of such plans and is not responsible for the content of such plans.
  - ii. It is the responsibility of the individual entering into the plan to review and approve the plan and to ensure its accuracy.
- c. Provide an electronic copy of the proposed Rule 10b5-1 Plan for review to a member of the Securities Section at least 3 business days in advance of the date you intend to sign the plan.
  - i. Rule 10b5-1 Plans differ from broker to broker and must be reviewed by a member of the Securities Section because most Rule 10b5-1 Plans impose requirements on the Company to make certain representations or commit to making specific notifications.
  - ii. Caterpillar does not generally agree to such provisions and additional time may be needed to negotiate these provisions. In addition, most plans require the Company to provide a written certification signed by a member of the Securities Section on the same day that an individual signs the plan.
- d. Provide a final signed copy of the Rule 10b5-1 Plan to a member of the Securities Section within 5 business days after signing.

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

22

---

**3. Rule 10b5-1 Requirements:**

a. All Rule 10b5-1 Plans must be entered into during an Open Window Period at a time when the person entering into the plan is not aware of material nonpublic information and must otherwise comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1, including with respect to cooling-off periods and restrictions on overlapping and single-transaction plans.

Caterpillar: Confidential Green

23

**EXHIBIT 21**

<b>CATERPILLAR INC.</b> <b>List of <a href="#">Subsidiaries</a> and <a href="#">Affiliated Companies</a></b> <b>(as of <b>December 31, 2023</b><b>December 31, 2024</b>)</b>	
<b>Direct and Indirect Wholly-Owned Subsidiaries</b>	
<b>Name of Company</b>	<b>Where Organized</b>

1214213 B.C. Ltd.	Canada
Asia Power Systems (Tianjin) Ltd.	China
AsiaTrak (Tianjin) Ltd.	China
Banco Caterpillar S.A.	Brazil
Bucyrus Australia Surface Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Bucyrus Europe Holdings, Ltd.	England and Wales
<b>Bucyrus Europe Limited</b>	England and Wales
Bucyrus International (Peru) S.A.	Peru
Bucyrus Mining Australia Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Bucyrus Mining China LLC	Delaware
<b>Bucyrus UK Limited</b>	England and Wales
Caterpillar (Africa) (Proprietary) Limited	South Africa
Caterpillar (Beijing) Commercial Factoring Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar (China) Financial Leasing Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar (China) Investment Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar (China) Machinery Components Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar (HK) Limited	Hong Kong
Caterpillar (Luxembourg) Investment Co. S.a r.l.	Luxembourg
Caterpillar (Newberry) LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar (NI) Limited	Northern Ireland
Caterpillar (Qingzhou) Ltd.	China
Caterpillar (Shanghai) Trading Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar (Suzhou) Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar (Suzhou) Logistics Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar (Thailand) Limited	Thailand
Caterpillar (U.K.) Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar (Wujiang) Ltd.	China
Caterpillar (Xuzhou) Ltd.	China
<b>Caterpillar (Zhengzhou) Ltd.</b>	China
<b>Caterpillar Acquisition Holding Corp.</b>	Delaware
Caterpillar Americas C.V.	Netherlands
Caterpillar Americas Co.	Delaware
Caterpillar Americas Funding Inc.	Delaware
Caterpillar Americas Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
<b>Caterpillar Arabia Limited</b>	Saudi Arabia
Caterpillar Asia Limited	Hong Kong
Caterpillar Asia Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Caterpillar Asset Intelligence LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Belgium Holding SRL	Belgium
Caterpillar Brasil Comercio de Maquinas e Pecas Ltda.	Brazil
Caterpillar Brasil Ltda.	Brazil

Caterpillar Castings Kiel GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Central Asia Limited Liability Partnership	Kazakhstan
Caterpillar Centro de Formacion, S.L.	Spain
Caterpillar Commercial LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Commercial Northern Europe Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar Commercial S.A.R.L.	France

Caterpillar Commercial Services S.A.R.L.	France
Caterpillar Corporativo Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Caterpillar Cote D'Ivoire SARL	Ivory Coast
Caterpillar Crédito, S.A. de C.V., SOFOM, E.N.R.	Mexico
Caterpillar DC Pension Trust Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar Digital Services & Solutions SARL	Switzerland
Caterpillar Distribution International LLC	Russian Federation
Caterpillar Distribution Services Europe B.V.	Belgium
Caterpillar East Real Estate Holding Ltd.	Japan
Caterpillar Energy Solutions Asia Pacific Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Caterpillar Energy Solutions GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Energy Solutions Inc.	Delaware
Caterpillar Energy Solutions, S.A.	Spain
Caterpillar Energy System Technology (Beijing) Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Engine Systems Inc.	Delaware
Caterpillar Equipos Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Caterpillar Eurasia LLC	Russian Federation
Caterpillar Finance France S.A.	France
Caterpillar Finance Kabushiki Kaisha	Japan
Caterpillar Financial Aftermarket Solutions Corporation	Delaware
Caterpillar Financial Australia Leasing Pty Limited	Australia
Caterpillar Financial Australia Limited	Australia
Caterpillar Financial Commercial Account Corporation	Nevada
Caterpillar Financial Corporacion Financiera, S.A., E.F.C.	Spain
Caterpillar Financial Dealer Funding LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Financial Funding Corporation	Nevada
Caterpillar Financial Kazakhstan Limited Liability Partnership	Kazakhstan
Caterpillar Financial Leasing (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Financial New Zealand Limited	New Zealand
Caterpillar Financial Nova Scotia Corporation	Canada
Caterpillar Financial OOO	Russian Federation
Caterpillar Financial Receivables Corporation	Nevada
Caterpillar Financial Renting, S.A.	Spain
Caterpillar Financial SARL	Switzerland
Caterpillar Financial Services (Dubai) Limited	United Arab Emirates
Caterpillar Financial Services (Ireland) plc p.l.c.	Ireland
Caterpillar Financial Services (UK) Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar Financial Services Argentina S.A.	Argentina

Caterpillar Financial Services Asia Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Caterpillar Financial Services Belgium S.R.L.	Belgium
Caterpillar Financial Services Corporation	Delaware
Caterpillar Financial Services CR, s.r.o.	Czechia
Caterpillar Financial Services GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Financial Services India Private Limited	India
Caterpillar Financial Services Leasing ULC	Canada
Caterpillar Financial Services Limited Les Services Financiers Caterpillar Limitee	Canada
Caterpillar Financial Services Malaysia Sdn Bhd	Malaysia
Caterpillar Financial Services Netherlands B.V.	Netherlands
Caterpillar Financial Services Norway AS	Norway
Caterpillar Financial Services Philippines Inc.	Philippines
Caterpillar Financial Services Poland Sp. z o.o.	Poland
Caterpillar Financial Services South Africa (Pty) Limited	South Africa
Caterpillar Financial Ukraine LLC	Ukraine

Caterpillar  
 Fluid Systems Italy  
 S.r.l.

Caterpillar Fluid Systems (Xuzhou) Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Fluid Systems S.r.l.	Italy
Caterpillar Fluid Transfer Solutions Inc.	Delaware
Caterpillar France S.A.S.	France
Caterpillar FS (QFC) LLC	United Arab Emirates
Caterpillar GB, L.L.C.	Delaware
Caterpillar Global Investments S.a r.l.	Luxembourg
Caterpillar Global Mining Equipment LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Global Mining Europe GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Global Mining Expanded Products Pty Ltd	Australia
Caterpillar Global Mining Germany Holdings GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Global Mining HMS GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Global Mining Hong Kong AFC Manufacturing Holding Co., Limited	Hong Kong
Caterpillar Global Mining Hong Kong Limited	Hong Kong
Caterpillar Global Mining LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Global Mining Mexico LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Global Mining Services GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Global Services LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Holding Germany GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Holdings Australia Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Caterpillar Hungary Components Manufacturing Ltd.	Hungary
Caterpillar Hydraulics Italia S.r.l.	Italy
Caterpillar Impact Products Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar India Engineering Solutions Private Limited	India
Caterpillar India Private Limited	India
Caterpillar Industrial Inc.	Ohio
Caterpillar Industrias Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Caterpillar Industries (Pty) Ltd	South Africa
Caterpillar Insurance Co. Ltd.	Bermuda

Caterpillar Insurance Company	Missouri
Caterpillar Insurance Holdings Inc.	Delaware
Caterpillar Insurance Services Corporation	Tennessee
Caterpillar International Finance Designated Activity Company	Ireland
Caterpillar International Finance Luxembourg Holding S.à r.l.	Luxembourg
Caterpillar International Finance Luxembourg S.à r.l.	Luxembourg
Caterpillar International Funding Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Caterpillar International Luxembourg I S.à r.l.	Luxembourg
Caterpillar International Luxembourg II S.à r.l.	Luxembourg
Caterpillar International Product SARL	Switzerland
Caterpillar International Services Corporation	Nevada
Caterpillar International Services del Peru S.A.	Peru
Caterpillar Investment Limited	Ireland
Caterpillar Investment One SARL	Switzerland
Caterpillar Investment Switzerland SARL	Switzerland
Caterpillar Investment Two SARL	Switzerland
<b>Caterpillar Investments</b>	<b>England and Wales</b>
Caterpillar IPX LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar IRB LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Japan LLC	Japan
Caterpillar Latin America Services de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Caterpillar Latin America Services de Panama, S. de R.L.	Panama
Caterpillar Latin America Services, S.R.L.	Costa Rica
Caterpillar Latin America Servicios de Chile Limitada	Chile
Caterpillar Latin America Support Services, S. DE R.L.	Panama
Caterpillar Leasing (Thailand) Limited	Thailand
Caterpillar Leasing Chile, S.A.	Chile

Caterpillar Leasing Operativo Limitada	Chile
Caterpillar Life Insurance Company	Missouri
Caterpillar Logistics (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Logistics (UK) Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar Logistics Inc.	Delaware
Caterpillar Logistics Services China Limited	Hong Kong
Caterpillar Luxembourg Group S.ar.l.	Luxembourg
Caterpillar Luxembourg LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Luxembourg S.a.r.l. S.ar.l.	Luxembourg
Caterpillar Marine Asia Pacific Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Caterpillar Marine Power UK Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar Marine Trading (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Maroc SARL	Morocco
Caterpillar Mexico Engineering Solutions, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Caterpillar Mexico II S.a.r.l. S.ar.l.	Luxembourg
Caterpillar Mexico, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Caterpillar Mining Canada ULC Inc.	Canada
Caterpillar Mining Chile Servicios Limitada	Chile

Caterpillar Motoren (Guangdong) Co. Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Motoren GmbH & Co. KG	Germany
Caterpillar Motoren Henstedt-Ulzburg GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Motoren Rostock GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Motoren Verwaltungs-GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Netherlands Holding B.V.	Netherlands
Caterpillar North America C.V.	Netherlands
Caterpillar of Australia Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Caterpillar of Canada Corporation	Canada
Caterpillar of Delaware, Inc.	Delaware
Caterpillar Oil & Gas Services, LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Operator Training Ltd.	Japan
Caterpillar Overseas Credit Corporation SARL	Switzerland
Caterpillar Overseas Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar Overseas SARL	Switzerland
Caterpillar Panama Services S.A.	Panama
Caterpillar Paving Products Inc.	Oklahoma
Caterpillar Paving Products Xuzhou Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Pension Trust Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar Poland Sp. z o.o.	Poland
Caterpillar Power Generation Systems (Bangladesh) Limited	Bangladesh
Caterpillar Power Generation Systems L.L.C.	Delaware
Caterpillar Power Systems Inc.	Delaware
Caterpillar Precision Seals Korea	Korea, Republic of
Caterpillar Prodotti Stradali S.r.l.	Italy
Caterpillar Product Services Corporation	Missouri
Caterpillar R&D Center (China) Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Ramos Arizpe LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Ramos Arizpe, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Caterpillar Reman Powertrain Indiana LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Remanufacturing Drivetrain LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Remanufacturing Services (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Renting France S.A.S.	France

Caterpillar Reynosa, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Caterpillar SARL	Switzerland
Caterpillar Services Germany GmbH	Germany
Caterpillar Servicios Limitada	Chile
Caterpillar Servizi Italia Srl	Italy
Caterpillar Shrewsbury Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar Skinningrove Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar Slovakia, s.r.o.	Slovakia
Caterpillar Southern Africa (Pty) Ltd.	South Africa
Caterpillar Sweden AB	Sweden
Caterpillar Switchgear Americas LLC	Delaware
Caterpillar Switchgear Holding Inc.	Georgia

Caterpillar Tianjin Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Torreon S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
<b>Caterpillar Tosno, L.L.C.</b>	<b>Russian Federation</b>
Caterpillar Tunneling Canada Corporation	Canada
Caterpillar Tunneling Canada Holdings Ltd.	Canada
Caterpillar Tunnelling Europe Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar UK Employee Trust Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar UK Engines Company Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar UK Group Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar UK Holdings Limited	England and Wales
Caterpillar Undercarriage (Xuzhou) Co., Ltd.	China
Caterpillar Underground Mining Pty. Ltd.	Australia
Caterpillar Used Equipment Services Inc.	Delaware
Caterpillar Venture Capital Inc.	Delaware
Caterpillar Work Tools B.V.	Netherlands
Caterpillar Work Tools, Inc.	Kansas
Caterpillar World Trading Corporation	Delaware
<b>Dongying SPM Pump Technology Co., Ltd.</b>	<b>China</b>
ECM Railway Evolution Romania s.r.l.	Romania
EDC European Excavator Design Center GmbH	Germany
Electro-Motive Diesel Limited	England and Wales
Electro-Motive Locomotive Technologies LLC	Russian Federation
Electro-Motive Technical Consulting Co. (Beijing) Ltd.	China
EMD International Holdings, Inc.	Delaware
Energy Services International Limited	Bermuda
Enhanced Energy Group LLC	Rhode Island
Equipos de Acuña, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
ERA Information & Entertainment (BVI) Limited	British Virgin Islands
ERA Mining Machinery Limited	Cayman Islands
<b>F. G. Wilson (Proprietary) Limited</b>	<b>South Africa</b>
<b>F. Perkins Limited</b>	<b>England and Wales</b>
<b>FG Wilson (Engineering) Limited</b>	<b>England and Wales</b>
Five Boroughs Solar LLC	Delaware
GB Holdco (China), Inc.	Delaware
GFCM Comercial Mexico, S.A. de C.V., SOFOM, E.N.R.	Mexico
Hadady Investment, LLC	Illinois
Hadady Properties, LLC	Illinois
<b>Hadady, LLC</b>	<b>Delaware</b>
Hong Kong Siwei Holdings Limited	Hong Kong
Inmobiliaria Conek, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Locomotive Demand Power Pty Ltd.	Australia
Locomotoras Progress Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
<b>M2M Data LLC</b>	<b>Colorado</b>
<b>MaK Americas Inc.</b>	<b>Illinois</b>
<b>Mec-Track S.r.l.</b>	<b>Italy</b>
<b>Minetec Pty Ltd</b>	<b>Australia</b>
Motoren Steffens GmbH	Germany

M2M Data LLC	Colorado
Mak Americas Inc.	Illinois
Mec-Track S.r.l.	Italy
Motoren Steffens GmbH	Germany
MWM Austria GmbH	Austria
MWM Benelux B.V. BV.	Netherlands
MWM France S.A.S	France
MWM Real Estate GmbH	Germany
My Dealer Service Corp.	Delaware
Nippon Caterpillar LLC	Japan
Onsite Power Exchange Europe GmbH	Germany
Onsite Power Exchange US Inc.	Delaware
Peck Tech Consulting Ltd.	Canada
Perkins Engines (Asia Pacific) Pte Ltd	Singapore
Perkins Engines Company Limited	England and Wales
Perkins Engines Group Limited	England and Wales
Perkins Engines, Inc.	Maryland
Perkins Group Limited	England and Wales
Perkins Holdings Limited LLC	Delaware
Perkins India Private Limited	India
Perkins International Inc.	Delaware
Perkins Japan LLC	Japan
Perkins Limited	England and Wales
Perkins Machinery (Changshu) Co., Ltd.	China
Perkins Motores do Brasil Ltda.	Brazil
Perkins Power Systems Technology (Wuxi) Co., Ltd.	China
Perkins Small Engines Limited	England and Wales
Perkins Small Engines (Wuxi) Co., Ltd.	China
Perkins Small Engines LLC	Delaware
Perkins Technology Inc.	Delaware
Progress Rail Australia Pty Ltd	Australia
Progress Rail Canada Corporation	Canada
Progress Rail de Mexico, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Progress Rail Equipamentos e Servicos Ferroviarios do Brasil Ltda.	Brazil
Progress Rail Innovations Private Limited	India
Progress Rail Inspection & Information Systems GmbH	Germany
Progress Rail International Corp.	Delaware
Progress Rail Leasing Canada Corporation	Delaware
Progress Rail Leasing Corporation	Delaware
Progress Rail Leasing de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Progress Rail Leasing UK Limited	England and Wales
Progress Rail Locomotivas do Brasil Ltda.	Brazil
Progress Rail Locomotive Canada Co.	Canada
Progress Rail Locomotive Chile SpA	Chile
Progress Rail Locomotive Inc.	Delaware
Progress Rail Locomotive Middle East – Sole Proprietorship L.L.C.	United Arab Emirates
Progress Rail Maintenance de Mexico S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Progress Rail Manufacturing Corporation	Delaware
Progress Rail Recycling de Mexico, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Progress Rail SA Proprietary Limited	South Africa

Progress Rail Services Corporation	Alabama
Progress Rail Services Holdings Corp.	Delaware
Progress Rail Services LLC	Delaware
Progress Rail Services UK Limited	England and Wales
Progress Rail Signaling S.p.A.	Italy

Progress Rail Transcanada Corporation	NS, Canada
Progress Rail Welding Corporation	Delaware
PT Bucyrus Indonesia	Indonesia
PT Caterpillar Finance Indonesia	Indonesia
PT Caterpillar Indonesia	Indonesia
PT Caterpillar Indonesia Batam	Indonesia
PT Caterpillar Remanufacturing Indonesia	Indonesia
PT SPM Surface Products	Indonesia
Pyrrha Investments B.V.	Netherlands
Pyrrha Investments Limited	England and Wales
S&L Railroad, LLC	Nebraska
SCM Singapore Holdings Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
Servicios de Turbinas Solar, S. de R.L. de C.V.	Mexico
Shandong SEM Machinery Co., Ltd.	China
Solar Turbines (B) Sdn Bhd	Brunei Darussalam
Solar Turbines (Beijing) Trading Services Co., Ltd.	China
Solar Turbines (Thailand) Ltd.	Thailand
Solar Turbines Canada Ltd./Ltee.	Canada
Solar Turbines Central Asia Limited Liability Partnership	Kazakhstan
Solar Turbines CIS Limited Liability Company	Russian Federation
Solar Turbines de Republica Dominicana, S.R.L.	Dominican Republic
Solar Turbines Doha Trading and Services W.L.L.	Qatar
Solar Turbines EAME s.r.o.	Czechia
Solar Turbines Egypt Limited Liability Company	Egypt
Solar Turbines Europe S.A.	Belgium
Solar Turbines Incorporated	Delaware
Solar Turbines India Private Limited	India
Solar Turbines International Company	Delaware
Solar Turbines Italy S.R.L.	Italy
Solar Turbines Malaysia Sdn Bhd	Malaysia
Solar Turbines Mauritanie, SARL	Mauritania
Solar Turbines Middle East Limited	United Arab Emirates
Solar Turbines Muscat SPC	Oman
Solar Turbines New Zealand Limited	New Zealand
Solar Turbines Saudi Arabia Overseas Pension Scheme Limited	Saudi Arabia Guernsey
Solar Turbines Poland Sp. Z.o.o.	Poland
Solar Turbines Services Company	California
Solar Turbines Services Nigeria Limited	Nigeria
Solar Turbines Services of Argentina S.R.L.	Argentina
Solar Turbines Slovakia s.r.o.	Slovakia
Solar Turbines Switzerland Sagl	Switzerland

Solar Turbines Trinidad & Tobago Limited	Trinidad and Tobago
Solar Turbines West-Africa SARL	Gabon
SPM Oil & Gas Bahamas Ltd.	Bahamas
SPM Oil & Gas Canada Ltd.	Canada
SPM Oil & Gas Colombia S.A.S.	Columbia Colombia
SPM Oil & Gas FZCO	United Arab Emirates
SPM Oil & Gas Hong Kong Limited	Hong Kong
SPM Oil & Gas Inc.	Texas
SPM Oil & Gas Mexico, S. De R.L. De C.V.	Mexico
SPM Oil & Gas PC Canada Ltd.	Canada

SPM Oil & Gas PC LLC	Texas
SPM Oil & Gas PC Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
SPM Oil & Gas Scotland Limited	Scotland
SPM Oil & Gas Singapore Pte. Ltd.	Singapore
SPM Oil and Gas Muscat LLC	Oman
SPM Trading (Shanghai) Co., Ltd.	China
Tangent Development LLC	Delaware
Tangent Energy Solutions, Inc.	Delaware
Tangent Generation Resources, LLC	Indiana
Tecnologia Modificada, S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
TES Blue Star Solar 23 LLC	Delaware
TES Helen Kramer Landfill 23 LLC	Delaware
TES <b>Kingston</b> <b>Kinston</b> Solar 23 LLC	Delaware
TES MAS23 Energy Storage, LLC	Delaware
TES Winter Street Solar 23 LLC	Delaware
TES WP Airport Solar, LLC	Delaware
Tokyo Rental Ltd.	Japan
Turbinas Solar de Colombia S.A.	Colombia
<b>Turbinas Solar de Venezuela, C.A.</b>	<b>Venezuela</b>
Turbo Tecnología de Reparaciones S.A. de C.V.	Mexico
Turbomach Endustriyel Gaz Turbinleri Sanayi Ve Ticaret Limited	Turkey
Turbomach France SARL	France
Turbomach GmbH	Germany
Turbomach Netherlands B.V.	Netherlands
Turbomach Pakistan (Private) Limited	Pakistan
Turbomach S.A., Unipersonal	Spain
<b>Turbomach Sp. Z o.o.</b>	<b>Poland</b>
Turner Powertrain Systems Limited	England and Wales
<b>Underground Mining LLC</b>	<b>Delaware</b>
Vasky Energy Ltd.	British Virgin Islands
<b>Xuxin (Langfang) Mining Equipment Co., Ltd.</b>	<b>China</b>
<b>Zhengzhou Siwei Mechanical and Electrical Equipment Sales Co., Ltd.</b>	<b>China</b>

Majority-Owned Subsidiaries	
Name of Company	Where Organized
AsiaTrak (Tianjin) Ltd. 10G LLC	China Delaware
Advanced Filtration Systems Inc.	Delaware
AFSI Europe s.r.o.	Czechia
CCP/Sarcos, L.P.	Delaware
Gale Lane Solar LLC	Delaware
Longbow VoltaGrid Co-Invest LP	Delaware
Magnum Power Products, LLC	Delaware
<b>PT Solar Services Indonesia</b>	<b>Indonesia</b>
<b>Progress Rail Arabia Limited Company</b>	<b>Saudi Arabia</b>
Wetland Sustainability Fund I, LLC	Delaware

Affiliated Companies (50% and less ownership)	
Name of Company	Where Organized

10G 124 Adams Property Holdings LLC	Delaware	Illinois
Advanced Filtration Systems Inc. 1634730 Alberta Ltd.	Delaware	
AFSI Europe s.r.o.	Czechia	Canada
Amsted RPS/Schwhag JV LLC	Delaware	
AP Operation & Maintenance Limited	Channel Islands	Jersey
Busybusy, Asai Forging Co., Ltd.	Japan	
Asia Power (Private) Limited	Sri Lanka	
busybusy, Inc.	Delaware	
Caterpillar Trimble Control Technologies LLC	Delaware	
CSSC Motoren Anqing-Kiel Co., Ltd.	China	
Datong Tongbi Machinery Company Limited	China	

Evercompounds LLC	Delaware
GTUIT, LLC Evercompounds S.p.a.	Italy
Guardhat, Inc.	Delaware
Kiden Lease Co., Ltd.	Japan
Lithos Energy, Inc.	Delaware
Longbow Certarus Co-Invest II LP M.O.P.E.S.A. Motores Power, S.A.	Canada Mexico
MaK Middle East LLC	United Arab Emirates Dubai
Minesense Technologies Ltd.	Canada
Nagano Kouki Co., Ltd.	Japan
Polyhose India (Rubber) Private Limited	India
Progress Rail Arabia Limited Company	Saudi Arabia
PT Solar Services Indonesia	Indonesia
Raptor Mining Peru S.A.C.	Peru
Raptor Mining Products Brazil Intermediacao e Participacoes Ltda.	Brazil
Raptor Mining Products Chile SpA	Chile
Raptor Mining Products Inc.	Canada
Raptor Wear Products (USA), Inc.	Delaware
Rensel Co.	Japan
Shanghai Raptor Mining Co., Ltd.	China
Stream Systems Ltd.	Canada
Terex NHL Mining Equipment Company Limited Turboservices Overhaul Sdn. Bhd.	China Malaysia
Turboservices SDN BHD	Malaysia
VirtualSite Solutions LLC Undercarriage and Tractor Parts Private Limited	Delaware India
Vector Hydraulics Private Limited	India
WESCO LLC	United Arab Emirates
Xi'an FC Intelligence Transmission Co., Ltd.	China
Yeep Co.	Japan

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statements on Form S-3 (No. 333-261620) 333-283791, Form S-4 (Nos. 333-121003 and (No. 333-183774) and Form S-8 (Nos. 333-196711, 333-135467, 333-168868, 333-168867, 333 32853, 333-32851, 333-128342, 333-219861, 333-170399, 333-214382, 333-186744, 333-192766, 333-170403, 333 141548, 333-133275, 333-115837, 333-98197, 333-41464, 333-03609, 333-236519, 333-236518, 333-253205, 333 262778 and 333-272807) of Caterpillar Inc. of our report dated **February 16, 2024** **February 14, 2025** relating to the financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 10-K.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP

Dallas, Texas

February **16, 2024** **14, 2025**

## SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION

I, D. James Umpleby III, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Caterpillar Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

February **16, 2024** **14, 2025**

/s/ D. James Umpleby III

D. James Umpleby III

Chief Executive Officer

## SECTION 302 CERTIFICATION

I, Andrew R.J. Bonfield, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 10-K of Caterpillar Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

February 16, 2024

14, 2025

/s/ Andrew R.J. Bonfield

Chief Financial Officer

Andrew R.J. Bonfield

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO  
18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350  
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO  
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the annual report of Caterpillar Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-K for the period ending December 31, 2023 December 31, 2024 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof (the "Report"), the undersigned hereby certify pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of our knowledge:

- (1) The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934; and
- (2) The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

February 16, 2024 14,  
2025

/s/ D. James Umpleby III  
D. James Umpleby III

Chief Executive Officer

February 16, 2024 14,  
2025

/s/ Andrew R.J. Bonfield  
Andrew R.J. Bonfield

Chief Financial Officer

A signed original of this written statement required by Section 906 has been provided to Caterpillar Inc. and will be retained by Caterpillar Inc. and furnished to the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff upon request.

EXHIBIT 97

**CATERPILLAR INC.**

**Incentive Compensation**  
**Clawback Policy**

(As Adopted on October 11, 2023 Pursuant to NYSE Rule 303A.14)

1. **Overview.** The Compensation and Human Resources Committee (the “**Committee**”) of the Board of Directors (the “**Board**”) of Caterpillar Inc. (the “**Company**”) has adopted this Incentive Compensation Clawback Policy (the “**Policy**”) which requires the recoupment of certain incentive-based compensation in accordance with the terms herein and is intended to comply with Section 303A.14 of The New York Stock Exchange Listed Company Manual, as such section may be amended from time to time (the “**Listing Rules**”). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to such terms under Section 12 of this Policy.

2. **Interpretation and Administration.** The Committee shall have full authority to interpret and enforce the Policy; provided, however, that the Policy shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with its intent to meet the requirements of the Listing Rules. As further set forth in Section 10 below, this Policy is intended to supplement any other clawback policies and procedures that the Company may have in place from time to time pursuant to other applicable law, plans, policies or agreements.

3. **Covered Executives.** The Policy applies to each current and former Executive Officer of the Company who serves or served as an Executive Officer at any time during a performance period in respect of which Incentive Compensation is Received, to the extent that any portion of such Incentive Compensation is (a) Received by the Executive Officer during the last three completed Fiscal Years or any applicable Transition Period preceding the date that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement (regardless of whether any such Restatement is actually filed) and (b) determined to have included Erroneously Awarded Compensation. For purposes of determining the relevant recovery period referenced in the preceding clause (a), the date that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement under the Policy is the earlier to occur of (i) the date that the Board, a committee of the Board, or the officer or officers of the Company authorized to take such action if Board action is not required, concludes, or reasonably should have concluded, that the Company is required to prepare a Restatement or (ii) the date a court, regulator, or other legally authorized body directs the Company to prepare a Restatement. Executive Officers subject to this Policy pursuant to this Section 3 are referred to herein as “Covered Executives.”

4. **Recovery of Erroneously Awarded Compensation.** If any Erroneously Awarded Compensation is Received by a Covered Executive, the Company shall reasonably promptly take steps to recover such Erroneously Awarded Compensation in a manner described under Section 5 of this Policy.

5. **Forms of Recovery.** The Committee shall determine, in its sole discretion and in a manner that effectuates the purpose of the Listing Rules, one or more methods for recovering any Erroneously Awarded Compensation hereunder in accordance with Section 4 above, which may include, without limitation: (a) requiring cash reimbursement; (b) seeking recovery or forfeiture of any gain realized on the vesting, exercise, settlement, sale, transfer or other

disposition of any equity-based awards; (c) offsetting the amount to be recouped from any compensation otherwise owed by the Company to the Covered Executive; (d) cancelling outstanding vested or unvested equity awards; or (e) taking any other remedial and recovery action permitted by law, as determined by the Committee. To the extent the Covered Executive refuses to pay to the Company an amount equal to the Erroneously Awarded Compensation, the Company shall have the right to sue for repayment and/or enforce the Covered Executive's obligation to make payment through the reduction or cancellation of outstanding and future compensation. Any reduction, cancellation or forfeiture of compensation shall be done in compliance with Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder.

6. **No Indemnification.** The Company shall not indemnify any Covered Executive against the loss of any Erroneously Awarded Compensation for which the Committee has determined to seek recoupment pursuant to this Policy.

7. **Exceptions to the Recovery Requirement.** Notwithstanding anything in this Policy to the contrary, Erroneously Awarded Compensation need not be recovered pursuant to this Policy if the Committee (or, if the Committee is not composed solely of Independent Directors, a majority of the Independent Directors serving on the Board) determines that recovery would be impracticable as a result of any of the following:

- a. the direct expense paid to a third party to assist in enforcing the Policy would exceed the amount to be recovered; provided that, before concluding that it would be impracticable to recover any amount of Erroneously Awarded Compensation based on expense of enforcement, the Company must make a reasonable attempt to recover such Erroneously Awarded Compensation, document such reasonable attempt(s) to recover, and provide that documentation to the Exchange; or
- b. recovery would likely cause an otherwise tax-qualified retirement plan, under which benefits are broadly available to employees of the Company, to fail to meet the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 401(a)(13) or 26 U.S.C. 411(a) and the regulations thereunder.

8. **Committee Determination Final.** Any determination by the Committee with respect to the Policy shall be final, conclusive and binding on all interested parties.

9. **Amendment.** The Policy may be amended by the Committee from time to time, to the extent permitted under the Listing Rules.

10. **Non-Exclusivity.** Nothing in the Policy shall be viewed as limiting the right of the Company or the Committee to pursue additional remedies or recoupment under or as required by any similar policy adopted by the Company or under the Company's compensation plans, award agreements, employment agreements or similar agreements or the applicable provisions of any law, rule or regulation which may require or permit recoupment to a greater degree or with respect to additional compensation as compared to this Policy (but without duplication as to any recoupment already made with respect to Erroneously Awarded Compensation pursuant to this Policy). This Policy shall be interpreted in all respects to comply with the Listing Rules.

11. **Successors.** The Policy shall be binding and enforceable against all Covered Executives and their beneficiaries, heirs, executors, administrators or other legal representatives.

12. **Defined Terms.**

**"Covered Executives"** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3 of this Policy.

**"Erroneously Awarded Compensation"** shall mean the amount of Incentive Compensation actually Received that exceeds the amount of Incentive Compensation that otherwise would have been Received had it been determined based on the restated amounts, and computed without regard to any taxes paid. For Incentive Compensation based on stock price or total shareholder return, where the amount of erroneously awarded Incentive Compensation is not subject to mathematical recalculation directly from the information in a Restatement:

- i. The calculation of Erroneously Awarded Compensation shall be based on a reasonable estimate of the effect of the Restatement on the stock price or total shareholder return upon which the Incentive Compensation was Received; and

ii. The Company shall maintain documentation of the determination of that reasonable estimate and provide such documentation to the Exchange.

**"Exchange"** shall mean The New York Stock Exchange.

**"Executive Officer"** shall mean the Company's president, principal financial officer, principal accounting officer (or if there is no such accounting officer, the controller), any vice-president of the Company in charge of a principal business unit, division, or function (such as sales, administration, or finance), any other officer who performs a policy-making function, or any other person who performs similar policy-making functions for the Company. Executive officers of the Company's parent(s) or subsidiaries shall be deemed executive officers of the Company if they perform such policy-making functions for the Company.

**"Financial Reporting Measures"** shall mean measures that are determined and presented in accordance with the accounting principles used in preparing the Company's financial statements, and any measures that are derived wholly or in part from such measures, including, without limitation, stock price and total shareholder return (in each case, regardless of whether such measures are presented within the Company's financial statements or included in a filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission).

**"Fiscal Year"** shall mean the Company's fiscal year; provided that a Transition Period between the last day of the Company's previous fiscal year end and the first day of its new fiscal year that comprises a period of nine to 12 months will be deemed a completed fiscal year.

**"Incentive Compensation"** shall mean any compensation (whether cash or equity-based) that is granted, earned, or vested based wholly or in part upon the attainment of a Financial Reporting Measure, and may include, but shall not be limited to, performance bonuses and long-term incentive awards such as stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance share units or other equity-based awards. For the avoidance of doubt, Incentive Compensation does not include (i) awards that are granted, earned and vested exclusively upon completion of a specified employment period, without any performance

---

**EXHIBIT 97**

condition, and (ii) bonus awards that are discretionary or based on subjective goals or goals unrelated to Financial Reporting Measures. Notwithstanding the foregoing, compensation amounts shall not be considered "Incentive Compensation" for purposes of the Policy unless such compensation is Received (1) while the Company has a class of securities listed on a national securities exchange or a national securities association and (2) on or after October 2, 2023, the effective date of the Listing Rules.

**"Independent Director"** shall mean a director who is determined by the Board to be "independent" for Board or Committee membership, as applicable, under the rules of the Exchange, as of any determination date.

**"Listing Rules"** shall have the meaning set forth in Section 1 of this Policy.

Incentive Compensation shall be deemed **"Received"** in the Company's fiscal period during which the Financial Reporting Measure specified in the Incentive Compensation award is attained, even if the payment or grant of the Incentive Compensation occurs after the end of that period.

**"Restatement"** shall mean an accounting restatement due to the material noncompliance of the Company with any financial reporting requirement under the securities laws, including any required accounting restatement to correct an error in previously issued financial statements that is material to the Company's previously issued financial statements, or that would result in a material misstatement if the error were corrected in the current period or left uncorrected in the current period.

**"Transition Period"** shall mean any transition period that results from a change in the Company's Fiscal Year within or immediately following the three completed Fiscal Years immediately preceding the Company's requirement to prepare a Restatement.

---

**EXHIBIT 97**

Adopted on: October 11, 2023

**Acknowledgment of Incentive Compensation Clawback Policy**

Reference is made to the Caterpillar Inc. Incentive Compensation Clawback Policy (as adopted on October 11, 2023 pursuant to NYSE Rule 303A.14) (the “**Policy**”). Capitalized terms used herein without definition have the meanings assigned to such terms under the Policy.

By signing below, the undersigned acknowledges, confirms and agrees that:

- a. the undersigned has received and reviewed a copy of the Policy;
- b. the undersigned is, and will continue to be, subject to the Policy to the extent provided therein;
- c. the Policy may apply both during and after termination of the undersigned’s employment with the Company and its affiliates; and
- d. the undersigned agrees to abide by the terms of the Policy, including, without limitation, by returning any Erroneously Awarded Compensation to the Company pursuant to the Policy.

Signature

Print Name

Date

#### DISCLAIMER

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THE REFINITIV CORPORATE DISCLOSURES DELTA REPORT™ IS A COMPARISON OF TWO FINANCIALS PERIODIC REPORTS. THERE MAY BE MATERIAL ERRORS, OMISSIONS, OR INACCURACIES IN THE REPORT INCLUDING THE TEXT AND THE COMPARISON DATA AND TABLES. IN NO WAY DOES REFINITIV OR THE APPLICABLE COMPANY ASSUME ANY RESPONSIBILITY FOR ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS MADE BASED UPON THE INFORMATION PROVIDED IN THIS REPORT. USERS ARE ADVISED TO REVIEW THE APPLICABLE COMPANY'S ACTUAL SEC FILINGS BEFORE MAKING ANY INVESTMENT OR OTHER DECISIONS.

©2025, Refinitiv. All rights reserved. Patents Pending.